REPORT RESUMES

ED 012 456

AL 000 562

INTRODUCTORY COURSE IN DAKAR WOLOF.

BY- STEWART, WILLIAM A. AND OTHERS

CENTER FOR APPLIED LINGUISTICS, WASHINGTON, D.C.

PUB DATE JUN 66

EDRS PRICE MF-$2.00 HC-$19.40 485P.

DESCRIPTORS- *WOLOF, *INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS, AUDIOLINGUAL METHODS, *COURSES, *LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION, DAKAR, SENEGAL, GAMBIA, DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

THE WOLOF LANGUAGE AS SPOKEN IN DAKAR, SENEGAL, IS PRESENTED TO THE BEGINNING STUDENT IN THIS TEXT THROUGH DIALOGS, EXERCISES, GRAMMAR EXPLANATIONS, AND CULTURAL NOTES. AN INTRODUCTORY SECTION GIVES A THOROUGH PRESENTATION OF WOLOF PHONOLOGY AND EXPLAINS THE PHONEMIC TRANSCRIPTION USED. IN EACH OF THE FIVE LESSONS WHICH FOLLOW, A DIALOG INTRODUCES NEW VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR PATTERNS WHICH ARE THEN DESCRIBED BY A SERIES OF "GRAMMAR NOTES." EACH POINT OF GRAMMAR IS ACCOMPANIED BY A NUMBER OF DRILLS AND EXERCISES. THE ORDER OF PRESENTATION HAS BEEN CAREFULLY CONTROLLED, AND, WHERE POSSIBLE, WOLOF AND ENGLISH USAGES ARE COMPARED. THE AUTHORS HAVE DESIGNED THE LESSONS TO REFLECT SITUATIONS THAT THE NEWCOMER TO SENEGAL WILL ENCOUNTER--GREETINGS, SHOPPING, TRAVELING, AND RECREATION. CONTAINED IN THE APPRENDIXES ARE ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY AND CULTURAL NOTES, AS WELL AS LINGUISTIC TABLES AND FIVE ADDITIONAL DIALOGS. (JD)

ED012456

INTRODUCTORY COURSE IN DAKAR WOLOF

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL OFFICE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY.

William A. Stewart
Cheikh Babou
Dorothy Pedtke
and others

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS [redacted]D MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY Peace Corps

TO ERIC AND ORGANIZATIONS OPERATING UNDER AGREEMENTS WITH THE U.S. OFFICE OF EDUCATION. FURTHER REPRODUCTION OUTSIDE THE ERIC SYSTEM REQUIRES PERMISSION OF THE [redacted]T OWNER."

CENTER FOR APPLIED LINGUISTICS WASHINGTON, D.C. 1966

AL 000 562

INTRODUCTORY COURSE IN DAKAR WOLOF

William A. Stewart
Cheikh Babou
Dorothy Pedtke
and others

Produced under Peace Corps contract by the Center for Applied Linguistics
1755 Massachusetts Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036 June 1966

Foreword

This Introductory Course is offered to the Peace Corps and the general public as an attempt to satisfy the need for instructional materials in Wolof, one of the major languages of West Africa. In at least two ways the course is a pioneering venture. It is the first serious treatment of the educated urban Wolof of Dakar, socioculturally the most important variety of the language, and it is the first Wolof textbook prepared in the context of modern linguistic sophistication and an awareness of "audiolingual" approaches to language teaching.

One of the special merits of the Course is the detailed description of many parts of Wolof grammar, a number of them analyzed for the first time here. Other features of interest are the abundant drill material on pronunciation and grammar, the trilingual glossaries, and the considerable amount of useful background information to be found in the introduction and the culture notes.

We offer the Course, however, with certain regrets and reservations. It is far from a complete introduction to the language since there are doubtless points of pronunciation and grammar not covered, and the vocabulary and range of topics are necessarily very limited. The length of the individual lessons may cause problems in classroom use. The glossaries do not match exactly the lexical content of the lessons, and the French and English glosses are in places not exactly equivalent. In spite of these apparent drawbacks, however, the Center feels that this Course can be an excellent tool for the study of Wolof.

The Course is the work of a number of people. Of the principal authors, Stewart was primarily responsible for the phonological and grammatical analysis, Babou for the authenticity of the language material, and Peitke for the preparation of drills and exercises. Among the others who contributed were: Dr. William W. Gage, who compiled the pronunciation exercises and did specialized editing, Mr. Loren Nussbaum, and Mrs. Dora Koundakjian Johnson, who acted as coordinator in the final stages of preparation. Most of the manuscript was typed by Anne Jones.

Appreciation must also be expressed to Dr. Martin Joos, who as Visiting Director of the Center in 1965, first responded to the Peace Corps' request for help and guided the initial steps of the project. Also, the Center for Applied Linguistics is grateful to its sister institution, the Centre de Linguistique Appliquée de Dakar which put its facilities at Mr. Stewart's disposal during the period of his work on the project there and has maintained a friendly interest in the project since that time. Although the Course was by the nature of the case largely American in conception and execution, it could not have been completed without Senegalese and French cooperation.

Charles A. Ferguson
Director
Center for Applied Linguistics

1 June 1966

Table of Contents

page

The Wolof Language

The Phonetics of Dakar Wolof 9

Lesson I

Cultural Notes

1. Forms of Address I-3
2. Salutations I-4
3. Reference to the Future I-6

Grammar Notes

1. Noun Determiners and Noun Classes I-7
2. The Wolof Pronominal System I-15
3. The Subject Pronouns I-20
4. The Presentative *-īnggi* (-*īnggī*) I-22
5. Possessive Pronouns I-30
6. *Nakī*, *Na* and *Anī* I-35

Lesson II

Cultural Notes

4. Listening etiquette II-5
5. Regions of Senegal II-6
6. French Personal, Institutional, and Place Names in Wolof II-7
7. Informal Linguistic, Ethnic, and Physical Designations II-8

Grammar Notes

7. The Object Pronouns II-9
8. The Imperative II-15
9. Active vs. Stative Verbs, and the Completive Marker *nī* II-22
10. The Auxiliary Verb and Verbal Particle *di* II-32
11. The Complement and Object Predicator *lī* II-36
12. The Relationship Words *ak*, *te*, *tyi* and *bī* II-44
13. Information Question Words II-52
14. Sentences with Names of Places and Residents of those Places II-67
15. Indicating Family and Personal Names by *sant*, *sant bi*, *tudd* and *tur bi* II-72

16. Word Formation: the Noun Former ...kat and the Verb Former ...aat II-78

Lesson III

17. The Wolof Counting System III-5
18. The Verb am 'to have' III-16
19. Tyi + Noun Prepositional Phrases; and the Verb nekk 'to be' III-19
20. Verbal Negation III-27
21. The Subject Predicator -ï III-42
22. Relative Clauses and Relative Pronouns III-47
23. Variation in the Vowels of Noun Determiners III-60

Lesson IV

Cultural Notes

8. Senegalese Money IV-7

Grammar Notes

24. Interrogative Sentence Structures Requiring "yes" or "no" Answers IV-9
25. Verb Phrases with the Temporal Relative bu (or bi, bï) IV-25
26. Marking the Relationship Between Nouns IV-28
27. Ordinal Enumeration IV-38
28. Verb Transitivity and the Position of Objects IV-40
29. The Negative Forms du and dul IV-47
30. Verbal Modification by Verbs and Adverbs IV-56
31. Verbal Negation with bany IV-67
32. The Explicative Predicator dïfï IV-70
33. The Minimal Verbal Construction IV-78

Lesson V

Cultural Notes

9. The Seasons of the Year V-3

Grammar Notes

34. The Impersonal Verbs V-4
35. The Past Time Marker woon V-7
36. The Words kon and koon V-15
37. The Verb tah V-18
38. Expressing Instrumentality in Wolof V-21
39. Indefinite Pronouns V-24
40 The Optative Construction V-27

APPENDIXES

- A. Social Relationships and Kin
- B. Ethnic Groups and Religions of Senegal
- C. Senegalese Family and Personal Names
- D. The Wolof Forms of Some Important Cities of Senegal
- E. Wolof Equivalents for Foreign Place Names
- F. The (French) Months of the Year
- G. Stative Verbs
- H. Pronoun Sets
- I. Verbal Constructions

The Wolof Language

Wolof (sometimes spelled Ouolof, Volof, or Olof in the literature, and referred to as Jolof in Gambian English) is an important member of the West Atlantic branch of the Niger-Congo family of African languages. It appears to be most closely related to two of its geographical neighbors, Serer and Jola, and it also seems to have a more distinct relationship with another neighbor - Fulani. Although precise figures are lacking, it would seem safe to estimate the present number of Wolof speakers at approximately one million. Of these, most are to be found in Senegal, where Wolof is the principal medium of communication. In addition, there are about fifty thousand Wolof speakers in northern Gambia, as well as scattered settlements of Wolofs in Mauritania and Mali.

As is the case with virtually all spoken languages, Wolof exists in a number of different forms, or dialects, which vary from one another in various details of pronunciation, grammar, and vocabulary depending upon where they are spoken, by whom, and under what circumstances. Thus there are certain kinds of Wolof which are associated with geographic regions of Senegal and Gambia. Even within a single region, slightly different dialects of Wolof may be used by Wolofs and Lebus (the two main ethnic groups which have Wolof as their native language), and these dialects may differ in turn from other "ethnic" dialects resulting from the use of Wolof as a second language by native speakers of Fulani, Serer, Jola, Mandinka, Portuguese Creole and Arabic. Finally, urbanized dialects of some importance have developed in a few of the larger cities in the Wolof-speaking domain - particularly in S^t.-Louis, Dakar, and Bathurst.

Wolof is not a "standardized" language, since no single dialect has ever come to be generally accepted as the one "correct" kind of Wolof, as opposed to all other dialects. Furthermore, Wolof cannot at present be considered a "written" language, for, although Wolof has been written at various times in the Arabic and Roman alphabets, no one way of writing the language has ever become generally accepted. The fact that Wolof is unstandardized and unwritten makes the choice of dialect and orthography to be used in a language learning course much more arbitrary than it would be if there were a single "official" dialect and orthography already in existence.

The dialect of Wolof which has been chosen for the present course is that of Dakar - the Senegalese capital, and by far the most populous city in the Wolof-speaking area. It is usually some form of Dakar dialect which is used in the Wolof language broadcasts of Radio Sénégal, and the linguistic patterns of Dakar Wolof are constantly being carried into other dialect areas by administrators, technicians, and tradesmen from the capital. Consequently, this dialect is undoubtedly familiar to more people (at least passively) than any other one variety of Wolof. Furthermore, the use of speech patterns characteristic of the Dakar dialect seems to be increasing among younger generation Senegalese - even though some may continue to pay lip service to the greater "purity" of certain rural dialects.

Even in Dakar, however, individual differences in pronunciation, vocabulary, and even grammatical details may be found. Many of these differences derive from the fact that the population of Dakar has been made up of inmigrants from many parts of the Wolof-speaking domain, and even from areas where languages other than Wolof are spoken. In the present course, every attempt has been made to select those linguistic forms which have the widest currency, and to make note of any others which are also frequently used. Nevertheless, the learner should always be prepared to encounter other differences in pronunciation, grammar, and vocabulary which are not indicated in this course.

Spelling and Pronunciation

The spelling of Wolof used in this course has been especially designed to represent the basic phonemes, or distinctive sounds, of the Dakar dialect. There are twenty-eight of these - nine vowel phonemes and nineteen consonant phonemes. The alphabet which has been devised for writing these is:

a à b d e ë f g h i ï k l m n o ô p r s t u w y

In this alphabet, five of the Wolof vowel phonemes are represented by the five vowel letters: a e i o u. The four remaining Wolof vowel phonemes are indicated by placing diacritical marks over four of these: à ë ï ô. The four additional Wolof consonant phonemes not represented by single consonant letters are indicated by digraphs (i. e. combinations of two letters): dy ng ny ty. These diacritical marks and digraphs have been chosen so that Wolof can be written with this spelling system on any typewriter equipped to write French. It is because of the nature of the French keyboard, plus certain characteristics of French as commonly pronounced in Senegal, that it has been necessary to use more than one kind of diacritical mark over the modified vowel letters.

The relationship in which these twenty-eight basic phonemes of Dakar Wolof stand to each other with respect to their articulation is demonstrated by the following tables:

1. The Wolof Vowels

The nine vowel phonemes of Wolof are distinguished from each other by differences in tongue position, both along a horizontal plane (front, central, back) and a vertical plane (high, mid-high, mid-low, low). In Wolof, as in English, all of the vowels formed with the tongue in the back position are pronounced with the lips somewhat rounded, while the other vowels are not.

	Front	Central	Back
High	i		u
Mid-high	ë	ï	ô
Mid-low	e	a	o
Low		à	

2. The Wolof Consonants

The nineteen Wolof consonant phonemes are distinguished from each other by means of differences in place of articulation (i. e., where in the mouth the sounds are formed) combined with differences in manner of articulation (i.e., how the sounds are formed at the various places). In some cases, Wolof consonants are further distinguished from each other by the presence of vibration of the vocal cords (for *voiced* consonants), contrasting with its absence (for *voiceless* consonants).

There are five phonologically distinct places of articulation in the Dakar Wolof consonant system. These are: *labial* (at and with the lips), *alveolar* (with the tip of the tongue against the alveolar ridge), *palatal* (with the front or middle of the tongue against the hard palate), *velar* (with the back of the tongue against the soft palate), and *uvular* (with the extreme back of the tongue against the uvula).

There are also five manners of articulation which may characterize Wolof consonants. These are *stop* (articulation with momentarily complete stoppage of the breath), *fricative* (articulation without complete stoppage, but with audible friction), *liquid* (articulation without stoppage and with little or no friction), *retroflex* (articulated with the tip of the tongue curved up and back), and *nasal* (articulated with stoppage in the mouth, but with the breath passing through the nasal passage).

	Labial		Alveolar		Palatal		Velar		Uvular	
(Voice)	+	-	+	-	+	-	+	-	+	-
Stop	b	p	d	t	dy	ty	g	k		
Fricative		f		s						h
Liquid	w		l		y					
Retroflex			r							
Nasal	m		n		ny		ng			

As the above table shows, there are many possible articulatory combinations which are not permanently used in the Wolof consonantal system, and this fact makes it possible for some of the consonant phonemes to "drift" in terms of their articulatory characteristics under certain conditions. Thus the voiced "stops" *b* *d* *dy* *g* may actually become fricatives when they occur singly between vowels, and the uvular "fricative" *h* is usually pronounced as a stop when it occurs doubled or after *ng*. The articulatory makeup of the Wolof consonants as given in the above table is what is usual for these consonants in isolated, word-initial position. Deviations will be dealt with in the descriptions of the pronunciation of each consonant phoneme.

The preceding two tables show the vowels and consonants of Dakar Wolof as they occur singly (short). However, most Wolof vowels and consonants can also occur doubled (long) in certain positions in a word. The distinction between a single or short phoneme and its doubled or long counterpart is an important one in Wolof, since it sometimes serves to distinguish between words with entirely different meanings, e. g. *set* 'neat' but *seet* 'to look for'; *wotu* 'to shave' but *wottu* 'to be careful'.

In this course, doubled or long vowels and consonants are indicated by writing the letter for the single phoneme twice. However, in the case of the consonant phonemes written with digraphs (*dy*, *ng*, *ny*, *ty*), it is convenient to double only the first of the two letters, e. g. *wonyi* 'to twist something' (with single *ny*) but *wonnyi* 'to count' (with doubled *ny*).

In addition to the vowels and consonants, there are three other phenomena which are relevant to the way Wolof is written in this course. These are stress, juncture, and intonation.

3. Stress in Wolof

In Dakar Wolof, word-stress (that is, differences in the intensity of syllables within a word) does not function in any lexically meaningful way. Thus there are no pairs of words differentiated only by stress, comparable to the English pair spelled *intern*, where the noun has stress on the first syllable while the verb has stress on the last syllable. The initial syllable of a Wolof word may often have more intensity than the other syllables, but this kind of stress is automatic, and its disappearance (or even its shift to other syllables) under certain conditions does not affect the meaning of the word. Consequently, there is no reason to indicate this kind of word-stress in writing Wolof. Where phrases do seem to the English learner to be differentiated by stress, it will usually turn out that these stress differences are a by-product of differences in intonation or grammatical structure. These, of course, will be indicated in the writing of Wolof by means of punctuation, word-division, etc.

4. Juncture in Wolof

In Wolof, there is more than one way of pronouncing certain sequences of sounds. One way is for these sounds to be produced with a rapid and smooth transition from one to the next. This smooth type of transition will be called closed juncture in this course. Another way is for the successive sounds to be kept more separated than in closed juncture by making some sort of break in the transition from one to the other. This broken type of transition will be called open juncture. The phonetic characteristics of closed and open junctures in Wolof, and the details of how they affect the pronunciation of certain sequences of phonemes, will be discussed later.

Within a Wolof word, the phonemes are practically always linked with each other in closed juncture, and this is indicated sufficiently well by the letters representing them being written without intervening spaces or signs. Between Wolof words, on the other hand, the bordering phonemes are more typically separated by open juncture, and this fact is suitably indicated by the intervening space.

Although open juncture between words is usual in Wolof, there are some important cases in which two words must be joined in closed juncture. Such cases of closed juncture between words will be indicated in this course by connecting the appropriate words with a hyphen.

A hyphen has also been used in this course to aid the learner in reading certain words in which morpheme compounding has produced unruly sequences of letters, e.g. lakk-kat (which would otherwise be lakkkat) 'speaker of a foreign language'. Since junctural contrasts do not usually occur in such sequences, there seems to be little or no danger of confusion of these two uses of the hyphen.

5. Intonation in Wolof

Unlike many other languages of West-Africa, Wolof does not use tones (i.e. differences in tone or pitch which are an inherent part of words) for distinguishing between words which otherwise sound alike. However, Wolof does use differences in intonation (i.e. patterns of tone or pitch which are not an inherent part of words) to impart different grammatical or stylistic meanings to words or sentences which are otherwise structurally alike.

A change in intonation alone, for example, can turn a statement into a question in Wolof. The more important intonational patterns of Dakar Wolof will be described further on in the course.

Although a practical writing system cannot be expected to show all of the intonational patterns of a language, the punctuation of Wolof in this course will usually indicate the more basic patterns well enough to keep the learner on the right track. It is important to keep in mind, however, that the Wolof intonational pattern which correlates with a particular punctuation mark may be quite different from the English intonational pattern which is its functional equivalent. Thus the same care must be exercised with respect to, say, Wolof sentences written with a question mark, not to read them with an English interrogative intonation, as not to give the letter _h_ in Wolof words its English value.

NOTE: The use of the two dots over _ë_ and _ö_ to indicate the Wolof mid-high vowels has a number of advantages - both linguistic and typographical - over other possible choices of diacritical marks, such as the acute accent (´). However, the two dots may prove troublesome for some to write clearly in longhand. For this reason, it is recommended that a wavy line (~ or ~) be used as a handwritten equivalent of the printed two dots, e.g. dẽgg , yẽẽn , kõr for _dëgg_, _yëën_, _kör_.

Due to imperfect alignment of the diacritical marks on the machine used to type the printing master for this course, three dots may sometimes appear over _ö_ instead of two. The user's indulgence is asked on this matter, since it was not felt to be serious enough a defect to warrant correction.

The French Element in Dakar Wolof

One characteristic of modern Senegalese Wolof which is evident in the samples of the language described in this course is the use of a large number of words which are clearly of French origin. Although this tendency may be strongest in urban dialects, such as those of Dakar and Saint-Louis, it is by no means absent from rural ones - a fact which attests to over a century of close contact between French and Wolof civilizations. Some of these words, such as seef 'chief' and sīmis 'shirt' (from French chef and chemise), have been in Wolof for at least one hundred years. Others, such as môtô 'motorcycle' and radyo 'radio' (from moto(cycle) and radio), are obviously more recent, but are nevertheless firmly established since they apply to things for which there are no traditional Wolof terms.

When words of foreign origin come to be used as a matter of course in the speech of monolingual Wolof-speakers, then they must be regarded as a part of the Wolof language. To deprecate such words simply because they are not historically native to Wolof, makes about as much sense as maintaining that words beef and mutton are not English, because they come originally from French. Moreover, such an attitude implies that Wolof-speakers do not have the right to amplify or change their language through outside borrowings, and totally ignores the history of languages like English and French in this respect.

Once French words become established in Wolof, they usually acquire a distinctively Wolofized pronunciation, and it is this, rather than the original French pronunciation, which is usually indicated in this course. The learner should make a special effort to become familiar with the Wolof pronunciations of French loanwords, since they are the ones which are likely to be most frequently encountered, especially in the speech of monolingual Wolof speakers. However, many French loanwords are also pronounced in the French fashion by Senegalese who are bilingual in Wolof and French, and those learners who speak French extremely well may follow suit, if they wish. Those who do not speak French well, however, are recommended to adopt the Wolofized pronunciations given in the course. These may not sound elegant to French friends, but at least they will be readily understood by Wolof speakers, which is not likely to be true of unsuccessful attempts to produce "pure" French.

The Phonetics of Dakar Wolof

I. The Wolof Vowels

1. The Individual Vowels

a. The front vowels (all unrounded)

i

When Wolof short or single *i* is neither followed by a palatal consonant nor preceded by an alveolar or palatal stop or liquid, it usually has a sound similar to that of the English *i* in *bit*; phonetically [i] or [ɪ]. In this pronunciation of Wolof *i*, the tongue is lower and less tense than is usual for French *i* in any position.

indë 'steaming tray', *nit* 'person', *bukki* 'hyena', *liw* 'cold'.

When short or single *i* is followed by a palatal consonant, it is pronounced with the tongue raised quite high, and sounds very much like the French *i* in *midi*, *signe*; phonetically [i^]. This sound is much shorter and tenser than the sound given the English *i* in *mosquito*, *policeman*.

sīriny 'marabout', *diddy* 'to be thick'

This high and tense quality is also the usual one for long or doubled Wolof *ii* in all positions, which is practically identical in sound to the French *i* in *dire*; phonetically [i^ː].

niit 'to illuminate', *biiw* 'to be surrounded by insects'

When short or single *i* is immediately preceded by an alveolar or palatal stop or liquid, it has a sound in between [i˅] and [i^].

diri 'to drag', *dyi* 'to seed', *butit* 'intestines'

ë

Wolof short or single *ë* is pronounced with the tongue higher than for French *é* as in *été* (but not quite as high as for the English *i* in *bit*) and usually somewhat centralized - i.e., retracted in the direction of *ɪ*; phonetically [e^>].

sër 'sarong', *bɪrë* 'contest', *Bëy* 'Bèye (a Wolof family name)'

Long or doubled *ëë* has this same quality, and resembles the vowel in a Scottish or Irish pronunciation of the English *say*; phonetically [e^>:].

nëëk 'room', *bëëy* 'to play marbles', *rëëw* 'country, nation'

e

Wolof short or single *e* is practically identical to the English *e* in *bet*; phonetically [ɛ^]. For this sound, the tongue is a little higher than is usual for the French *e* in *bette* (though not as high as for *é* as in *été*).

egg 'to arrive', *gerte* 'peanut', *ndey* 'mother', *new* (a fruit), *de* (an emphatic particle)

Long or doubled *ee* is a little higher than French *ê* in *bête*; phonetically [ɛ^:].

geen 'tail', *reew* 'rude', *teey* 'calm', *dee* 'death'

b. The central vowels (all unrounded)

ɪ

When short or single *ɪ* is neither followed by a palatal consonant, or *h*, nor preceded by an alveolar or palatal stop or liquid, it has a sound similar to that of the English *a* in *sofa*, or to the American (but not the British) pronunciation of the *u* in *gun*; phonetically [ə]. The tongue is about the same height for this pronunciation of Wolof *Ĭ* as for the French "*e* caduc" in *brebis* or the *eu* in *feu* (and somewhat higher than for the *eu* in *neuf*), but with the difference that the lips are not rounded for the Wolof sound.

bĬt 'eye', *fĬr* 'in digestion', *sĬgg* 'to bow', *dumĬ* 'to spank'

When *Ĭ* is immediately followed by a palatal consonant, it is pronounced with the tongue somewhat higher and more forward than for the previously described pronunciation. In this case, the sound resembles the vowel in the advert *just* (as in *just now*) in the speech of those Americans who pronounce it differently from both the adjective *just* (*a just man*) and the noun *gist* (*the gist of the matter*); phonetically [ɨ].

tĬdy 'to close', *sĬy* 'to get married'

This higher and more forward quality is also the usual one for long or double *ĬĬ*. This long sound is practically identical to the vowel in the British pronunciation of words like *dirt*, *bird*; phonetically [ɨ:]. Because of the high position of the tongue, this sound is closer to the French *eu* in *neutre* than to the *eu* in *beurre*, but the lips are not rounded for the Wolof sound.

bĬĬr 'butter', *tayĬĬr* 'tailor'

When immediately followed by *h*, Wolof short or single *Ĭ* is pronounced far back in the mouth; phonetically [ɵ>].

tĬh 'to be deaf', *sĬhh* 'to be hairy'

When *Ĭ* is immediately preceded by an alveolar or palatal stop or liquid, it has a sound in between [ɵ] and [ɨ].

dĬgg 'truth', *nyĬw* 'to come'

a and *à*

The phonetic difference between these two Wolof central vowels varies from speaker to speaker. In some cases, they may be so similar as to be almost undistinguishable from the point of view of the foreigner (particularly the Frenchman). In other cases, the difference between them may be much more marked.

In any phonological environment, the tongue is always lower for *a* than for *ĭ*, but higher than for *à*. One very common variety of *a* is almost identical to the English vowel in the southern British (but not American) pronunciation of *hut*; phonetically [ʌ]. This sound is somewhere in between the American vowels in *hut* and *hot*.

anĭ 'where is/are?', *far* 'to erase', *lakk* 'to burn'

For *à*, the tongue is low in the mouth, but usually further forward than for the English vowel in the American pronunciation of *hot*. Wolof *à* is also shorter than the English *a* in *father*. It is quite similar to the southern French *a* in *sac*, or to the Spanish *a* in *acá*; phonetically [a].

Àliyu 'Aliou (man's given name)', *làl* 'bed', *fàr* 'to become engaged', *làkk* 'to speak (a language)', *yàhh* 'to destroy'

When short or single *a* or *à* are immediately preceded by a palatal consonant (but not followed at the same time by *h* or *ngh*, cf. *yahh*), they are usually pronounced with the tongue somewhat higher and more forward in the mouth; phonetically [ʌ̂˂ æ]. In this case, the *à* vowel resembles the English *a* in *man* or the northern French *a* in *ma* (in the speech of those who pronounce this vowel differently from the one in *mât*).

nyam 'to taste', *yàpp* 'meat'

When short or single *a* or *à* are immediately followed by *h* or *ngh* (but not preceded at the same time by a palatal consonant, cf. *yahh*), they are usually pronounced with the tongue retracted in the mouth; phonetically [ʌ˃ ɑ]. In this case, the *à* vowel resembles the British English *o* in *hot* (but without rounding of the lips) or the French â in mât (in the speech of those who pronounce this vowel differently from the one in ma).

bah 'to boil', tangh 'to draw water', dàngh (a tree)

Long or double aa has the quality of Wolof à, but is longer; phonetically [a:]. This sound is similar in both quality and quantity to the vowel used in some American East Coast and stage pronunciations of words like half, laugh, as well as to the Dutch or Flemish vowel in laat.

laal 'to touch', faar 'rib', taaw 'eldest son', baah 'good', yaar 'two', yaay 'mother', aadyo 'to long for'

c. The back vowels (all rounded)

u

Short or single Wolof u is usually pronounced with the tongue somewhat higher than for the English vowel in book - rather between it and the French vowel in bouc; phonetically [uˇ].

ubbi 'to open', fukk 'ten', dyublu 'to face'

When short or single u occurs between two palatal consonants, it is pronounced with the tongue more forward in the mouth, and resembles the French u in puce; phonetically [ü]. E.g. tyuttyu [čüččuˇ] 'penis (child's term)'.

Long or double uu is pronounced in all positions with the tongue far back and high in the mouth, something like the English vowel in rude, but actually much closer to the French ou in douze; phonetically [u:].

nyuul 'black', tyuudy 'chick', nydyuuy 'to fake (in a game)'

ô

Wolof ô is pronounced with the tongue very high in the back of the mouth - much more so than for any English short o vowel (closer, in fact to the vowel in book) and even more so than the French o in gros;

phonetically [o^].

Lô (family name), tôh 'to smoke', bôli 'adam's apple', môtô 'motorcycle'

Long or double ôô has the same quality, and the tongue is therefore higher than for the French long vowel in pôle, although almost identical to the Dutch or Flemish vowel in hoog; phonetically [o^:]. Although the vocalic element in the usual English pronunciation of words like go, road is long like Wolof ôô, it is also diphthongal, and therefore more closely resembles Wolof ow. However, the non-diphthongal Scottish or Irish pronunciation of the vocalic element in such words is much closer to Wolof ôô.

ôôm 'knee', gôôr 'man', bôôli 'large bowl (for holding food)',
bôôy 'male servant'

o

Wolof short or single o is pronounced with the tongue somewhat higher in the mouth than for the usual vowel in the English word off, and not centralized like the French o in note. A much closer equivalent to Wolof o is the Spanish o in flor; phonetically [ɔ].

Loho 'hand, arm', doh 'to walk', yow 'you', boy 'to catch fire'

Long or double oo has approximately the same quality, and is roughly equivalent to the English vowel in all; phonetically [ɔ:]. Wolof oo is also something like the long French o in loge, except that the French sound is usually somewhat centralized, while Wolof oo is not.

doom 'son, daughter', soow 'to shout', booy (term of friendship)

2. Long or Doubled Vowels

When written singly, the vowel symbols are meant to represent sounds of relatively short duration - comparable to the length of the English vowel in hot, or to the French vowel in bette 'beet'. When doubled, the symbols are meant to represent occurrences of the equivalent vowel qualities which are longer in duration - comparable to the English vowel sound in heart (as pronounced by those who "drop their r's"), or to the French vowel in bête 'beast'. This distinction between short and long vowel duration is an important feature of Wolof pronunciation, since it is often the only means by which words with entirely different meansing are distinguished from each other. Cf. set 'clean' and seet 'to look'; làl 'bed' and laal 'to touch'.

This system of nine vowel qualities, with the possibility of both short and long occurrences of most of them, seems to constitute the basic vowel inventory of most dialects of Wolof.

3. Vowels Next to Nasal Consonants

When they occur next to a nasal consonant within the same word, the Wolof vowels may be pronounced with a certain amount of nasalization.

4. Vowels in Absolute Initial Position

When Wolof vowels occur in absolute initial position (i.e., at the beginning of a phrase or breath-group), they are often started with a glottal stop (phonetically [ʔ]), as is also the case with English vowels in the same situation.

5. Vowels in Absolute Final Position

When they are in absolute final position (i.e., when they are at the end of a phrase or breath-group), the short or single vowels may be finished with a glottal stop. This is not the case, however, with the long or double vowels.

6. Vowels Before Two Consecutive Consonants

At least in the Dakar dialect, long or doubled vowels appear not to occur directly before more than one consecutive consonant within the same morpheme. In words like baahle, baallu, fëëykat, soowkat, etc., the second of the two consonants following the long or double vowel actually belongs to a different constituent morpheme (in these cases, to the suffixes -le, -lu and -kat). When short or single vowels occur in such positions, they are often pronounced half long, and may sound to the learner like long vowels, e.g., wottu [wɔ·ttu] 'to shun'.

II. The Wolof Consonants

b d and g

These are usually voiced bilabial, alveolar, and velar stops; phonetically [b d g]. They are similar to the English b d g in bum, dump, gun, except that the Wolof sounds are always fully voiced, even in word-initial positions. In this sense, they are more like the French sounds in bal, date, gare, except that French d is usually dental, while Wolof d is alveolar.

b: baah 'good', yàbbi 'to take out of the mouth', dyàmbaar 'champion'
d: digg 'middle, center', guddi 'night', soldaar 'soldier', indi 'to bring'
g: gôôr 'man', tàggu 'to take leave of', nanggu 'to accept'

When word-final after another consonant (which may be another b d g), they are pronounced as voiced stops with voiceless aspiration at the end: $[b^h\ d^h\ g^h]$.

b: ĭmb 'to wrap', nĭbb 'to hide'
d: lĭnd 'spider-web', sedd 'cold'
g: sĭngg 'palm-wine', fĭgg 'to knock'

In rapid speech, b d g in the word-initial combinations mb nd ngg may be very lightly pronounced - consisting phonetically of little more than a rapid denasalization at the offset of the nasal articulation; phonetically $[m^b\ n^d\ ŋ^g]$. The accoustic effect of this pronunciation of mb nd ngg may be deceptively close to that of simple m n ng from the point of view of the English speaker.

b: mbott 'frog'
d: ndoh 'water'
g: nggoon 'evening'

Also in rapid speech, single b d g may be pronounced as voiced fricative when between vowels, or between a liquid or lateral and a vowel (except d after l; phonetically [β ð γ]). These sounds resemble the Spanish b d g in abogado, except that the Wolof voiced fricatives are usually a little more tightly squeezed. Furthermore, Spanish fricative *d* is often interdental (like the English *th* in *mother*), which Wolof fricative *d* is always post-dental or alveolar.

b: *subë* 'evening', *kebiis* (a kind of worm), *dyublu* 'to face'
d: *Bàdu* 'Badou (man's name)', *kawdiir* 'tin can', *Àyda* 'Aïda (woman's name)'
g: *Tugël* 'France', *surga* 'farmer'

When word-final after a vowel, Wolof *b* and *g* are pronounced as voiceless unreleased stops, similar to the English sounds at the end of *soup*, *look*; phonetically [p˺ k˺].

b: *gàrab* 'tree, bush', *nggëb* 'to squeeze'
g: *lëg* 'hare', *dëg* 'thorn'

p t k

These are usually pronounced as voiceless bilabial, alveolar, and velar stops; phonetically [p t k]. Before vowels, they have a light but consistent aspiration, in contrast to the corresponding English consonants (which are strongly aspirated before stressed vowels but often unaspirated before unstressed ones). The Wolof voiceless stops are more strongly aspirated than the French ones, however, and Wolof *t* is alveolar, rather than dental.

p: *pot* 'drinking cup', *nydyappaan* 'fox'
t: *tur* 'given name', *gerte* 'peanut', *wottu* 'to shun'
k: *kër* 'house', *àku* 'Gambian Creole', *bukki* 'hyena', *taksi* 'taxi'

When word-final after another consonant (which may be another *p t k*), they are pronounced as voiceless aspirated stops: [pʰ tʰ kʰ].

p: *làmp* 'lamp', *bopp* 'head'
t: *bunt* 'door', *post* 'mail, post (office)', *fitt* 'bow (for arrows)'
k: *dangk* 'handful of rice (for eating)', *lakk* 'to burn'

When word-final after a vowel, Wolof *t* and *k* are pronounced as voiceless unreleased stops, similar to the English sounds at the end of *suit*, *look*;

phonetically [t˺ k˺]. In this position, Wolof *k* is pronounced the same as *g* (see above).

t: *bĭt* 'eye', *nit* 'person'
k: *Amerik* 'United States'

ty and *dy*

These are usually pronounced as voiced and voiceless palatal stops; phonetically [ɟ č] (or [ɟ c]). They are similar to English *j* and *ch* *jump*, *chump*, but less affricated (less noisy), more like the British pronunciation of the beginnings of *dew*, *tune*, or the French *di* and *ti* in *diète*, *tiède*.

dy: *dyam* 'to pierce', *àddyi* 'to gather, pick', *hànydyàr* 'change (coins)'
ty: *tyeeb* 'rice', *àtyĭ* (expression to prompt motion)', *bĭttyĭg* 'daytime'

When word-final after another consonant, they are pronounced as stops with voiceless aspiration: [ɟ čʰ]. These pronunciations resemble those of the English final sounds in *judge*, *much*. Of course, where the Wolof consonants are doubled, the stop articulation lasts much longer than for these English equivalents.

dy: *lĭnydy* 'to stir up mud in water', *làddy* 'to win at marbles'
ty: *sanyty* 'to build', *fetty* 'to dance'

In rapid speech, *dy* in the word-initial combination *nydy* may be very lightly pronounced - consisting phonetically of little more than a rapid denasalization at the offset of the *ny*; phonetically [ɲᶡɟ]. E.g. *nydyapp* 'handle, grip'. The accoustic effect of this pronunciation of *nydy* may be deceptively close to that of simple *ny* from the point of view of the English or French speaker.

Also in rapid speech, single *dy* may be pronounced as a voiced fricative when between vowels, as is the case with the other voiced stops. This fricative pronunciation of *dy* resembles a tightly squeezed *y*. E.g., *fadyar*.'dawn'.

When word-final after a vowel, *dy* is pronounced as a voiceless unreleased palatal stop; phonetically [č˺]. E.g. *dody* 'rock'. There is nothing even remotely close to this sound (as distinct from other pronunciations of Wolof dy or ty) in English, French, or any of the better-known European languages. Moreover, the fact that it is unreleased may make its palatal charater, which distinguishes it from [t˺], hard for the learner to hear. Perhaps the best accoustic cue for distinguishing [ŧ˺] from [t˺] is the slight [ʸ]-glide which usually occurs between a vowel and a following palatal consonant. Cf. hëdy [χɛʸŧ˺] 'to fit in between' with hët [χɛt˺] 'to strike on the back'.

f s h

These are usually pronounced as voiceless labiodental, alveolar, and uvular fricatives; phonetically [f s χ]. The first two are effectively the same as the f and s in English fun, sun, or French face, sac. Wolof [χ] has no close counterpart in these languages, however. It is further back in the mouth than either the Spanish j in jota or the German ch in Bach. It is effectively the same as the Arabic خ in خروف [xaruuf] 'sheep'.

f: fàtte 'to forget', def 'to do'
s: suuf 'earth, ground', asamaan 'sky', muus 'cat'
h: har 'sheep', loho 'arm, hand', sohla 'need', nyah 'grass'

When immediately after ng, or in combination with another h, non-final h is usually pronounced as a voiceless uvular stop; phonetically [q]. This sound is effectively the same as the literary or "classical' pronunciation of the Arbic letter ق as in the word قلب [qalb] 'heart'. It is much further back in the mouth than Wolof, English, or French k.

sanghal 'ground millet', buhhi 'to stare pop-eyed'

When word-final after ng or another h, Wolof h is usually pronounced as an aspirated uvular stop: [qʰ].

tangh 'to draw water', nyahh 'sweat'

w

Wolof w has two common pronunciations, both of which may often be heard in the same words, from the same speaker, at different times. The first is as a voiced bilabial frictionless continuant which varies somewhat in its degree of rounding and velarization according to the nature of the surrounding vowels. This sound differs from the fricative pronunciation of Wolof *b* in that [β] has marked friction, while Wolof *w* does not. The general effect of this bilabial pronunciation of *w* is fairly close to the English *w* in watch; phonetically [w].

The second pronunciation of Wolof *w* is as a voiced labiodental frictionless continuant, similar to the Dutch *w* in *wat*; phonetically [ʋ]. This latter pronunciation of Wolof *w* may sometimes sound to the foreigner like a kind of *v*.

wah 'to speak', *gëwël* 'griot', *kawdiir* 'tin can'

Wolof *r* is usually pronounced as a voiced alveolar flap, similar to the Spanish *r* in *cara*; phonetically [ɾ].

rafet 'good-looking', *borom* 'owner'

In word-final position, *r* may also be pronounced in relaxed speech as a voiced or voiceless retroflex continuant; phonetically [ɹ] or [ɹ̥].

mer 'angry', *kër* 'house', *góór* 'man'

In emphatic style, when not between vowels, *r* may be strongly trilled, with as many as five or six vibrations; phonetically [ř].

Y

Wolof *y* is a voiced palatal frictionless continuant, much like the English or French *y* in *yacht*; phonetically [y].

yàpp 'meat', *tyaayĭ* 'bloomer pants', *layu* 'winnowing basket',
bàyyi 'to let alone'

In rapid speech, single *y* between vowels (such as in the words *tyaayĭ* and *layu*) may be very weakly pronounced, with the tongue rising to only about the mid-high position: [ĭ]. This is similar to the English treatment of *y* as in *buyer*.

l

Wolof *l* is a voiced alveolar lateral continuant: [l]. It is similar to English *l*, as in *lull*, except that Wolof *l* is always pronounced with the middle of the tongue fairly high up in the mouth, giving it a "clear" sound in all positions - like the French or Spanish *l*.

lap 'to drown', *halam* 'guitar', *dyulli* 'to pray'

m and *n*

These are voiced bilabial and alveolar nasals, almost identical to the English ones in *mud*, *nut*; phonetically [m n]. They are also similar to the French nasal consonants in *mer*, *net*, except that French *n* is often dental, while Wolof *n* is alveolar. Wolof *n* may sometimes be pronounced with the sides of the tongue drawn in, making it sound to the English speaker something like *l*.

m: *man* 'me', *tēēmēēr* 'hundred', *sëmminy* 'axe', *dyàmbaar* 'champion'
n: *naar* 'Arabo-Berber', *gaanĭ* 'leper', *dyunni* 'thousand', *indi* 'to bring'

ny

Wolof *ny* is a voiced palatal nasal, which is usually pronounced like the Spanish *ñ* in *caña*, or the French *gn* in *agneau*; phonetically [ɲ].

nyaar 'two', *benye* 'fritter', *sinnyël* 'porcupine'

In rapid speech, single *ny* between vowels (such as in the word *benye*) may be so weakly pronounced that the tongue fails to make full contact with the hard palate, resulting in a nasalized palatal continuant: [ỹ].

ng

Wolof *ng* is usually pronounced as a voiced velar nasal, similar to the English *ng* in *sing*; phonetically [ŋ].

ngas 'measles', *dangar* 'venom', *tang* 'time'

Many speakers of American English, namely those who pronounce the *ng* in *singer* just like the *ng* in *finger*, must make a special effort to learn to distinguish between Wolof ng itself and the combination ngg. Compare ngott 'stingy' with nggot (a kind of fish), and tang 'time' with tàngg 'to be hot'.

When it is immediately followed by h, the consonant ng is pronounced in the uvular position; phonetically [N].

sanghal 'ground millet', tangh 'to draw water'

2. Long or Doubled Consonants

In certain positions, most of the Wolof consonants can occur in combinations. These can either be made up of dissimilar consonants, e.g. ndoh 'water', purtugees 'Portuguese Creole', sohlo 'to need', or of a doubling of the same consonant, e.g. nydyappaan 'fox', wottu 'to shuh', fàyyu 'to revenge oneself', bukki 'hyena', Yàllĭ 'God'. The essential difference between a single consonant and its doubled counterpart is in the duration of the articulation, which is about twice as long for doubled consonants as for single ones.

In addition, there is usually an increase in the intensity of articulation for doubled consonants, and it is probably because of this that b d dy and g never occur in their fricative varieties when they are doubled. This phonetic feature is not very audible, however, except in the case of hh, where the resulting complete closure produces a marked acoustic change from single h, cf. sohĭl 'load! (a gun)' with sohhĭl 'grind! (with a pestle)'.

In absolute word-final positions, the difference in duration may be very difficult for the English speaker to hear. Perhaps a more useful acoustic cue than length is to be observed in the way final consonants and consonant combinations are released (see the section immediately following).

3. Consonants in Word-Final Position

When word-final after a vowel, the Wolof liquids, lateral, and nasals remain unreleased - like the equivalent English consonants in the same position. E.G. ndaw 'small, young', may 'to make a present of', dal 'to settle somewhere momentarily', dyaam 'slave', bon 'bad, evil'; phonetically [ndʌw¯], [mʌy¯], [dʌl¯], [ɟaːm¯], bɔn¯]. When they are doubled in word-final position, however, the articulation of the combination is finished with a slight vocalic release - similar to the way the equivalent consonants are normally finished in word-final position in French; phonetically [ᵊ]. E.g. mĭyy 'to leave rapidly', dàll 'shoe', dyàmm 'peace', benn 'one'; phonetically [məyyᵊ], [dallᵊ], [ɟammᵊ], [bɛnnᵊ].

For the stops, this release is usually voiceless, and takes the form of a strong aspiration. Cf. dĭgg [dəggʰ] 'truth', and dĭkk [dəkkʰ] 'town', as opposed to dĭg [dək¯] 'thorn'.

Note: Some Wolof speakers in the Dakar region (and more elsewhere) do not have consonant combinations in word-final position. In the speech of such persons, words of the type written in this course with final consonant combinations always have an additional final vowel (usually Ĭ), so that the combination is no longer final. Thus words like bopp 'head', dund 'to live', post 'post (office)', dĭgg 'truth', dyàmm 'peace', and tàngg 'to be hot' will be pronounced by some as boppĭ, dundĭ, postĭ, dĭggĭ, dyàmmĭ, and tànggĭ.

This is one of the well-known characteristics of Lebu speech. Interestingly enough, it is also a characteristic of the speech of native residents of the "lateau" or downtown section of Dakar, as opposed to residents of Médina, Grand-Dakar, and the surrounding areas. For those speakers who have word-final consonant combinations, however, the releases described above are phonologically distinct from the vowel Ĭ. Cf. bunt 'door' and dàll 'shoe' with Bintĭ (woman's name) and Yàllĭ 'God'.

4. Consonants in Initial Position

In absolute word-initial position (such as when the word occurs alone, or at the beginning of a phrase or breath-group), the fricative articulation of h may be preceded by either a brief uvular closure, or by a uvular nasal onset. E.g [ᵏχʌr] or [ᴺχʌr] beside [χʌr] har 'sheep'. Under the same circumstances, r may be preceded by a slight vocalic element (which should not be confused with the vowel Ĭ). E.g. [ᵊrafɛt¯] beside [rafɛt¯] rafɛt 'good-looking'.

Nasal or vocalic onsets may also occur in connection with the voiced stops in absolute word-initial position. In such cases, the nasal onsets are at the same place of articulation as the consonants, while the vocalic onsets are usually similar to that described for r. E.g. [ⁿdʌw⁻] or [ᵊdʌw⁻] beside [dʌw⁻] daw 'to run'. When the voiced stops are realized with nasal onsets in this manner, they may sound to the learner like occurrences of the initial combinations mb, nd, nydy, ngg. Cf. the pronunciation of [ⁿdʌw⁻] of daw 'to run' with [ndʌw⁻] or [nᵈʌw⁻] for ndaw 'small, young'.

5. Special Pronunciations of r and ng

r

In careful or self-conscious speech, some Senegalese - particularly the younger écoliers of Dakar - may pronounce Wolof r as a voiced uvular fricative (phonetically [ʁ], the voiced counterpart of Wolof h). This deviation from the traditional alveolar articulation of Wolof r is undoubtedly an imitation of the prestigeful French pronunciation of r. Although the practice was probably started by bilinguals, it has now spread to the Wolof of many uneducated, monolingual young people.

ng

The consonant ng is always pronounced with contact of the back of the tongue against the roof of the mouth whenever it is immediately followed by a vowel or by g, k, or h.

ngas [ŋʌs] 'measles'	nggoon [ŋgɔ:n⁻] 'evening'	dangk [dʌ·ŋkʰ] 'handful of rice'
dangar [dʌŋʌr] 'venom'	tàngg [ta·ŋgʰ] 'hot'	hongh [χɔ·Nqʰ] 'red'

In other positions, however, some Wolof speakers pronounce ng without complete contact between the tongue and the roof of the mouth. In such cases, the ng is heard almost solely as nasalization and full lengthening of the preceding vowel.

tàng [tã:] 'time'	sàngwiyë [sã:wiye] 'January'	suràngs [surã:s] 'orange'

Although most of the words in which ng appears in such positions appear to be French loanwords (in which the ng is one way of Wolofizing vowel nasalization in French), final ng does occur in native words, and is treated by these speakers in exactly the same way.

Dyeng [ɟɛ̃:] (a Lebu family name)

6. Consonants in Phrase-final Position

In absolute phrase-final position, word-final b, dy, and g after a vowel may sometimes have a voiceless, homorganic nasal release; phonetically [p̥ᵐ č̥ⁿ k̥ᵑ].

Nyu-nggi nyĭw ak benen tubaab. [ɲu·ŋgi ɲəw˭ ʔʌk˭ bɛnɛn˭ tuβá:p̥ᵐ]
'They are coming with another European.'

Di nĭ mĭ ko laady. [di nə mə kɔ́ Ĩá:č̥ⁿ]
'He will ask me about it.'

Dyĭnd nĭ benn nag. [ɟə·ndʰ nə bɛ·nnᵊ nʌk̥ᵑ]
'He has bought a cow.'

In the same position, word-final k after a vowel is sometimes aspirated; phonetically [kʰ].

Mĭ-ĭnggi dellu Amerik. [mə́:ŋgi dɛ·llu ʔʌmɛrikʰ]
'I am going back to America.'

Again in the same position, word-final t after a vowel may have homorganic nasal release, or more rarely, aspiration; phonetically [t̥ⁿ] and [tʰ].

Gaanyu nĭ tyi bĭt. [gá:ɲu nə či bət̥ⁿ] or [gá:ɲu nə či bətʰ]
'He has hurt his eye.'

III. Vowel and Consonant Variation in Individual Words

In the preceding paragraphs on the vowels and consonants of Dakar Wolof, examples were given of their occurrences in a number of Wolof words. The spelling of these words in this course represents one pronunciation which is commonly used (at least in Dakar) and widely accepted throughout Senegal. For many such words, these spellings may represent the only pronunciation. For some, however, there may exist other possible pronunciations as well. The existence of alternative pronunciations for certain words is a normal linguistic phenomenon, and is to be found in most languages (compare, for example, the alternative pronunciations of the English word either).

Due to some particular kinds of dialect mixture and linguistic change which Wolof has undergone over the years, combined with the fact that it has never been standarized, virtually all varieties of the language exhibit a large number of variant pronunciations of individual words. They are usually of the following types, in descending order of frequency:

1. Alternation in certain short vowels, e.g. dëk beside dĭk 'thorn', màr beside mar 'to be thirsty'.
2. Alternation in vowel length, e.g. dyurôm beside dyurôôm 'five'.
3. The presence or absence of y before initial front vowels and w before initial back vowels, e.g. egg beside yegg 'to arrive', ôôm beside wôôm 'knee'.
4. Alternation of single and double consonants, particularly at the end of a word, e.g. rekk beside rek 'only'.

Although some of these types of sound variation are quite common (particularly those involving the short vowels), they are nevertheless limited to specific words. Thus, although ĭ varies with ë in the word for 'thorn' (1 above) and ô varies with ôô in the word for 'five' (3 above), these same vowel differences can indicate separate words in other cases, e.g. dĭgg 'truth' vs. dëgg 'hear' and bôli 'adam's apple' vs. bôôli 'large bowl'.

IV. Phonetic Stress in Wolof

As was pointed out in the Introduction, there is no phonologically distinctive stress in Wolof. That is, differences in syllable intensity do not distinguish Wolof words from each other. At the same time, some syllables in a Wolof word may be pronounced with more intensity or breath-force than others; phonetically [ʹ]. This kind of word-stress is purely phonetic, however, in that its presence or absence is automatically determined by other linguistic factors, such as the nature of the vowels in the word, and the superimposed intonational pattern.

Generally speaking, a long or doubled vowel is pronounced with relatively more intensity than a short vowel in the same word.

daanu [dá:nu] 'to fall' Musaa [musá:] 'Moses'
seetu [sέ:tu] 'mirror' palanteer [pʌlʌntέ:r] 'window'

When a word has only long (doubled) or only short vowels in it, the stress is equal on these vowels. The first syllable of such words may sometimes give the impression of having slightly more stress than the others, but this is usually because of the intonational pattern, which often puts a higher pitch on the beginning of a word or phrase.

mbootaay 'group' [mᵇɔ:ta:y] tëëmëër 'hundred' [te:me:r]
indi 'to bring' [indi] bǐrë 'to fight' [bəre]

If a final short vowel coalesces across a word boundary with the initial short vowel of another word because of closed juncture, the resulting long vowel will receive the relatively greater stress of a long vowel.

subǐ [suβə] 'evening' but bu subǐ-ï [bu suβá:] 'when it is evening'

V. The Phonetics of Open and Closed Juncture in Wolof

In the Introductory section on Spelling and Pronunciation, it was pointed out that Wolof has two distinct kinds of phonological juncture at word boundaries: *open juncture*, which is shown by a space between words in the written Wolof of this course, and *closed juncture*, which is indicated by a hyphen.

Open juncture can be considered to be the normal phonological correlate of word boundaries in Wolof, since closed juncture occurs only in certain, well-defined kinds of combinations. While the first element of these combinations can be virtually any kind of word, the second element is almost invariably one of a limited number of grammatical functors, all of which begin with or consist of a vowel, e.g. *-ïm*, *-ĭnggi*, *-ĭ*, *-i*, *-u*. Thus, closed juncture is really a phonological characteristic of the onset (i.e. the beginning) of certain Wolof words. For this reason, a hyphen has always been written before the initial vowel of such words in this course, even when they are cited in isolation, as in the grammatical explanations.

From a phonetic point of view, the difference between open and closed juncture in Wolof lies in the way that the vowels or consonants adjacent to the particular word boundary are pronounced. Generally speaking, the vowels or consonants on either side of a word boundary with open juncture are pronounced much like they would be if the other word were not there - that is, they are pronounced as they would be in absolute final or initial position. On the other hand, vowels or consonants linked together over a word boundary by closed juncture are pronounced as if there were no boundary of any kind - that is, they are pronounced just as if they were together in the same word. In some instances, vowels are linked by close juncture in combinations which do not occur within words. When this happens, the pronunciation of one or both of the vowels is altered in ways which will be explained in detail below.

The phonetic characteristics of open and closed juncture differ with the nature of the phonemes which are immediately adjacent to each other in the junctural context - that is, the last phoneme of the first word and the first phoneme of the following word. Because of the syntactic nature of open juncture, practically any of the vowels or consonants with which Wolof words begin or end can be adjacent to each other in an open juncture relationship. In the case of closed juncture, however, there are some limitiations. The first phoneme can be any vowel or consonant which can end a Wolof word, since practically any word can be followed by at least one of the functors which have a closed juncture onset. At the same time, the second phoneme will always be a vowel, since these functors all begin with or consist of a vowel - usually *ĭ*, *i*, or *u*.

a. Vowel-vowel

When two vowels are adjacent to each other in an open juncture relationship, a glottal stop is usually pronounced between them.

Sàmbĭ ĭmb nĭ yĭrë yi. [sa·mbə ʔə·mb^{h} nə yəre yi]
'Samba has wrapped up the clothes.'

Faatu indi nĭ ko. [fá:tu ʔi·ndi nə ko]
'Fatou has brought it.'

Musaa ub nĭ bunt bi. [musá: ʔup^{-} nə bu·nt^{h} bi]
'Moussa has closed the door.'

When vowels are linked together by closed juncture, however, they are not separated by a glottal stop. Instead, the combinations are pronounced in the following ways:

1. If the vowel of the functor is *ĭ* and the preceding vowel is the final short vowel of a functor or of a polysyllabic noun or verb, the combination is pronounced as a unified, long or doubled vowel. The quality of this long vowel in the pronunciation of the combination depends upon the quality of the original first vowel.

i-ĭ } → [e:] (The sound usually written *ëë*)
ë-ĭ

ndëkki-ĭm	[n^{d}e·kké:m^{-}]	'his/her breakfast'
bĭrë-ĭm	[bəré:m^{-}]	'his/her fight'

e-ĭ → [ɛ:] (the sound usually written *ee*)

benn hale-ĭnggi dyooy	[bɛnn^{ə} χʌ́lɛ́:ŋgi ɟó:y^{-}]	'a child is crying'

ĭ-ĭ } → [a:] (the sound usually written aa)
a-ĭ

mĭ-ĭnggi nyĭw	[mə́:ŋgi ɲəw¯]	'I am coming'
safara-ĭm	[sʌfʌrá:m¯]	'his fire'

u-ĭ } → [o:] (the sound usually written ôô)
o-ĭ

du-ĭ wah dĭgg	[dó: wʌχ də·ggʰ]	'you don't tell the truth'
môtô-ĭm	[motó:m¯]	'his/her motorcycle'

o-ĭ → [ɔ:] (the sound usually written oo)

loho-ĭm	[lɔχɔ́:m¯]	'his/her hand (arm)'

Note: The vowel combination ĭ-ĭ in closed juncture does not have the same pronunciation as the long ĭĭ in certain French loanwords. Care should be taken not to confuse these. Cf. tyaayĭ-ĭm [ča:ya:m¯] 'his pants' with bĭĭr [bə:r] 'butter'.

2. If the vowel of the functor is ĭ and the preceding vowel is either a short vowel in a monosyllabic noun or verb or a final long vowel, each retains its original quality and quantity. The transition between the two consists in this case of a very weak voiced glottal fricative; phonetically [ʶ], in contrast to the glottal stop of open juncture.

dyĭ-ĭm	[ɟəʶəm¯]	'his/her forehead'
dee-ĭm	[dɛ́:ʶəm¯]	'his/her/its death'
Musaa-ĭnggi wah	[musá:ʶə·ŋgi wʌχ]	'Moussa is speaking'

3. If the vowel of the functor is i or u, these are pronounced [y] and [w] respectively (like the sounds usually written y and w), while the preceding short or long vowel retains its original quality and quantity.

Fan lĭ nyu-i dem?	[fʌn¯ lə ɲuy¯ dɛm¯]	'Where are they going?'
Fan lĭ Musaa-i dem?	[fʌn¯ lə musá:y¯ dɛm¯]	'Where is Moussa going?'
Ku fi-i liggëëyë?	[ku fiy¯ lɨggé:ye]	'Who works here?'
Ha-u mĭ.	[χʌw¯ mə]	'I don't know.'
Dellu-u nyu.	[dɛ·lluw¯ ɲu]	'They haven't returned.'

Note: The vowel combinations i-i and u-u in closed juncture do not have the same pronunciations as the long vowels ii and uu within words. Cf. fi-i [fiy⁻] and dellu-u [dɛ·lluw] in the above examples with fii [fi:] and suuf [su:f] 'earth'.

Closed juncture pronunciations of type 3 may also immediately follow those of type 1 above.

Moom lĭ-ĭ-i gis. [mɔ́:m⁻ lá:y gis] 'I see him.'

b. Consonant-Vowel

When a consonant and a following vowel are adjacent to each other in an open juncture relationship, the consonant is pronounced as if it were in absolute final position, and the vowel is usually preceded by a glottal stop, e.g. the sequences gàrab am, mag indi, bopp amoon, and dàll am in the following sentences:

seen gàrab am nĭ doom. [sɛ́:n⁻ garʌp⁻ ˀʌm⁻ nə dɔ́:m⁻]
'Their tree has fruit.'

sĭ mag indi nĭ ko. [sə mʌk⁻ ˀi·ndi nə ko]
'Your big brother has brought it.'

sĭ bopp amoon nĭ teeny. [sə bɔ·ppʰ ˀʌmɔ́:n⁻ nə tɛ́:ɲ⁻]
'There were lice on your head.'

Sĭmĭ-i dàll am nĭ nyu suuf. [səməy⁻ da·llə ˀʌm⁻ nə ɲu sú:f]
'There is sand in my shoes.'

When the final consonant of a Wolof word is linked in closed juncture to the vowel of a following functor, the consonant is pronounced just as if it were pre-vocalic. Under these circumstances, word-final b, dy, and g after a vowel become voiced (and often fricative), the stops and h after another consonant lose their final aspiration, and the doubled liquids, lateral, and nasals lose their final vocalic release, e.g. gàrab, mag, bopp, and dàll in the following sentences:

Gàrab-ĭm am nĭ doom. [garʌβəm⁻ ˀʌm⁻ nə dɔ́:m⁻]
'His tree has fruit.'

Mag-Ĭm indi nĭ ko. [mʌyəm¯ ʔi·ndi nə ko]
'His big brother has brought it.'

Bopp-Ĭm amoon nĭ teeny. [bɔ·ppəm¯ ʔʌmó:n¯ nə tɛ́:ɲ¯]
'There were lice on his head.'

Dàll-Ĭm am nĭ nyu suuf. [da·lləm¯ ʔʌm¯ nə ɲu sú:f]
'There is sand in his shoes.'

Additional Remarks on Vowel-Vowel Closed Juncture Combinations:

Closed juncture combinations of a final short vowel with a following short e are pronounced the same way as when the second vowel is Ĭ (cf. pronounciations of type 1 above).

Fu-Ĭ dyuddu-e? [fó: ǰu·ddó:] 'Where were you born?'

VI. Vowel Harmony in Wolof

In a limited number of grammatical morphemes (mostly pronouns and verbal suffixes) and morpheme combinations, mid vowels automatically vary between mid-high and mid-low in response to the presence of high or low vowels in certain positions in adjacent words.

Since "vowel harmony" of this type is automatic (and therefore entirely predictable), it has not been indicated in the spelling of the words and suffixes in which it occurs in this course. The mid vowels which are changeable due to vowel harmony have consistently been written in only one way, i.e. with the appropriate mid-low vowel letters when they are front or back vowels, and with the mid-high vowel letter for a central vowel. For the same reason, and for morphological clarity as well, vowel harmony changes have not been indicated for the vowels of different words which are linked together in closed juncture.

The correlation between the pronunciation and the spelling of mid vowels in words, suffixes, and combinations in which vowel harmony operates is shown by the following chart.

	Front		Central	Back	
	Short	Long	Short	Short	Long
WRITTEN					
Within Words	e	ee	ĭ	o	oo
Across Words		e-ĭ ë-ĭ i-ĭ			o-ĭ ô-ĭ u-ĭ
PRONOUNCED					
Mid-High Vowel	[e̱]	[eː]	[ə]	[o]	[o]
Mid-Low Vowel	[ɛ]	[ɛː]	[ʌ]	[ɔ]	[ɔː]

The pronunciation of a vowel the quality of which is variable because of vowel harmony is determined by the quality of some other vowel nearby. Which vowel that is depends upon the relationship between the morpheme in

41

which the variable vowel occurs and the morpheme in which the determining vowel occurs.

If the determining vowel is high or mid-high, then the variable vowel becomes mid-high. If the determining vowel is low or mid-low, then the variable vowel becomes mid-low. This relationship between the height of the determining vowel and that of the variable vowel is shown by the following chart.

	DETERMINING VOWEL			VARIABLE VOWEL		
	Front	Central	Back	Front	Central	Back
High	i, ii		u, uu			
Mid-High	ë, ëë	ĭ	ô, ôô	[e], [e:]	[ə]	[o], [o:]
Mid-Low	e, ee	a	o, oo	[ɛ], [ɛ:]	[ʌ]	[ɔ], [ɔ:]
Low		à, aa				

The principal Wolof pronouns and verbal suffixes which can undergo vowel harmony variation under conditions are:

Pronouns

- seen
- nggeen
- -ĭleen
- loo
- -ĭ
- -ĭm

Suffixes

- ...ë
- ...le
- ...ee
- ...eel
- ...oo
- ...oon
- ...woon
- ...ĭl

The vowel which determines the quality of the variable vowel in a pronoun is usually the vowel in the first syllable of the noun or verb which that pronoun qualifies, while the vowel which determines the quality of the variable vowel in a verb suffix or noun determiner suffix is usually the vowel in the first syllable of the verb or noun determiner to which it is attached.

seen kǐr	[sé:n⁻ kər]	'their house'
seen-i kǐr	[sé:ni kər]	'their houses'
seen har	[sɛ́:n⁻ χʌr]	'their sheep'
seen-i har	[sɛ́:ni χʌr]	'their sheep (pl.)'
dyǐm nggeen	[ɟəm⁻ ŋgé:n⁻]	'you (pl.) are headed toward...'
dem nggeen	[dɛm⁻ ŋgɛ́:n⁻]	'you (pl.) have left'
dyǐmu loo	[ɟəmu ló:]	'you (sg.) are not headed toward...'
demu loo	[dɛmu lɔ́:]	'you (sg.) have not left'
kǐr-ǐm	[kərəm⁻]	'his house'
har-ǐm	[χʌrʌm⁻]	'his sheep'

In the case of -ǐ and -ǐleen (2nd person pronouns used after certain interrogative pronouns which end in u), the vowel produced by the -ǐ in combination with the preceding functor, as well as the second vowel of -ǐleen are variable vowels, and are conditioned by the following verb.

fu-ǐ dyǐm?	[fó: ɟəm⁻]	'where are you (sg.) going?'
fu-ǐleen dyǐm?	[fó:lé:n⁻ ɟəm⁻]	'where are you (pl.) going?'
fu-ǐ dem?	[fɔ́: dɛm⁻]	'where have you (sg.) gone?'
fu-ǐleen dem?	[fɔ́:lɛ́:n⁻ dɛm⁻]	'where have you (pl.) gone?'
binde	[bi˙nde]	'to write with the aid of...'
lekke	[lɛ˙kkɛ]	'to eat with the aid of...'
bile	[bile]	'this'
boobule	[bɔ́βulɛ]	'that (near you)'
fukkeel	[fu˙kké:l⁻]	'tenth'
nyaareel	[ɲa:rɛ:l⁻]	'second'
bu mǐ dyǐmee	[bu mə ɟəmé:]	'when I head toward...'
bu mǐ demee	[bu mə dɛmɛ́:]	'when I leave...'
dyǐmoon	[ɟəmó:n⁻]	'headed toward...'
demoon	[dɛmɔ́:n⁻]	'left'
dyǐmǐl	[ɟəməl⁻]	'head toward...!'
demǐl	[dɛmʌl⁻]	'leave!'

Finally, in all cases in which pronouns or functors beginning with the vowel *ï* are linked by closed juncture to a polysyllabic noun or verb ending in a front or back vowel, the phonetic product of the two vowels in combination is subject to vowel harmony. The determining vowel in such cases is always the initial vowel of the noun or verb to which the pronoun or functor is attached.

bïrë-ïm	[bəré:m¯]	'his/her fight'
hale-ïm	[χʌlɛ́:m¯]	'his/her child'
môtô-ïm	[motó:m¯]	'his/her motorcycle'
loho-ïm	[lɔχɔ́:m¯]	'his/her hand (arm)'

PRONUNCIATION EXERCISES

A. Doubled Vowels

The two Wolof vowel sounds written in this course as ii and i are roughly equivalent to the English sounds in seat and sit. There is, however, less of a difference between the two Wolof sounds than between the parallel English ones.

diis	gis	heavy	see
niit	nit	illuminate	person
biig	dig	yesterday evening	to promise
tiim	lim	look down on from above	count up
Siin	tyin	Sine region of Senegal	cooking pot
Siidi	midi	Sidy, man's name	noon

A similar situation exists in the relation of the Wolof vowels written uu and u with the English.

muus	mus	cat	once
Puut	put	Pout, city in Senegal	throat
suuf	gub	ground	mow grass
buum	mun	cord	can

Certain other pairs of Wolof vowels written one double and the other single are differentiated from each other primarily by the greater length of the one written double.

fees	des	full	to be left
seef	def	chief	do
seet	set	look for	clean

meeb	eb	bait	a load
Seen	fen	Sène, family name	tell lies
soos	bos	sauce	possession
boot	tot	carry on one's back	seize
ṣoob	ṣob	to please	be turbulent
woon	won	indicator of previous action	show
moom	pom	he	apple
todg	dog	sit	cut off

B. Doubled Consonants

Somewhat like the distinction between longer vowels written double and shorter vowels written single is the distinction in Wolof between consonants written double and those written single. For the consonants, however, the most readily noticed distinction is that the ones written double seem to be pronounced much more clearly and distinctly than the ones written single.

sànni	tane	throw	be better
dàmmit	tamit	breaking	also
Ummi	same	Oumy, woman's name	never
wottu	woto	shun	car
metti	fete	to feel pain	scrub [clothes]
bakkan	nakĭ	nose	how
sakket	paket	enclosing wall	package
soppel	tàpaat	affection	enclosure
kaddu	Badu	speech	Badou, man's name
siddit	midi	artery	noon
tàggu	dugub	take leave	millet
saggĭn	dagan	negligence	deserve

ubbi	subĭ	to open	morning
yàbbi	daba	remove from the mouth	mattock
benn	fen	one	tell lies
sonn	won	tired	show
tànn	tan	choose	vulture
tàmm	tam	accustomed	also
sàmm	am	shepherd	have

Beside the two possibilities for doubled consonants, tt and dd, there is, at the end of a word pronounced by itself, only one possibility, t. This is equally true in the case of the other sounds paralleling t, namely p and k. Words pronounced with a final p-sound are written with b, the pronunciation these words most often have when followed by something else, so as not to have to change the spelling from b to p according to what follows. The spelling shows a final g for words which vary between a g-sound and a k-sound, but uses k for certain words which do not show this variation. (The two words nag 'cow' and nak 'too', are pronounced the same when cited by themselves.)

bett	wet	sedd	surprise	surroundings	cold
fitt	sut	tudd	a bow	above	be named
fekk	teg	egg	find	to place	arrive
bokk	dog	togg	belong	cut off	cook
napp	rap	rabb	go fishing	animal	weave

C. Wolof Short Vowels

There is another Wolof vowel ë whose quality of pronunciation is intermediate between that of i and e.

gis	bës	des	see	day	to be left
dig	yëg	teg	promise	feel	to place
digg	dëgg	egg	middle	hear	arrive
dikk	wëkk	nekk	come	tie	be
fitt	gëtt	bett	a bow	sheep pen	surprise
bind	gënt	fengk	write	dream	new-born

sikkim	dyëkki	tekki	beard	wait	disengage

The two vowel sounds a and à are very close together in the pronunciation of many Wolof speakers. In comparison with the speech of many Americans, a is more similar to the vowel in duck or cut, while à bears a greater resemblance to the vowel of dock or cot. (This will have no relevance, of course, for Americans who pronounce cot like caught.)

Kàn	kan	Kane, family name	who?
màtt	matt	bite	wood
sàkk	sakk	create	fill up
yàpp	napp	meat	to fish
bàngk	dangk	bank	fistful of rice
sànggu	sanggu	cover up [with a sheet]	wash oneself

Another Wolof vowel Ĭ must be distinguished from others already mentioned. (A complication related to the pronunciation of this centralized or "obscure" vowel is that most words usually pronounced with Ĭ are also pronounced with some other vowel in the speech of some speakers of Wolof.)

dĭgg	dëgg	truth	hear
gĭnn	gënn	mortar [for grinding]	go out
yĭpp	fëpp	all	everywhere
ĭtt	gëtt	courtyard	sheep pen
sĭs	bës	sustain	day

dĭgg	digg	truth	middle
dĭkk	dikk	city	come
yĭpp	sipp	all	hate
sĭt	fit	grandchild	courage
sĭs	gis	sustain	see

dĭgg	dugg	truth	enter
tĭdd	tudd	lie down	be named

sĭt	sut	grandchild	above
sĭs	mus	sustain	once

sĭmm	sàmm	motionless	shepherd
gĭnn	tànn	mortar	choose
mĭn	man	powerful	I
sĭt	at	grandchild	year
sĭs	fas	sustain	horse

sĭs	bës	des	gis	mus	mos	fas
sustain	day	be left	see	once	taste	horse

D. Initial Stops

At the beginning of a word in Wolof, the paired sounds d and t, g and k, and b and p differ from each other in ways quite parallel to the differences between corresponding sounds in English. To a speaker of English the Wolof voiced sounds d, g, b, seem more forcibly pronounced than the English sounds and the voiceless sounds t, k, p, seem somewhat less strongly articulated than the like ones in English.

dangk	tàngk	fistful of rice	foot
dund	tund	live	hill
daaw	taaw	last year	eldest child
dĭgg	tĭgg	truth	smith
dàmm	tàmm	break	accustomed

gan	kan	stranger	who?
gopp	kopp	long-handled spade	cup
gàtt	kĭtt	short	to shear
guddi	kuddu	night	spoon
gaanĭ	kaani	leper	red peper

bos	post	possession	post ofice
benn	Pen	one	Pen, faily name

bett	patt	surprise	blind in one eye
bunt	pont	door	nail

E. Palatal Consonants

The palatal stops dy and ty differ considerably from their closest English equivalents j and ch. The Wolof sounds begin much like the English sounds but pass smoothly on to the following vowel sound without the noisy explosion of English j and ch.

dyaam	Tyaam	slave	Thiam, family name
dyat	tyat	acquire	point
dyeeg	tyeeb	young worried woman	rice
dyĭn	tyin	fish	cooking pot
dyaay	tyaayĭ	sell	bloomer pants

At the ends of words Wolof tty is much like English ch, and Wolof ddy is much like English j, but the third possibility, single dy, suggests English t with a slight y-sound before it.

mutty	buudy	muddy	save	snail	end up
pitty	gëëdy	diddy	bird	ocean	thick
wàtty	naady	wuddy	get off	sun	co-wife

Wolof ny is closer to the ni in onion than to any other sounds in English. This Wolof sound frequently begins a word -- as English ni cannot.

nyaaw	naaw	vile	to fly
nyaan	naan	entreat	drink
nyan	nan	who? [plural]	how?
nyag	nag	enclosing wall	cow

Wolof ny and dy at the ends of words are distinguished from n and t largely by the slight y-sound before the final consonant.

kon	kony	then	corner
kan	kany	who?	when?
mun	muny	can	patience
gĭn	bĭny	better	tooth
naan	waany	drink	kitchen
Seen	feeny	Sène, family name	appear
Siin	siiny	Sine, region of Senegal	show one's teeth
nyenen	nyemeny	other people	daring
naat	naady	turkey	sun
boot	poody	carry on one's back	thigh
Puut	buudy	Pout, city of Senegal	snail
mot	dody	approximately	rock
at	ady	year	hang up
bĭt	gĭdy	eye	infrequent
dëët	gëëdy	no	ocean
lĭgĭt	bĭgĭdy	scar	type of Senegalese sauce

The doubled consonants nny and ddy contrast with single ny and dy in the middle of words.

wannyi	ganye	count	win
sinnyël	benye	porcupine	fritter
baddyĭn	dadye	aunt	meet
àddyi	aadyo	gather	longing

F. Strong Final Consonants

The stops which occur after nasal sounds are pronounced strongly, like the doubled consonants.

sopp	fomp	to value	sweep
takk	tangk	to tie	foot

Sekk	fengk	Seck, family name	newborn
gëtt	gënt	sheep pen	dream
kott	kont	grab someone strongly against one's body	account
sàtty	sanyty	steal	build
fetty	pënyty	dance	public square
mutty	tyonyty	be saved from danger	elbow

G. Other Vowel Contrasts

For four pairs of sounds, the contrast between single and doubled vowels was already drilled - i, ii, u, uu, e, ee, o, oo. With other vowels, such as ë, there are fewer instances where both the single and doubled vowels can be found in similar situations.

nëg	nëëg	wait	room
dëdy	gëëdy	prove	ocean
bës	dyëëm	day	try
gëtt	dëët	sheep pen	no
gënt	dyigëën	dream	woman
dëgg	lëëgi	hear	soon

The short vowel most like aa is à rather than a.

Wàn	naan	Wane, family name	drink
Bàdu	Baabu	Badou, man's name	Babou, family name
àset	paase	plate	go by
àku	paakĭ	a Gambian Creole	knife
wànak	daanu	toilet	fall
dyàfe	dyaasi	rare	saber

The short vowel ó is comparatively rare, and sets of words which illustrate its relationship to other vowels are hard to find.

wute	môtô	woto	different	motorcycle	car
ubbi	yôbbu	toppul	open	bring	he doesn't follow
fukk	dyôg	dog	ten	get up	cut off

dyôg	Dyôôb	get up	Diop, family name
môtô	yôôtu	motorcycle	try hard to reach
yôbbu	sôôbu	bring	dive

There can occasionally be some difficulty in distinguishing ëë from ii and ôô from uu.

sëën	Siin	discern	Sine, region of Senegal
nëëg	miig	room	silence
dëët	niit	no	illuminate
fëëtë	dyiite	be located	guide
yëënë	diine	announce	religion
leegi	Biige	now	Bigé, woman's name
pôôt	Puut	laundry	Pout, city of Senegal
yôôs	muus	minnow	cat
ôôm	suuf	knee	ground
sôôbu	Duudu	dive	Doudou, man's name
yôôtu	yuutĭ	try hard	saliva

H. Vowels Folowed by y and w.

Several different Wolof combinations of a vowel followed by y sound roughly equivalent to the vowel sound in English say.

ay	yey	some	chew
may	yey	give as a gift	chew
yey	Sëy	judgment	Sèye, family name
kay	Gëy	certainly	Guèye, family name
yey	teey	chew	calm
Bëy	bëëy	Bèye, family name	play marbles

tay		Gëy	liggëëy	guddëë	
today		Guèye	work	late	
fay	yẹy	Sëy	fëëy		teey
pay for	chew	Sèye	swim		calm
Maysĭ		Sëydu		yëëgul	
Maĭssa, man's name		Seydou, man's name		he didn't climb	

Similarly, several combinations of vowel plus w approximate English owe.

aw	wow	go through	dry
nyaw	yow	sew	you
daw	dyuddôô	run	born in
kaw	dëggôô	upwards	mutual understanding
yow	nụyỳôô	you	greet all around
Sow	soow	Sow, family name	shout
yow	dyoow	you	to row
dawsi	sôôbu	rush in	dive

Both Ĭy and ii resemble the vowel in English see.

bĭy	bii	goat	this
sĭy	fii	get married	here
wĭy	nii	yes	this way
kĭyt	niit	paper	illuminate
Bĭydi	Siidi	Baidy, man's name	Sidy, man's name

In addition to the resemblance of Wolof ay to the English A-sound (say), it, as well as aay and ày, may seem to resemble the English I-sound (sigh).

kay	Cày	kaay	certainly	Caye, family name	come on!
ay	ày	aay	some	trouble, backsass	courageous

fay	yaay		pay for		mother
may		baay	give as a gift		father
tay		dyaay	today		sell

Similarly, beside the resemblance of Wolof aw to owe, it goes with Wolof aaw and àw as being close to English how.

tyaw	Dyàw	tyaaw	Thiaw, family name	Diaw, family name	ciao, leave-taking
daw		daaw	run	last year	
taw		taaw	rain	ugly	
kaw		gaaw	go up	hasten	

Several Wolof combinations of vowel plus y bear some resemblance to the English diphthong in boy.

		boy		catch fire	
		booy		form of address among young people	
		Bôôy		Boye, family name	
		buy		baobab fruit	
doy	dyooy	guy	enough	cry	baobab tree
moy	tooy	Puy	fail	humid	Puy, family name
woy	yooy		sing	thin	

Other vowels occur in Wolof followed by w which are less like any sounds in the more usual varieties of English.

new	sew		kind of fruit	thin	
meew	teew	yeew	milk	at present	take up
neew	biddeew		scant	star	
niiw	biiw	yiiw	cadaver	surrounded by insects	hasten
niw	siw	yiw	sour cream	famous	grace
nyiw			come		

I. Medial Consonants

Notice the less distinct pronunciation of Wolof consonants between vowels compared to that at the beginning of a word. The weakly pronounced medial b, d, dy, and g often sound to the speaker of English like quite different sounds from their initial counterparts.

Baabu	Buubu	Babou, family name	Boubou, man's name
Duudu	dëëdëët	Doudou, man's name	no
Dyaadyi	dyĭrĭdyĭf	Diadji, man's name	thanks

gaanĭ	saagĭ	dugub	leper	insult	millet

foofu	fufu	over there	kind of soup
Soose	sĭsul	Sose, ethnic group	he doesn't support
tuuti	toppĭtoo	a little	occupied
kaani	nakĭ	peppers	how

maamaat	great-grandmother
nen-ĭm	his egg
nyoonyu	those people
waawaaw	yes
yooyu	those

There is a possibility of hearing the weak dy between vowels as closer to Wolof yy than to initial dy, or of hearing b between vowels as being like the rather unusual Wolof doubled ww.

fayyu	dadye	get revenge	meet
bàyyi	aadyo	let go	longing
noyyi	naadye	breathe	turnip
nuyyu	dĭdyu	greet	be seated
newwi	lebu	to swell	Lebu, ethnic group

J. Final Vowels

Both long and short vowels occur at the ends of words in Wolof. In many instances the final short vowels are in situations quite unlike any in which sounds at all similar occur in English, and these may present difficulties both for hearing and for pronunciation.

Bà	waa	Ba, family name	inhabitants
Dyà	daa	Dia, family name	ink
Kà	gaa	Kâ, family name	folks

fo	woo	play	to call
ko	yoo	him	mosquito
po	mu-ĭ	game	he (is)

de	dee	for sure	die
ne	mee	say	May
we	yee	fingernail	wake up
te	fee	and	right there

fi	fii	here	right here
ni	nii	how	thus
dyi	nyii	sow [seeds]	these people

dyĭ	dĭĭ	forehead	two ('deux')

The most important contrast between final single and doubled vowel in Wolof is that between i and ii, which serves to distinguish the forms that translate as 'the' from those meaning 'this' or 'these'.

muus mi	muus mii	the cat	this cat
suuf si	suuf sii	the ground	this ground
yoon bi	yoon bii	the road	this road
gan gi	gan gii	the stranger	this stranger
doom dyi	doom dyii	the son	this son

nit ki	nit kii	the person	this person
dyĭn wi	dyĭn wii	the fish	this fish
fas yi	fas yii	the horses	these horses
nit nyi	nit nyii	the people	these people

There can also be the sound sequence /iy/, written always i-i, and occurring only in certain grammatical combinations.

Ku fi-i nyĭw?	Who's coming here?
Ku tyi-i dyi?	Who sows any in it?

The following drills are for distinguishing between Wolof short vowels in the second syllable of two-syllable words.

Fuutĭ	tuuti	Fouta, region of Senegal	a little
nyaatĭ	yaatu	How much?	broad
seeti	seetu	go get	look at
Dyaadyi	naadye	Diadji, man's name	turnip
noonu	tyoono	in that way	pain
dyiite	dyiitu	to guide	especially
tyaayĭ	waaye	bloomer pants	but

siti	site	syphilis	city
anĭ	tane	where?	feel better
same	tama	never	drum
sago	nakĭ	reason	how?
benye	genyo	fritter	belt

E. Wolof h

This sound presents a considerable pronunciation problem for an English learner of Wolof. Not only is it unlike any ordinary English speech-sound, but it also considerably alters the pronunciation of various Wolof vowels when they occur next to it.

Between vowels the Wolof sound most nearly resembling h is g.

baahony	saagĭ	crow	insult
yuuhu	Luugĭ	a cry	Louga, city in Senegal
tahaw	dagan	stop	deserve
nahe		deceit	
	dugub		millet
tôhu	sago	move (household)	reason
nahe	nakï	deceit	how

At the end of a word the only other Wolof sound at all close to h is the one spelled g or k.

nah	nag	deceive	cow
deh	teg	river	put
doh	dog	walk	cut off
yiih	miig	slow	silence
sëëh	nëëg	twin	room
neeh	dyeeg	agreeable	young married woman
baah	book	good	then
guuh	toog	drink	sit

At the beginning of a word, the closest sound is k.

haw	kaw	almost	upwards
ham	kan	know	who?
hady	kany	dog	when?
haany	kaay	hit on the head	come on!
hĭtty	kàtty	pull	lying
hĭt	kĭyt	strike on the back	paper
hosi	kostim	scratch	suit
haatin	kaani	already	peppers

Here are a few more words with h before different vowel sounds:

hiif	hungry
hey	start
hew	fashion
heeh	fight
hôôt	deep
huuge	hunchback

Final doubled hh has a pronunciation similar to that of kk but made further back in the throat.

dohh	bokk	nape of the neck	belong
sohh	fokk	grind	must
tahh	takk	united	tie
nĭhh	dĭkk	lower abdomen	city
sëhh	wëkk	rooster	hook on
nuhhi	tukki	return to the surface	travel
dahhe	takku	race	faithfulness
dyëhhi	dyëkki	stir while cooking	wait
sĭhhĭt	sikkim	cough	beard

So, also, ngh is parallel to ngk.

tangh	tangk	draw water	leg
dyangh	dëngk	young girl	entrust
hongh	fengk	red	newborn

L. Wolof l and r

These sounds in Wolof may seem to the speaker of English to be more like each other than do the corresponding English sounds.

lakk	rakk	fire	younger brother or sister
lab	rab	drown	animal
lekk	rekk	eat	only
lenn	ren	one thing	year
liit	riis	flute	rich
li	ri	that which	street
lafany	rafet	paralytic	good-looking
bale	bare	broom	lots
bolog	borom	robe with buttons	person in charge
solu	sori	get dressed	far
hale	hare	child	war
Wolof	wurus		gold
bàlaa	bàraam	until	finger
dyĭlaat	dyàraaf	catch again	vizier

Wolof r at the end of a word may be more like American English r than in other circumstances; word-final Wolof l, however, is never like English final l, but far closer to the l at the beginning of a word such as Lee.

defal	defar	do it!	fix
fadyal	fadyar	take care of it!	down
awal	kawar	pass through!	hair
abal	dyabar	lend	wife
Tugĭl	dĭgĭr	France	perseverance
sohĭl	sohor	loud! [gun]	reprehensible

mel	mer	resemble	angry
dyal	dyar	heap	cost
bul	pur	don't	for
Faal	faar	Fall, family name	rib
bool	boor	bowl	side

seel	seer	cut leather into narrow strips	expensive
haal	haar	melon	wait

Observe the pronunciation of Wolof l and r in different positions in a word:

loolu	reer-ĭm	that	his dinner
alal	Seereer	possession	Serer, ethnic group
leerĭlĭl	torotwaar	make it clear	sidewalk

Wolof has doubled ll as well as single l, and occasionally also has doubled rr.

sell	mel	sacred	resemble
dàll	dal	shoe	alight
dyëll	dyĭl	full	get
dyàll	dyal	cross	heap
àll	fal	country	elect
tàlli	tali	extend	street
tollu	solu	of the same extent	get dressed
dyulli	dyulĭ	pray	peddler
dellu	helu	go back	decide
ĭllĭg	bolog	tomorrow	robe with buttons
dyàllaat	halaat	go past	thought
narr	nar	lying	intend
furr	tur	[white] as snow	given name

In a certain type of Wolof pronunciation the r-sound used is like that of standard French. For speakers who use that pronunciations, the English listener may have some difficulty in hearing the difference between final r and final h.

weeh	weer	white	month
taah	taar	stone house	beauty
guuh	kuur	drink	pestle
pullôôh	Tukulôôr	manioc	Tukulor, ethnic group

wah	war	say	have to
deh	der	river	skin
dyoh	yor	give	to handle

M. Clusters with Nasal Consonants

The most common type of combination of consonants in Wolof is formed of a stop consonant preceded by a nasal sound made with the tongue and lips in the same position. In the middle of words these are quite like comparable English sequences, as in, say: under, enter, amber, scamper, finger, sinker, injure, venture. There is also the rather un-English ngh.

indi	Bintĭ	bring	Binta, woman's name
dëmbĭ	lempo	yesterday	tax
dyànggal	àngkar	teach	ink
hanydyàr	dyenytyĭl	small change	keep
sȧnggu	sànghàl	wash oneself	ground millet

There is some similarity in the effect of mm and mb, and of nn and nd in the middle of words.

tyamminy	nyambi	husband's brother	manioc
simmi	imbĭl	take off [clothing]	cover
gëmminy	dëmbĭ	mouth	yesterday
dyunni	indi	thousand	bring
gënnë	lĭndĭm	put out	dark

The previously mentioned clusters of nasal plus stop that occur in the middle of words also come at the ends of words. Of these, mb and ngg are not matched by sequences found in English, so that students should pay attention to always pronounce the final b or g in these combinations.

dund	bunt	live	door
nand	sant	shrewd	family name
lĭnydy	sanyty	roil water	build
làmb	làmp	Senegalese wrestling match	lamp
yomb	fomp	easy	sheep
sĭngg	fengk	palm wine	newborn
langg	dangk	hang up	fistful of rice

Combinations of a nasal sound with the voiced-stop sound made with the lips and tongue in the same position occur at the beginning of words in Wolof. This presents a situation quite unlike English and offers difficulties for both pronunciation and hearing.

mbaam	maam	donkey	grandparent
mbar	mar	scabbard	thirsty
mbaa	mĭ-ĭ	isn't it the case that...	I (am)
Mbày	may	Mbaye, family name	give as a gift
mbiip	miir	flute	dizzyness
Mbuur	muuny	M'Bour, city in Senegal	smile
Ndiir	niir	N'Dir, family name	cloud
Ndar	nar	Saint-Louis	intend
ndaa	nĭ-ĭ	water jar	let me
ndàngkul	nanggul	He isn't being slow.	allow
ndof	nob	insanity	love
Ndôôy	nooy	N'Doye, family name	soft
nydyapp	nyĭpp	handle	everyone
nydyar	nyam	yoghurt drink	taste
nydyaay	nyaan	merchandise	entreat
nydyool	nyoom	tall	they
nydyàngg	nyàkk	reading	lose

nydyuum	nyun	error	we

In Wolof the sequence ngg is more usual than the simple sound ng, but both occur and must be distinguished in all positions, including at the beginning of words -- a situation in which the English ng-sound does not occur in English words.

dyàngg	Nyàng	learn	Niang, family name
tàngg	kaang	hot	head
ranggony	dangàr	tears	venom
nggaam	ngaang	jaw	have the mouth open
nggand	ngas	large	measles
nggot	ngott	kind of fish	stingy

In certain cases, where ng is written after the vowels à, o, and e, the ng represents a nasal sound merged with the preceding vowel. This is always the case for ng before s -- and, where it occurs, before w -- and represents one possibility for the pronunciation when àng, ong, and eng are written at the end of a word.

ràng	line
bong	fine
suweng	June
suràngs	orange
oongs	fish hook
faràngse	French
sàngwiye	January

N. Review of Consonants

The common ways of beginning a Wolof word are those illustrated by the following examples:

fan	sant		ham	where?	family name		know
Pen	tan	tyin	kan	Pen, family name	vulture	cooking pot	who?
ban	dem	dyam	gan	mud	go away	pierce	stranger
man	nan	nyan	ngas	I	how?	who all?	measles
mbany	Ndong	nydyàngg	nggand	enemy	N'Dong, family name	reading	large
won	lan	yan	am	show	what?	which ones?	have
	ren				year		

The single consonants occurring finally are illustrated by the next two sets of examples.

def	des		deh	do	be left		river
yab	at	ady	ak	considera-tion	year	hang up	with
am	yan	àny	Nyàng	have	which ones?	lunch	Niang, family name
aw	dal	ay	yar	pass through	alight	some	bring up

Yusuf	timis		tabah
dugub	tawat	bĭgĭdy	wànag
kanam	dewen	sateny	màndeng
nelaw	abal	Usuy	dyabar
Yousouf, man's name	dusk		masonry construction
millet	be sick	kind of sauce	toilet
face	next year	chestnut	Maninka, ethnic group
sleep	lend	Oussoye, city in Senegal	wife

All single consonants except ty may be found occurring between vowels.

defe	dese		lahas	think	lack		wrap
kipe	fete		leket	be occupied	scrub [clothes]		water-melon rind
daba	midi	dadye	lĭgĭt	mattock	noon	meet	scar
timis	tene	sunyu	dangàr	dusk	panther	our	poison
kawas	wolof	woyof	borom	stockings		light [weight]	person in charge

These examples illustrate doubled consonants between vowels. Of these, ww, and rr are quite uncommon.

			sĭhhĭt				cough
pàppĭ	metti	bĭttyĭg	sikkim	dad	pain	day-time	beard
nyebbe	kuddu	baddyĭn	saggĭn	beans	spoon	aunt	negligence
simmi	dyunni	wannyi		take off [clothing]	1000	count	
newwi	ĭllĭg	nuyyu	merraay	to swell	tomorrow	greet	anger

O. Clusters

In addition to the clusters beginning with a nasal sound, there are other combinations of consonants in Wolof. The most frequent position for these is between vowels. The type consisting of r plus another consonant is by far the most common.

dyarbaat	nephew
sàrdeng	garden
surgĭ	family retainer
armeel	cemetery
furne	stove
gerte	peanuts
barke	blessedness
hurfaan	a cold
marse	market
sarwiis	military service
karyong	pencil

soldaar	soldier
alkol	alcohol
testĭn	heel
miskin	unhappy
làspeer	sling shot
sohlo	need
sohno	woman
fĭhyĭ	kind of shirt
wahtu	hour
soble	onions
dëglu	listen
seetlu	notice
apree	after
patrong	boss
abyong	airplane
limyeer	light
resyon	region
sinwaa	oriental
istwaar	history
Abdu	Abdou, man's name
taksi	taxi

Two suffixes, -kat 'one who ___s' and -gum 'to have already ___d', cause unusual sequences of sounds in Wolof words.

nyawkat	fëëykat	tailor	swimmer
watkat	rabbkat	barber	weaver
bindkat	tĭggkat	writer	smith
fettykat	làkk-kat	dancer	foreigner
dugg-gum	lekkgum	already have entered	already have eaten

P. Occurences of Vowels

Eight Wolof doubled vowels occur at the ends of words.

nii	guddëë	dee	in this way	late	dead
dĭĭ		daa	two ('deux')		ink
ruu	dëggôô	yoo	wheel	mutual understanding	mosquito

Apparently final uu seldom appears. The sequence of sounds /uw/, spelled u-u appears in certain grammatical situations.

Sàngu-u mĭ.	I didn't take a bath.
Tuuru-u tyi.	It didn't pour in it.
Solu-u fi.	He didn't get dressed here.
Moytu-u nyu.	He didn't avoid us.
teeru-u gëëdy	shore of the ocean

Examples can be given of all the short vowels except ë in single-syllable words.

dyi		we	sow[seeds]		fingernail
dyĭ	na	Dyà	forehead	how?	Dia, family name
nyu	Lô	fo	they	Lo, family name	play

In longer words all the short vowels except à occur fairly frequently in final position, although ô, ë, and a are considerably less common than the other five.

biti	tëyë	fete	outside	hold in one's arms	scrub [clothes]
dĭfĭ	dara		(verb auxiliary)	nothing	
musu	môtô	woto	never	motorcycle	car

Compare the pronunciation of short vowels before a single consonant, short vowels before doubled consonant, and doubled vowels before single consonant.

fit	fitt	siit	courage	bow	drip
dig	dikk	biig	to promise	come	yesterday evening
yëg	wëkk	yëëg	feel	hook on	mount
Pen	kenn	teen	Pen, family name	someone	well
hel	sell	seel	spirit	sacred	cut leather into narrow strips
sob	bopp	Toob	turbulent	head	Tob, family name
làl	dyàll	laal	bed	cross over	touch

midi	siddit	siidi	noon	artery	Sidy, man's name
udë	kuddu	Duudu	cobbler	spoon	Doudu, man's name
fete	metti	seeti	scrub [clothes]	hurt	look for
Lebu	nyebbe	feebar	Lébu	beans	sick
woto	wottu	dootu	car	shun	not any
sòlu	tòllu	loolu	get dressed	of like extent	that
gàne	sànni	gaanï	visit	throw	leper

Q. Patterns of Syllables in Words

The rhythm of Wolof speech depends in a significant way on the occurrence of long and short vowels within words and also on whether there is a single consonant or two consonants after a short vowel. The following sets of words illustrate the effect of variations in the first syllable when the second is long:

maamaat	Àmmaat	defaat	great-grandparent	Amath, man's name	do over
yaakaar	dahhaar	Dàkaar	hope	tamarind	Dakar
tooyaay	guddaay	nidyaay	humidity	length	uncle
waawaaw	ginnaaw	gàraaw	yes	back	serious
moomeel	bàmmeel	nobeel	property	tomb	love
dëëdëët	Tĭnggëëdy	hĭrëët	no	Rufisque, city in Senegal	snag fish
hiiboon	tanggoor	Podoor	feeble	heat	Podor, city in Senegal

The following drills are for practice of various patterns of types of syllables in longer words:

dohontu	rahasu	take a walk	wash one's hands
werànte	yàrute	argue	politeness
wĭrĭnggïl	nyoriku	round	detect
rawante	yewute	race	wisdom

safara	tyàwarte	allarbĭ	fire	diligence	Wednesday
defile	deferlu	tàndarmĭ	parade	get fixed	date
yemadi	gatandu	yàkkĭmti	effrontery	welcome	urgent
defĭrul	desambĭr	septambĭr	prepare yourself	December	September
yàrute	fàyyute	waarute	politeness	revenge	astonishment
faralĭ	gellowar	leeralal	often	noble	explain
dimĭli	nĭbbĭtu	mĭĭbĭle	help	hide	furnish
rahasu	tàhhĭli	dyëëhĭlĭ	wash one's hands	separate	go finish
dohontu	toggĭntu	doorĭnte	take a walk	play cook	between
rawante	diggĭntë	reewànde	race	among	pride
ministĭr	kompràndĭr	noowambĭr	cabinet minister	understand	November
rafetaay	Abdulaay	seelukaay	beauty	Abdoulaye, man's name	shelter
defĭraat	istuwaar	daanuwaat	do over	history	subside
Kodiwaar	kastiloor	paasewaat	Ivory Coast	pan	go past again
talaatĭ	alkaati	heebaate	Tuesday	policeman	boast
degaaseel	[su ko] yôbbaalëë	tëëmëërëël	set loose	[if he] takes [it] along	100th

yàràdiku	fàttĭliku	fahhastalu	Saràholle
Amerikeng	miltipliye	elektrisen	endepàndàngs
peresidan	dyànggalekat	atàngsiyon	peresànte
impolite	memory	run into	Sarakhole, ethnic group
American	multiply	electrician	independance
president	teacher	attention	introduce

The lesser prominence of the vowel I compared to other Wolof vowels also affects the rhythm of Wolof words.

dyĭli	tali	go get	road
tĭri	diri	go to bed	drag
bĭrë	pare	contest	finish
bĭlë	bale	the other	broom
dĭdyul	fadyul	to seat	he didn't take care
rĭyaay	nidyaay	greatness	uncle
sĭtaat	gisaat	grandchild	see again
dyĭlaat	halaat	catch again	think
Tĭnggëëdy	tànggoor	Rufisque, city in Senegal	heat
rĭkilëël	tukulôôr	to draw back	Tukulor, ethnic group
hĭttyĭlë	hàddyïle	pull along with	multiply
dyïrinyoo	direktĭïr	employ	director

R. Reduplicative Formations

The instances where the same syllable is repeated in Wolof word-formation constitute one particular type of rhythmic pattern in Wolof pronunciation.

mĭn mĭn	strength
dyam dyam	cut
ham ham	knowledge
nggĭm nggĭm	faith
siin siin	native of the Sine region
sany sany	motionless
tôôr tôôr	large seagull
dĭgg dĭgg	reality
dyolof dyolof	native of the Jolof region
dyëkki dyëkki	suddenly
waalo waalo	native of the Oualo region
patpati	to strike

LESSON I

Greetings

Àmmaat	Amath [a man's given name]
Sàmbĭ	Samba ["]
Dyôôb	Diop [a family name]
Faal	Fall ["]

Àmmaat Dyôôb

na	how
nggĭ	you [singular]
def	to do
Faal! Na nggĭ def?	How are you, Fall?

Sàmbĭ Faal

à	[interjection expressing interest]
mĭ-ĭnggi	I (am)
fi	here
rek	only, always [a word used to exclude alternatives]
À, Dyôôb! Mĭ-ĭnggi fi rek.	I'm fine, Diop.

Àmmaat Dyôôb

waa	inhabitant (of)
kĭr	house
gĭ	[See Grammar Note 1]
nakĭ	how
Nakĭ waa kĭr gĭ?	How is your family?

Sàmbĭ Faal

nyu-nggi	they (are)
di	[verbal auxiliary] [See Lesson 2]
lĭ	you [object singular]
nuyyu	to greet
Nyu-nggi fi rek, di lĭ nuyyu.	Everyone is fine. They send their greetings.

Àmmaat Dyôôb

mbaa	[interrogative word used in cases where an affirmative answer is expected]
kenn	someone
feebar	to be sick
-ul	[negative suffix]
Mbaa kenn feebarul?	I hope everyone is well. [Literally: Isn't it that someone isn't sick?]

Sàmbĭ Faal

Alamdulillà!	Fine, thank you. [See Cultural Note 2]

Àmmaat Dyôôb

anĭ	where or how [an interrogative word used to bring up a person or thing which is not present]
sĭ	your [singular]
baay	father
Anĭ sĭ baay?	How is your father?

Sàmbĭ Faal

mu-nggi	he (is)
À! Mu-nggi fi rek, di lĭ nuyyu.	Fine. He sends his greetings.
bong	well [interjection]
dem	to go
waay	now, then [interjection]
-1	[imperative suffix]
mĭ	me
Bong, Dyôôb. Mĭ-nggi dem, waay. Nggĭ nuyyul mĭ sĭ waa kĭr.	Well, Diop, I've got to go. Say "hello" to the family for me.

Àmmaat Dyôôb

nĭ	[verbal auxiliary]
nyu	they
ko	it [object]
dĕgg	to hear
bu	if
soobee	to please (God) [See Cultural Note 3]
Yallĭ	God
Di nĭ nyu ko dĕgg, bu soobee Yallĭ.	I'll do that. [Literally: They will hear it, if it please God.]

Cultural Notes

1. Forms of Address

Among Wolofs, the usual form of address is simply the family name (*sant* in Wolof) of the person being spoken to. If a person is addressed whose *sant* is not known by the speaker, one of the following may be used instead:

to a man: *gôôr gi* or, very informally, *saa waay*
to a woman: *sīmī dyigeen*
to a child: *hale bi*

In Dakar, *booy* (not to be confused with *bôôy* 'servant') is a common term of address among young people, even in cases where the *sant* is known.

Many Moslems who have made the pilgrimage to Mecca prefer to be addressed by the title *Alàdyi* (or *Àlàdyi*, *Elàdyi*), which then precedes their *sant*.

A person's attention is called by means of the word *ee* plus the appropriate form of address or, informally, *ee* alone. A person's *sant* or *tur* (given name) may also be used for this purpose.

The usual way of responding to being called is with the word *naam* (compare English yes for this purpose). If the person is hailed by means of his *tur*, or given name, he may respond by calling out his *sant*.

Cultural Notes

2. Salutations

The use of salutations and special formulas for greeting and leave taking occupies an important place in Senegalese etiquette. The foreigner should make every effort to conform to local custom in this matter, since even an inadvertent failure to use the appropriate salutation is likely to be misinterpreted as a sign of rudeness or ill will.

The words *dyàmm* 'peace' and *fanaan(e)* 'to pass the night' often figure prominantly in Wolof greeting formulas. The most common formulas, together with the usual responses to them, are:

Na nggĭ def?	[Response]	Mĭ-ĭnggi fi rek
Dyàmm nggĭ-am?	[Response]	Dyàmm rek
Na nggĭ fanaane?	["]	"
Dyàmm nggĭ fanaanee	["]	"

In addition, the French *Ça va*? [Response] *Ah, oui. Ça va*., is commonly used in Wolof conversations in Dakar, in the form:

Sà waa? [Response] À, wĭy. Sà waa.

All of these formulas are usually preceded by the *sant* of the person being greeted. In very formal style, the entire greeting may begin with *sàlàm àlikum*! (or *sàlaam aalikum*!) [Response] *màlikum sàlàm* (or *maalikum sàlaam*).

As soon as the greeting formulas have been completed and responded to, it is customary for the greeter to then inquire about the relations of the other person. This may be done quickly by one inquiry about the entire family (*waa kĭr*) of the person being greeted, although in the case of long-time acquaintances a great deal of time may be devoted to inquiries about individual relatives.

In formal style, it is customary to have favorable responses to greetings and inquiries accompanied by (or even entirely replaced by) *alamdulillà* (or *alhamdulillà*) or *tubaarkala*, or even both.

The most common parting or leave taking formulas are:

Tyi dyàmm.
Dyàmm ak dyàmm.
Fanaanīl ak dyamm.
(Alee) Tyaaw.

This last formula (from Allez, ciao.) is mostly used in Dakar.

Besides these formulae of leave taking, it is customary to send greetings to the relatives of the person being parted from. This may be done with such an expression as:

Nggī nuyyul mī waa kīr gī.

In encounters involving persons of unequal social standing, the lower ranking individual is expected to initiate the greeting, while the higher ranking individual usually initiates the leave taking. Generally speaking, important religious (Moslem) and political leaders have the highest social standing, followed by foreigners (gan) - especially Europeans (tubaab). In the remaining group, older persons have higher standing than younger ones, and men outrank women. More refined differences in social rank - remnants of the traditional Wolof caste system based on slavery - are still to be found in rural areas, although even there they are in the process of dying out.

When the encounter is between men, handshaking almost always accompanies both the greeting and the leave taking. When a man joins or takes leave of a group of persons, it is customary for him to shake hands with every other man in the group.

When the acquaintances pass each other at a distance and do not wish to stop and converse, they may greet each other simply by calling out the other's sant or saying nuyyu nī-ī lī 'I greet you (singular)', nuyyu nī-ī leen 'I greet you (plural)'.

Cultural Notes

3. Reference to the Future

In Wolof it is common to accompany references to events in the future with the formula:

bu soobee Yallī	'If God wills.'

This is especially the case in rural speech, or in urban areas in formal style.

Grammar Notes

1. Noun Determiners and Noun Classes

A Wolof noun often occurs with a special word which will be called a *noun determiner*. The most fundamental meaning of the determiner is specificity; that is, the determiner shows that the noun with it refers to something specific or to something already referred to or known. This meaning corresponds not exactly, but fairly closely to the English definite article 'the'. Dakar Wolof has no grammatical equivalent for the English indefinite article 'a/an' but sometimes uses the numeral *benn* 'one'.

The second meaning of the Wolof determiner is that of spatial relation to the speaker. One form of the determiner indicates proximity of the referent of the noun to the speaker, while another form indicates that the referent is remote.

The position of the Wolof noun determiner is immediately following the noun, unlike the English equivalent 'the' which precedes the noun.

In form, the singular Wolof determiner consists of one of eight possible consonants -- *b-*, *g-*, *dy-*, *l-*, *m-*, *s-*, *w-*, and *k-* -- plus the vowel *-i* (to indicate proximity) or the vowel *-ĭ* (to indicate remoteness). The plural Wolof determiner consists of one of two possible consonants -- *y-* and *ny-* -- plus the same vowels *i-* or *ĭ-* to indicate proximity or remoteness. In most cases nouns used with *b-*, *g-*, *dy-*, *l-*, *m-*, *s-*, and *w-* in the singular are used with *y-* in the plural, while nouns used with *k-* in the singular are used with *ny-* in the plural. A variation of this pattern occurs with some nouns which refer to persons, such as *dyigëën dyi* 'the woman' and *gôôr gi* 'the man'; although these nouns do not take the determiner *k-* in the singular, they take *ny-* in the plural (*dyigëën nyi* 'the women', *gôôr nyi* 'the men').

Wolof nouns are divided into eight different classes by the kind of singular determiners they take. In general, Wolof nouns belong to only one class. Nouns of the *b-* class are by far the most common, and practically all new borrowings from other languages are incorporated into it. Furthermore, there is a marked tendency for nouns which were originally of other classes to move into the *b-* class, e.g. (read → as "is becoming"),

older rëëw mi → rëëw bi	'the country'
heedy gi → heedy bi	'the spear'
lïg li → lïg bi	'the hare'

As a result of this tendency, many Wolof nouns may be said to belong to more than one class, since they are used with more than one determiner, depending upon the speaker or the dialect. In some cases the same speaker may treat certain nouns as belonging to two or more classes--one of which is usually the b- class. If the appropriate class is in doubt or has been forgotten, the use of the b- class has a fair chance of producing acceptable results.

With other nouns, a change of class indicates a change in meaning, as banaanï bi 'the banana (fruit)', but banaanï gi 'the banana tree'.

In the few instances where the names of persons must take a determiner (as in "Diop right here"), these proper nouns go into the m- class (plural, y-) (Dyôôb mii, fii).

Notice that English does not use a determiner, with a singular proper noun although it does use it with the plural form: 'the Smiths'. The determiner is used in Wolof with both the singular and the plural forms: Dyôôb mii and Dyôôb yi.

Observe the following tables:

Singular			
Proximate		Remote	
bunt bi	the door (near)	bunt bĩ	the door (far)
kĩr gi	the house (near)	kĩr gĩ	the house (far)
dyumaa dyi	the mosque (near)	dyumaa dyĩ	the mosque (far)
ndëkki li	the breakfast (recent)	ndëkki lĩ	the breakfast (long ago)
muus mi	the cat (near)	muus mĩ	the cat (far)
safara si	the fire (near)	safara sĩ	the fire (far)
fas wi	the horse (near)	fas wĩ	the horse (far)
nit ki	the person (near)	nit kĩ	the person (far)

Plural			
Proximate		Remote	
bunt yi	the doors (near)	bunt yĩ	the doors (far)
kĩr yi	the houses (near)	kĩr yĩ	the houses (far)
dyumaa yi	the mosques (near)	dyumaa yĩ	the mosques (far)
ndëkki yi	the breakfasts (recent)	ndëkki yĩ	the breakfasts (long ago)
muus yi	the cats (near)	muus yĩ	the cats (far)
safara yi	the fires (near)	safara yĩ	the fires (far)
fas yi	the horses (near)	fas yĩ	the horses (far)
nit nyi	the persons (near)	nit nyĩ	the persons (far)

Special non-k- class person nouns with ny- plurals

Singular (Proximate, Remote)		Plural (Proximate, Remote)	
dyigëën dyi, dyĩ	the woman	dyigëën nyi, nyĩ	the women
gôôr gi, gĩ	the man	gôôr nyi, nyĩ	the men

Exercises

1. Noun Determiners and Noun Classes.

1.1 Repeat the following pairs of Wolof nouns, observing the noun determiners and the English meanings. In isolation, that is, outside of a speaking situation, nouns will be given with the -i form of the determiner in these materials. Notice that there are certain nouns in Wolof as there are in English that are not usually used with the indefinite article 'a/an' e.g. water, bread, beer. These words (which are marked with an asterisk [*]) will be called mass nouns as opposed to count nouns. These nouns do not take the plural unless, e.g. several loaves of bread are referred to, or several bottles of beer, etc.

a.	hale	a child	hale bi	the child
	harit	a friend	harit bi	the friend
	seef	a chief	seef bi	the chief
	dɛkkɛndɔɔ	a neighbor	dɛkkɛndɔɔ bi	the neighbor
	taabɛl	a table	taabɛl bi	the table
b.	kɛr	a house	kɛr gi	the house
	waa kɛr	(a) household	waa kɛr gi	the household
	gɔɔr	a man	gɔɔr gi	the man
	kilifɛ	a head of a household	kilifɛ gi	the head of a household
	gàrab	a tree	gàrab gi	the tree
c.	baay	a father	baay dyi	the father
	yaay	a mother	yaay dyi	the mother
	doom	a son or daughter	doom dyi	the son or daughter
	dyabar	a wife	dyabar dyi	the wife
	dyɛkkɛr	a husband	dyɛkkɛr dyi	the husband
	dyigɛ̄ɛ̄n	a woman	dyigɛ̄ɛ̄n dyi	the woman
d.	ndɛkki	a breakfast	ndɛkki li	the breakfast
	ndaa	a water pot	ndaa li	the water pot
	tyin	an iron pot	tyin li	the iron pot

e.	ndoh	water*	ndoh mi	the water
	mag	an older brother or sister	mag mi	the older brother or sister
	muus	a cat	muus mi	the cat
	mburu	bread,* a loaf of bread	mburu mi	the bread, a loaf of bread
f.	suuf	ground*	suuf si	the ground
	safara	a fire	safara si	the fire
	sunggut	flour*	sunggut si	the flour
g.	fas	a horse	fas wi	the horse
	tyaat	a youngest son or daughter	tyaat wi	the youngest son or dauther
	tyamminy	a brother-in-law (husband's brother)	tyamminy wi	the brother-in-law
	weny	a fly	weny wi	the fly
h.	nit	a person	nit ki	the person

1.2 Taking each noun class seperately, practice these wods, learning the meanings and the correct determiner for each noun.

Examples: T: a child - hale S: hale

T: the chief - seef bi S: seef bi

b- Class

[a]	[b]
a child	hale
the chief	seef bi
the neighbor	dëkkëndöö bi
a friend	harit
the table	taabël bi
a chief	seef
the child	hale bi
a table	taabël
a friend	harit
a neighbor	dëkkëndöö

g- Clas

[a]	b]
the man	gõr gi
the tree	gkab gi
a head of a house	kilifë
a man	gõr
the house	kë gi
a family	wa kir
a tree	gkab
a house	kë
the head of the house	kilifë gi

dy- Class

[a]	[b]
the father	baay dyi
a son or daughter	doom
a wife	dyabar
the husband	dyëkkër dyi
a mother	yaay
a father	baay
the son or daughter	doom dyi
the wife	dyabar dyi
the mother	yaay dyi
a woman	dyigëën

m- Class

[a]	[b]
the cat	muus mi
an older brother or sister	mag
the bread	mburu mi
water	ndoh
bread	mburu
the older brother or sister	mag mi
the water	ndoh mi
the cat	muus mi

w- Class

[a]	[b]
the fly	weny wi
a brother-in-law (husband's brother)	tyamminy
a horse	fas
a youngest son or daughter	tyaat
the horse	fas wi
a fly	weny

l- Class

[a]	[b]
a breakfast	ndëkki
the breakfast	ndëkki li
the water pot	ndaa li
the iron pot	tyin li
a water pot	ndaa
the iron pot	tyin li

s- Class

[a]	[b]
the fire	safara si
flour	sunguf
ground	suuf
the ground	suuf si
a fire	safara
the flour	sunguf si

k- Class

[a]	[b]
a person	nit
the person	nit ki

[a]	[b]
the brother-in-law (husband's brother)	tyamminy wi
a youngest son or daughter	tyaat

1.3 Cover the words and phrases in column [a] (Exercise 1.2), and give the English equivalents for the words and phrases in column [b].

Examples: T: hale S: a child
T: seef bi S: the chief

1.4 Cover column [b] (Exercise 1.2), and give the Wolof meanings for the words and phrases in column [a].

Examples: T: a child S: hale
T: the chief S: seef bi

1.5 Repeat the nouns below, giving the determiners for the following names, using the vowel for proximity.

Examples: T: seef S: seef bi
T: muus S: muus mi

seef	(bi)	safara	(si)	harit	(bi)	gàrab	(gi)	mburu	(mi)
muus	(mi)	fas	(wi)	yaay	(dyi)	sungguf	(si)	hale	(bi)
baay	(dyi)	nit	(ki)	suuf	(si)	weny	(wi)	ndaa	(li)
waa kɛr	(gi)	tyin	(li)	gɔɔr	(gi)	doom	(dyi)	dɛkkɛndɔɔ	(bi)
ndoh	(mi)	dɛkkɛndɔɔ	(bi)	dyɛkkɛr	(dyi)	taabɛl	(bi)	mag	(mi)

1.6 Repeat the single forms in column [a] with the appropriate plural forms in column [b].

Examples: T: hale bi S: hale bi T: hale yi S: hale yi
T: seef bi S: seef bi T: seef yi S: seef yi

[a]	[b]	[a]	[b]
hale bi	hale yi	gôôr gi	gôôr nyi
seef bi	seef yi	dyigëën dyi	dyigëën nyi
dĩkkĩndôô bi	dĩkkĩndôô yi	nit ki	nit nyi
harit bi	harit yi		
taabĩl bi	taabĩl yi		
waa kĩr gi	waa kĩr yi		
kilifĩ yi	kilifĩ yi		
gàrab gi	gàrab yi		
baay dyi	baay yi		
yaay dyi	yaay yi		
doom dyi	doom yi		
dyabar dyi	dyabar yi		
ndaa li	ndaa yi		
tyin li	tyin yi		
muus mi	muus yi		
mag mi	mag yi		
safara si	safara yi		
fas wi	fas yi		
tyaat wi	tyaat yi		
weny wi	weny yi		

1.7 Cover the two columns marked [b], repeat the phrases in the columns marked [a], and give the phrases with the plural determiner.

Examples:			
	T: hale bi	S: hale bi	hale yi
	T: gôôr gi	S: gôôr gi	gôôr nyi

1.8 Give the plural forms for the following noun and determiner phrases.

Examples:		
	T: fas wi	S: fas yi
	T: nit ki	S: nit nyi

fas wi	(yi)	gàrab gi	(yi)	nit ki	(nyi)	kilifĩ gi	(yi)
nit ki	(nyi)	gôôr gi	(nyi)	dyigëën dyi	(nyi)	seef bi	(yi)
taabĩl bi	(yi)	safara si	(yi)	harit bi	(yi)	dĩkkĩndôô bi	(yi)
muus mi	(yi)	baay dyi	(yi)	yaay dyi	(yi)	ndaa li	(yi)
weny wi	(yi)	waa kĩr gi	(yi)	doom dyi	(yi)	gôôr gi	(nyi)

Grammar Notes

2. The Wolof Pronominal System

A. The person and number categories.

The Wolof pronominal system consists of three categories of person reference (called *1st*, *2nd*, and *3rd person*), and two categories of number for each person category (*singular* and *plural*). As in English, the 1st person refers to the speaker or persons including the speaker, the 2nd person refers to the person(s) spoken to, and the 3rd person refers to any other person(s). Unlike English, however, Wolof makes no gender distinction in the 3rd person singular, and therefore uses just one pronoun where English uses three: 'he', 'she', and 'it'. There is no special use of pronouns in Wolof to express politeness, as there is in some languages, only person and number are shown.

B. The grammatical classes.

For the most part, the Wolof pronouns fall into three different classes, depending upon whether they function grammatically as the subject of a verb (*subject pronouns*), the object of a verb (object pronouns), or the modifier of a noun (*possessive pronouns*). The subject and object pronouns only occur in constructions with a verb, while the possessive pronouns occur only in constructions with a noun or a noun-substitute (See Grammar Note 5).

C. The independent pronouns.

There is one special pronominal class consisting of pronouns which are grammatically independent of nouns and verbs. These, which will be called *independent pronouns*, have the following forms:

	Singular	Plural
1st person	*man*	*nyun*
2nd person	*yow*	*yeen*
3rd person	*moom*	*nyoom*

Although *nyun* is the usual form of the 1st person plural independent pronoun in the Dakar dialect, some other dialects use the form *nun* instead.

Since it is not necessary for the independent pronouns to be tied to a verb or a noun, they are the ones which are used to form one-word constructions (usually questions or answers to questions), in which the pronoun stands alone. It should be noted that the independent pronouns can be used in this way regardless of whether the context implies a subject or object grammatical function; e.g., 'Who did it? He (did)'. *Moom*. 'Who(m) did you see? Him.' *Moom*. *Man*? 'I?' or 'Me?' etc.

The independent pronouns are also used in the following kinds of constructions:

1. Before *lĭ*, either with or without a verb [illegible].
2. Before *-ĭ* without a verb. [illegible].
3. As the object of a preposition (*ak*, *tyi*, *bĭ*, *pur*) [illegible].

4. Appositionally, before constructions containing subject, object, or possessive pronouns, either for emphasis, or to clarify the person reference of certain phonologically ambiguous pronouns. (See the exercises to Grammar Notes 3 and 4, where the independent pronouns are used to clarify the ambiguous 1st and 3rd person pronouns with *-ĭnggi*).

Exercises

2. Independent Pronouns

2.1 Repeat the following pronouns, observing their pronunciation.

Examples:		
	T: man	S: man
	T: man	S: man
	1. man	4. nyun
	2. yow	5. yeen
	3. moom	6. nyoom

2.2 Repeat the Wolof pronouns, observing their English equivalents.

Examples:		
	T: I, me -- man	S: man
	T: you (sing.) -- yow	S: yow

1. I, me -- man
2. you (sing.) -- yow
3. he, him -- moom
4. she, her -- moom
5. it -- moom
6. we, us -- nyun
7. you (pl.) -- yeen
8. they, them -- nyoom
9. you (sing.) -- yow
10. she, her -- moom
11. we, us -- nyun
12. I, me -- man
13. it -- moom
14. he, him -- moom
15. you (pl.) -- yeen
16. they, them -- nyoom
17. we, us -- nyun
18. you (sing.) -- yow
19. they, them -- nyoom
20. he, him -- moom
21. it -- moom
22. you (pl.) -- yeen
23. I, me -- man
24. she, her -- moom

2.3 Cover the words in column [b], and give the English equivalents for the Wolof pronouns in column [a].

Examples:		
	T: man	S: I, me
	T: nyoom	S: they, them

	[a]	[b]
1.	man	I, me
2.	nyoom	they, them
3.	moom	he, him, she, her and it
4.	yeen	you (pl.)
5.	yow	you (sing.)
6.	man	I, me
7.	nyun	we, us
8.	yeen	you (pl.)
9.	moom	he, him, she, her and it
10.	nyun	we us
11.	man	I, me
12.	nyoom	they, them
13.	yow	you (sing.)
14.	nyun	we, us
15.	nyoom	they, them

2.4 Cover the words in column [a] (Exercise 2.3), and give the Wolof equivalents for the English pronouns in column [b].

Examples: T: I, me S: man
T: they, them S: nyoom

2.5 Give the Wolof equivalents of the following English pronouns.

Examples: T: me S: man
T: they S: nyoom

1.	me	(man)
2.	they	(nyoom)
3.	it	(moom)
4.	us	(nyun)
5.	we	(nyun)
6.	them	(nyoom)
7.	you (pl.)	(yeen)
8.	I	(man)
9.	him	(moom)
10.	she	(moom)
11.	you (sing.)	(yow)
12.	me	(man)
13.	her	(moom)
14.	it	(moom)
15.	I	(man)
16.	us	(nyun)
17.	they	(nyoom)
18.	we	(nyun)
19.	you (pl.)	(yeen)
20.	them	(nyoom)

2.6 Answer the following questions in one word with the appropriate independent pronoun, making the necessary person changes for the situation.

Examples: T: He's the teacher. Who's the teacher? S: Moom.
T: They gave it to you. Who did they give it to? S: Man or Nyun.

1.	He's the teacher.	Who's the teacher?	(Moom)
2.	They gave it to you.	Who did they give it to?	(Man or Nyun)
3.	They came to see me.	Who came to see me?	(Nyoom)
4.	They came to see me.	Who did they come to see?	(Yow)
5.	We built this house.	Who built this house?	(Yeen or Nyun)
6.	She'll give it to you.	Who will give it to you?	(Moom)
7.	John and I came early.	Who came early?	(Yeen)
8.	You and I came late.	Who came late?	(Nyun)
9.	You found my book.	Who found my book?	(Man or Nyun)
10.	She gave them some water.	Who did she give some water to?	(Nyoom)

3. The Dependent Subject Pronouns.

The Wolof subject pronouns are always the subjects of verbs, and therefore only occur in constructions with a verb. They may, however, be more closely ocnnected to one of the verb's grammatical markers than to the verb itself. The principle subject pronoun forms are:

	Singular	Plural
1st Pers.	mĩ -ĩ	nyu
2nd Pers.	nggĩ yĩ loo -ĩ	nggeen yeen leen (-ĩleen)
3rd Pers.	mu	nyu

As the table shows, some of the person and number categories have more than one subject pronoun form. The conditions governing the use of these variant subject pronouns are rather complicated, and learning to use (and recognize) the right forms in the right places is one of the more difficult aspects of Wolof facing the English-speaking learner. Since the use of alternative subject pronoun forms is largely determined by the position of the pronoun with respect to the verb, or by the nature of the grammatical marker used with the verb and its pronoun, detailed statements and examples of the various combinations will be left to the notes on the appropriate verbal constructions and verbal markers. For general purposes, however, the following remarks about the occurrences of the variant forms can be made:

For the 1st person singular, the form mĩ is used in all positions except after lĩ and nĩ, where the form -ĩ is used instead.

For the 2nd persons singular and plural, the forms nggĩ and nggeen can be considered the most general ones. However, the forms yĩ and yëën are used before the predicaters -ĩ and -ĩnggi, while loo (or, alternatively, -ĩ) and leen are the forms used after the verbal negator, except when in the combination *dul*. After *dul*, and after subordinators, the 2nd person singular form is always *-Ĭ*, while the 2nd person plural form can be either *ngeen* or another variant *-Ĭleen*.

For the 3rd person singular, the form *mu* is used except with certain verbal markers (*lĬ*, *nĬ*, *dĬfĬ*, and the verbal negator). When these occur, no distinct 3rd person singular pronoun is used at all.

It will be noted in the foregoing table that the subject pronoun forms for the 1st and 3rd persons plural are identical. This is the case in Dakar Wolof, although some other dialects have a special form *nu* for the 1st person plural, and use *nyu* only for the 3rd person plural. The possible confusion which can be caused by the use of identical pronoun forms for two different persons is usually avoided by preceding constructions containing an ambiguous pronominal form with the appropriate independent pronoun. For example, the phrase *dem nĬ nyu* by itself means both "we have left" and "they have left" in Dakar Wolof. This ambiguity can be cleared up by saying *nyun, dem nĬ nyu* for "we have left" and *nyoom, dem nĬ nyu* for "they have left".

When immediately following a word consisting of or ending in a vowel, the 1st and 3rd person plural forms *nyu* may be pronounced without the vowel. This will often be shown by writing the form *ny'*.

Grammar Notes

4. The Presentative -ënggi (-ënggë).

The basic function of -ënggi and its variants is to present or call attention to something or someone existing or doing something at the time of speaking. As with the noun determiners (See Grammar Note 1), the final vowel i in -ënggi indicates that what is referred to is close at hand. If the person or thing referred to is not close at hand, the final vowel used is ë and the form of the presentative is -ënggë instead.

The presentative -ënggi (or -ënggë) can modify both nouns and pronouns, and the word order is always the noun or pronoun first, followed by the presentative form. The pronouns thus modified are subject pronouns (See Grammar Note 3). Of the various forms of subject pronouns which exist, the following are the ones used with the presentative:

	Singular	Plural
1st Pers.	më	nyu
2nd Pers.	yë	yeen
3rd Pers.	mu	nyu

When the presentative is used with the pronominal forms mu and nyu, it usually occurs in an abbreviated form without the first vowel: -nggi (-nggë), e.g. mu-nggi for the rarer mu-ënggi.

If the presentative is used alone with a noun or pronoun (that is, without an accompanying verb), then the forms -ënggi and -ënggë are similar in function to the French presentatives voici and voilà respectively, e.g. kër-ënggi "here is a house (Fr. voici une maison", gaal-ënggë "there is a boat (Fr. voilà une pirogue)", më-ënggi "here I am (Fr. me voici)". In such constructions, the pluralization of a noun without a determiner is indicated by ay preceding the noun, e.g. ay kër-ënggi "here are houses (voici des maisons)". If a determiner is used with a noun modified by the presentative, the determiner takes its usual position immediately after the noun, and is in turn followed by the presentative. When used with the presentative, the vowel of the noun determiner is usually ë, even if the object is close at hand (since this is shown by the use of i as the final vowel of the presentative), e.g. kër gë-ënggi "here is the house (voici la maison)", kër yë-ënggi "here are the houses (voici les maisons)".

When a noun or pronoun is modified by the presentative followed by a verb, this indicates that the action expressed by the verb is going on at the time of speaking. Such verbal constructions with the presentative are more or less equivalent in meaning to English constructions with to be in the present tense plus a present participle, e.g. mī-Tnggi dem "I am leaving", Dyööb-Tnggi wah "Diop is speaking", hale yī-Tnggi lekk "the children are eating". If the action is remote from the speaker, this is shown by the use of the final vowel Ī instead of i in the presentative form. When -TnggĪ is used, it is always followed by -i (a variant of the auxiliary di), e.g. Dyööb-TnggĪ-i wah "Diop is speaking (at a remote place)". The remote form of the verb will not be used with the first and second persons, singular or plural, since the situation in which they should be used cannot arise.

In rapid speech, the presentative may sometimes be heard used in an abbreviated form -Tng (or -ng, after mu and nyu).

Exercises

3-4 Dependent Subject Pronouns + Inggi.

3-4.1 Repeat the following Wolof phrases, observing the pronunciation and the English equivalents.

Examples:			
	T: Here I am.	MI-Inggi.	S: MI-Inggi.
	T: (repeats)		S: (repeats)
	T: Here you are.	YI-Inggi.	S: YI-Inggi.
	T: (repeats)		S: (repeats)

1.	Here I am.	MI-Inggi.
2.	Here you are (sg.)	YI-Inggi.
3.	Here he is.	Mu-nggi.
4.	Here she is.	Mu-nggi.
5.	Here it is.	Mu-nggi.
6.	Here we are.	(Nyun,) nyu-nggi.
7.	Here you are (pl.)	Yeen-Inggi.
8.	Here they are.	(Nyoom,) nyu-nggi.
9.	Here we are.	(Nyun,) nyu-nggi.
10.	Here she is.	Mu-nggi.
11.	Here I am.	MI-Inggi.
12.	Here they are.	(Nyoom,) Nyu-nggi.
13.	Here it is.	Mu-nggi.
14.	Here you are (sg.)	YI-Inggi.
15.	Here he is.	Mu-nggi.
16.	Here we are.	(Nyun,) nyu-nggi.
17.	Here she is.	Mu-nggi.
18.	Here they are.	(Nyoom,) nyu-nggi.
19.	Here you are (pl.)	Yeen-Inggi.
20.	Here we are.	(Nyun,) nyu-nggi.

3-4.2 Cover the phrases in column [b], and give the English equivalents for those in column [a].

Examples:		
	T: MI-Inggi.	S: Here I am.
	T: Nyun, nyu-nggi.	S: Here we are.

	[a]	[b]
1.	MI-Inggi.	Here I am.
2.	Nyun, nyu-nggi.	Here we are.
3.	Mu-nggi.	Here he (she, it) is.
4.	Yeen-Inggi.	Here you are. (pl.)
5.	Nyoom, nyu-nggi.	Here they are.
6.	Mu-nggi.	Here she (he, it) is.
7.	YI-Inggi.	Here you are. (sg.)
8.	MI-Inggi.	Here I am.

	[a]	[b]
9.	Yeen-Tnggi.	Here you are (pl.).
10.	Mu-nggi.	Here he (she, it) is.
11.	Nyun, nyu-nggi.	Here we are.
12.	YI-Tnggi.	Here you are (sg.).
13.	Mu-nggi.	Here he (she, it) is.
14.	MI-Tnggi.	Here I am.
15.	Nyoon, nyu-nggi.	Here they are.

3-4.3 Cover the phrases in column [a] of Exercise 3-4.2) and give the Wolof equivalents for those in column [b].

Examples: T: Here I am. S: MI-Tnggi.
T: Here we are. S: Nyun, nyu-nggi.

3-4.4, 5 and 6 Repeat Exercises 3-4.1, 2, and 3, this time using final -I to indicate remoteness. Remember that the English equivalent in sentences with this form is "There..." in place of "Here..." e.g., MI-Tnggi. 'Here I am.' but MI-Tnggi. 'There I am.'

3-4.7 Repeat the following sentences with dependent subject pronouns and -Tnggi.

Examples: T: MI-Tnggi fi rek. S: MI-Tnggi fi rek.
T: YI-Tnggi fi rek. S: YI-Tnggi fi rek.

1. MI-Tnggi fi rek.
2. YI-Tnggi fi rek.
3. Mu-nggi fi rek.
4. Nyun, nyu-nggi fi rek.
5. Yeen-Tnggi fi rek.
6. Nyoon, nyu-nggi fi rek.
7. Mu-nggi fi rek.
8. Yeen-Tnggi fi rek.
9. MI-Tnggi fi rek.
10. Nyoon, nyu-nggi fi rek.
11. YI-Tnggi fi rek.
12. Mu-nggi fi rek.
13. Nyun, nyu-nggi fi rek.
14. Yeen-Tnggi fi rek.
15. MI-Tnggi fi rek.

3-4.8 Give the English equivalents for the sentences in Exercise 3-4.7.

Examples: T: MĨ-Ĩnggi fi rek. S: I'm fine
T: YĨ-Ĩnggi fi rek. S: You're fne.

3-4.9 Repeat the following Wolof sentences with nouns + -Ĩggi, observing the meaning.

Examples: T: Here is the house KĨr gĨ-Ĩnggi. S: Kr gĨ-Ĩnggi.
T: There are the horses. Fas yĨ-Ĩnggi. S: Fas yĨ-Ĩnggi.

1.	Here is the house.	KĨr gĨ-Ĩnggi.
2.	There are the horses.	Fas yĨ-ĨnggĨ.
3.	Here is the chief.	Seef bĨ-Ĩnggi.
4.	There is the breakfast.	NdĚkki lĨ-ĨnggĨ.
5.	Here are the friends.	Harit yĨ-Ĩnggi.
6.	There is the bread.	Mburu mĨ-nggĨ.
7.	Here is the house.	KĨr gĨ-Ĩnggi.
8.	There is the son.	Doom dyĨ-ĨnggĨ.
9.	Here is a tree	Gàrab-Ĩnggi.
10.	There is a door.	Bunt-ĨnggĨ.
11.	Here is water.	Ndoh-Ĩnggi.
12.	There is flour.	Sungguf-ĨnggĨ.
13.	Here are the neighbors.	DĨkkĨndŏŏ yĨ-Ĩnggi.
14.	There are the water pots.	Ndaa yĨ-ĨnggĨ.
15.	Here are the cats.	Muus yĨ-Ĩnggi.
16.	There are the friends.	Harit yĨ-ĨnggĨ.

3-4.10 Give the Wolof equivalents for the following sentences.

Examples: T: Here I am. S: MĨ-Ĩnggi.
T: There is the house. S: KĨr gĨ-ĨnggĨ.

1.	Here I am.	MĨ-Ĩnggi.
2.	There is the house.	KĨr gĨ-ĨnggĨ.
3.	There is the friend.	Harit bĨ-ĨnggĨ.
4.	Here is the breakfast	NdĚkki lĨ-Ĩnggi.

5.	There is flour.	Sunggguf-Ĭnggĭ.
6.	Here is a tree.	Găraab-Ĭnggi.
7.	Here is a house.	Kĭr-Ĭnggi.
8.	There is the chief.	Seef bĭ-Ĭnggĭ.
9.	Here are the horses.	Fas yĭ-Ĭnggi.
10.	There are the water pots.	Ndaa yĭ-Ĭnggĭ.
11.	There is a man.	Gŏŏr-Ĭnggĭ.
12.	There are the persons.	Nit nyĭ-Ĭnggi.
13.	Here is the father.	Baay dyĭ-Ĭnggi.
14.	Here is the bread.	Mburu mĭ-Ĭnggi.
15.	There is a door.	Bunt-Ĭnggĭ.
16.	There is the woman.	Dyigĕĕn dyĭ-Ĭnggĭ.

3-4.11 Repeat the following Wolof sentences with -Ĭnggi + a verb, keeping in mind the proximity of the action.

Examples: T: I'm going. Mĭ-Ĭnggi dem. S: Mĭ-Ĭnggi dem.

T: He's speaking. Mu-nggi wah. S: Mu-nggi wah.

	[a]	[b]
1.	I'm going.	Mĭ-Ĭnggi dem.
2.	He's speaking.	Mu-nggi wah.
3.	You're falling.	Yĭ-Ĭnggi daanu.
4.	She's working.	Mu-nggi liggĕĕy.
5.	They're singing.	Nyoom,nyu-nggi woy.
6.	You're coming.	Yeen-Ĭnggi nyĭw.
7.	I'm walking.	Mĭ-Ĭnggi doh.
8.	We're eating.	Nyun, nyu-nggi lekk.
9.	He's running.	Mu-nggi daw.
10.	You're drinking.	Yĭ-Ĭnggi naan.
11.	Fall's working.	Faal-Ĭnggi liggĕĕy.
12.	We're coming.	Nyun, nyu-nggi nyĭw.
13.	I'm eating.	Mĭ-Ĭnggi lekk.
14.	They're running.	Nyoom, nyu-nggi daw.
15.	The woman is singing.	Dyigĕĕn dyĭ-Ĭnggi woy.
16.	You're going.	Yĭ-Ĭnggi dem.
17.	Diop is falling.	Dyôôb-Ĭnggi daanu.
18.	I'm drinking.	Mĭ-Ĭnggi naan.
19.	You're walking.	Yeen-Ĭnggi doh.
20.	The persons are speaking.	Nit nyĭ-Ĭnggi wah.

3-4.12 Covering the sentences in column [a], give the English equivalents for the sentences in column [b].

Examples: T: MĪ-Īnggi dem. S: I'm going.
T: Mu-nggi wah. S: He's speaking.

3-4.13 Covering the sentences in column [b], give the Wolof equivalents for the English sentences in column [a].

Examples: T: I'm going. S: MĪ-Īnggi dem.
T: He's speaking. S: Mu-nggi wah.

3-4.14 Make new sentences by substituting the words below for the underlined words in the given sentences, or making the indicated changes.

Examples: T: MĪ-Īnggi dem. S: MĪ-Īnggi dem.
T: MĪ-Īnggi dem. S: MĪ-Īnggi dem.
T: wah S: MĪ-Īnggi wah.
T: Moom S: Mu-nggi dem.

1. MĪ-Īnggi dem.
2. wah
3. doh
4. lekk
5. daanu
6. nyĪw
7. daw
8. woy
9. dem
10. lekk
11. naan
12. wah
13. liggëëy
14. doh
15. daw
16. MĪ-Īnggi dem.
17. Moom (mu-nggi)
18. Nyun (nyun, nyu-nggi)
19. Yow (yĪ-Īnggi)
20. Dyôôb (Dyôôb-Īnggi)
21. Man (MĪ-Īnggi)
22. Nyoom (nyoom, nyu-nggi)
23. Gôôr gi (gôôr gĪ-Īnggi)
24. seef bi (seef bĪ-Īnggi)
25. Yow (yĪ-Īnggi)
26. Nyun (nyun, nyu-nggi)
27. Nyoom (nyoom, nyu-nggi)
28. Man (mĪ-Īnggi)
29. Moom (mu-nggi)
30. Faal (Faal-Īnggi)

3-4.15, 16, and 17 Repeat Exercises 3-4.11 and 13, this time using the vowel -Ī to indicate remoteness and the verbal auxiliary ending, -i.

Examples: T: They're going. Nyu-nggĪ-i dem. S: Nyu-nggĪ-i dem.
T: He's speaking. Mu-nggĪ-i wah. S: Mu-nggĪ-i wah.

T: They're going.	S: Nyu-nggī-i dem.
T: He's speaking.	S: Mu-nggī-i wah.

T: Nyu-nggī-i dem.	S: Nyu-nggī-i dem.
T: wah	S: Nyu-nggī-i wah.

3-4.18 Make new sentences by substituting the words below in the correct positions, or making the indicated changes.

Examples:	T: Mu-nggi doh.	S: Mu-nggi doh.
	T: daw	S: Mu-nggi daw.
	T: nyoom	S: Nyoom, nyu-nggi daw.
	T: (remote)	S: Nyoom, nyu-nggī-i daw.

1.	Mu-nggi doh.	
2.	daw	(Mu-nggi daw.)
3.	nyoom	(Nyu-nggi daw.)
4.	(remote)	(Nyu-nggī-i daw.)
5.	liggëëy	(Nyu-nggī-i liggëëy.)
6.	wah	(Nyu-nggī-i wah.)
7.	lekk	(Nyu-nggī-i lekk.)
8.	moom	(Mu-nggī-i lekk.)
9.	(near)	(Mu-nggi lekk.)
10.	man	(Mī-īnggi lekk.)
11.	daanu	(Mī-īnggi daanu.)
12.	yow	(Yī-īnggi daanu.)
13.	dem	(Yī-īnggi dem.)
14.	woy	(Yī-īnggi woy.)
15.	nyun	(Nyu-nggi woy.)
16.	nyoom	(Nyu-nggi woy.)
17.	nyīw	(Nyu-nggi nyīw.)
18.	(remote)	(Nyu-nggī-i nyīw.)
19.	naan	(Nyu-nggī-i naan.)
20.	moom	(Mu-nggī-i naan.)

Grammar Notes

5. Possessive Pronouns.

Study the following sentences from the dialogue:

Anĭ *sĭ* baay?	How is *your* father?
Nggĭ nuyyul mĭ *sĭ* waa kĭr.	Greet *your* family for me.

Observe the following forms:

	Singular	Plural
1st person	sĭmĭ + N	sunyu + N
2nd person	sĭ + N	seen + N
3rd person	N + -ĭm	seen + N

The following variant pronunciations may be heard in different dialects, in the speech of different speakers of the same dialect, or even within the speech of the same speaker:

samĭ or *sumĭ* for *sĭmĭ*
sa for *sĭ*
-am for *-ĭm*
sunu for *sunyu*
sëën for *seen*

The Wolof possessive pronouns function fairly similarly to their English equivalents. The forms are quite regular except for the above mentioned variations in pronunciations. Just as English uses the same form 'your' for both singular and plural second person categories, Wolof uses the same form for both second and third person plural categories. Also, as with other Wolof pronouns, one form is used for the third person singular with no distinction of gender.

It is possible in certain patterns, to use either the noun determiner or the possessive pronoun, as with *waa kĭr* in the sentences from the dialogue: *Nakĭ waa kĭr gĭ?* and *Nggĭ nuyyul mĭ sĭ waa kĭr*. *Nakĭ sĭ waa kĭr*? and *Nggĭ nuyyul mĭ waa kĭr gĭ* are both possible patterns. This is also occasionally the case with English (e.g., 'How is the family?') although the general usage employs the possessive pronoun.

In position, Wolof generally follows the same usage as English, with the pronoun preceding the noun, except for the third person singular pronoun, which follows the noun.

Plural nouns modified by possessive pronouns are indicated by a pluralizing particle. This particle, which is placed immediately before the noun, has the form *-i* when immediately following a possessive pronoun, and the form *ay* elsewhere.

	Singular Noun		Plural Noun	
1st pers. s.	*sĩmĩ* harit	*my* friend	*sĩmĩ*-*i* harit	*my* friend*s*
2nd pers. s.	*sĩ* harit	*your* friend	*sĩ*-*i* harit	*your* friend*s*
3rd pers. s.	harit-*ĩm*	*his* (*her*, *its*) friend	*ay* harit-*ĩm*	*his* (*her*, *its*) friend*s*
1st pers. pl.	*sunyu* harit	*our* friend	*sunyu*-*i* harit	*our* friend*s*
2nd pers. pl.	*seen* harit	*your* friend	*seen*-*i* harit	*your* friend*s*
3rd pers. pl.	*seen* harit	*their* friend	*seen*-*i* harit	*their* friend*s*

When for one reason or another, the specific noun referring to the thing possessed is omitted, its place can be taken by the noun substitutes *bos* for the singular, and *yos* for the plural. Note that these forms have the initial consonants of the singular and plural of the *b-* class of noun determiner. Constructions consisting of *bos* or *yos* modified by a possessive pronoun are generally equivalent to the English possessive pronouns 'mine', 'yours', etc.

sĩmĩ bos	'mine' (sing.)	*sĩmĩ yos*	'mine' (plural)
bos-ĩm	'his/hers/its' (sing.)	*yos-ĩm*	'his/hers/its' (pl.)

Exercises

5. Possessive Pronouns.

5.1 Repeat the following phrases, observing the English equivalents and the position of the possessives.

Examples: T: my friend - sĭmĭ harit S: sĭmĭ harit
T: your friend - sĭ harit S: sĭ harit

1. my friend - sĭmĭ harit
2. your (sing.) friend - sĭ harit
3. his friend - harit-ĭm
4. her friend - harit-ĭm
5. its friend - harit-ĭm
6. our friend - sunyu harit
7. your (pl.) friend - seen harit
8. their friend - seen harit
9. her friend - harit-ĭm
10. my friend - sĭmĭ harit
11. our cat - sunyu muus
12. their mother - seen yaay
13. your (pl.) breakfast - seen ndĕkki
14. his family - waa kĭr-ĭm
15. my horse - sĭmĭ fas
16. its father - baay-ĭm
17. your (sing.) son - sĭ doom
18. their water - seen ndoh
19. her child - hale-ĭm
20. our tree - sunyu gàrab

5.2 Cover the words in column [b], and give the English equivalents of the words in column [a].

Examples: T: sĭmĭ harit S: my friend
T: seen harit S: your (pl.) friend, or their friend

	[a]	[b]
1.	sĭmĭ harit	my friend
2.	seen harit	your (pl.) friend, or their friend
3.	dyabar-ĭm	his wife
4.	sunyu mburu	our bread
5.	sĭ mag	your (sing.) older brother or sister
6.	sĭmĭ ndaa	my water pot
7.	dyĭkkĭr-ĭm	her husband
8.	sunyu yaay	our mother
9.	seen kĭr	their house, or your (pl.) house
10.	sĭ harit	your (sing.) friend
11.	sunyu safara	our fire
12.	tyin-ĭm	his iron pot, her iron pot, or its iron pot

	[a]	[b]
13.	seen doom	your (pl.) son or daughter, or their son or daughter
14.	sĭmĭ baay	my father
15.	ndoh-ĭm	her water, his water or its water

5.3 Cover the words in column [a], and give the Wolof equivalents of the words in column [b].

Examples: T: my friend S: sĭmĭ harit
T: your (pl.) friend S: seen harit

5.4 Repeat the following phrases, observing the position and meaning of the possessive pronouns and the plural marker.

Examples: T: my friend - sĭmĭ harit S: sĭmĭ harit
T: my friends - sĭmĭ-i harit S: sĭmĭ-i harit

1. my friend - sĭmĭ harit
my friends - sĭmĭ-i harit
2. your (sing.) fire - sĭ safara
your fires - sĭ-i safara
3. his wife - dyabar-ĭm
his wives - ay dyabar-ĭm
4. her child - hale-ĭm
her children - ay hale-ĭm
5. its tree - gàrab ĭm
its trees - ay gàrab-ĭm
6. our chief - sunyu seef
our chiefs - sunyu-i seef
7. your (pl.) horse - seen fas
your horses - seen-i fas
8. their family - seen waa kĭr
their families - seen-i waa kĭr
9. her brother-in-law - tyamminy-ĭm
her brothers-in-law - ay tyamminy-ĭm
10. my cat - sĭmĭ muus
my cats - sĭmĭ-i muus
11. his friend - harit-ĭm
his friends - ay harit-ĭm
12. our table - sunyu taabĭl
our tables - sunyu-i taabĭl

5.5 Repeat the following phrases, making the nouns plural.

Examples: T: sĭmĭ harit S: sĭmĭ-i harit
T: hale ĭm S: ay hale-ĭm

1. sĭmĭ harit (sĭmĭ-i harit)
2. hale-ĭm (ay hale-ĭm)
3. sunyu fas (sunyu-i fas)
4. seen gàrab (seen-i gàrab)
5. sĭ taabĭl (sĭ-i taabĭl)
6. seen ndaa (seen-i ndaa)
7. sĭmĭ tyamminy (sĭmĭ-i tyamminy)
8. sunyu muus (sunyu-i muus)
9. seen seef (seen-i seef)
10. safara-ĭm (ay safara-ĭm)
11. tyin-ĭm (ay tyin-ĭm)
12. sĭ hale (sĭ-i hale)
13. dyabar-ĭm (ay dyabar-ĭm)
14. sĭmĭ mburu (sĭmĭ-i mburu)
15. seen harit (seen-i harit)
16. sĭ doom (sĭ-i doom)
17. sunyu mag (sunyu-i mag)
18. sĭmĭ taabĭl (sĭmĭ-i taabĭl)
19. seen safara (seen-i safara)
20. sunyu waa kĭr (sunyu-i waa kĭr)

Grammar Notes

6. NakĪ, Na and AnĪ

Notice the following sentences from the dialogue:

Na nggĪ def?	How are you?
NakĪ waa kĪr gĪ?	How is your family?
AnĪ si baay?	(Where) How is your father?

All three forms, nakĪ, na and anĪ, in the formulas above, are used in the type of sentence in which the English equivalent for these question words is 'How'. The combinations NakĪ nggĪ def? and NakĪ sĪ baay? may also be heard, and other combinations are possible, but it should not be attempted to substitute the forms for each other in positions where they have not been introduced and practiced in these materials. Changes of the question word often require changes in the rest of the sentence. Further patterns will be practiced later when other pronouns and verb forms have been introduced.

Exercises

6. Sentences with Nakĭ, Na and Anĭ.

6.1 Repeat the following sentences.

Examples:

T: Nakĭ waa kĭr gĭ? S: Nakĭ waa kĭr gi?

T: Nakĭ gôôr gi? S: Nakĭ gôôr gi?

Nakĭ waa kĭr gi?
Nakĭ gôôr gi?
Nakĭ Sàmbĭ?
Nakĭ Dyôôb?
Nakĭ sĭ baay?
Nakĭ sĭ dyĭkkĭr?
Nakĭ seen waa kĭr?
Nakĭ seen-i waa kĭr?
Nakĭ sunyu harit?
Nakĭ sunyu-i harit?

Anĭ sĭ baay?
Anĭ seen-i dyabar?
Anĭ hale-ĭm?
Anĭ sĭmĭ mag?
Anĭ sunyu-i harit?
Anĭ sunyu harit?
Anĭ kilifĭ gi?
Anĭ seef bi?
Anĭ dĭkkĭndôô bi?
Anĭ dyigëën nyi?

6.2 Make new sentences by substituting the phrases below for the underlined phrases.

Examples:

T: Nakĭ sĭ waa kĭr? S: Nakĭ sĭ waa kĭr?

T: sĭ baay S: Nakĭ sĭ baay?

1. Nakĭ sĭ waa kĭr?
2. sĭ baay
3. seen yaay
4. seef bi
5. Àmmaat
6. muus yi
7. ndĕkki li
8. sĭ mag
9. Faal
10. seen doom
11. sunyu-i dĭkkĭndôô
12. dyigëën dyi
13. Dyôôb
14. sĭmĭ-i harit
15. gôôr nyi

6.3 Using the same words from Exercise 6.2, make new sentences with Anĭ.

Examples:

T: Anĭ sĭ waa kĭr? S: Anĭ sĭ waa kĭr?

T: sĭ baay S: Anĭ sĭ baay?

6.4 Answer the following questions appropriately, adding the form di lĨ nuyyu when the subject is a person not present.

Examples: T: NakĨ-nggĨ def? S: MĨ-Ĩnggi fi rek.
T: AnĨ sĨ baay? S: Mu-nggi fi rek, di lĨ nuyyu.

1.	NakĨ-nggi def?	MĨ-Ĩnggi fi rek.
2.	AnĨ sĨ baay?	Mu-nggi fi rek,...
3.	AnĨ waa kĨr gĨ?	Nyu-nggi fi rek,...
4.	NakĨ sunyu harit?	Mu-nggi fi rek,...
5.	AnĨ seef bi?	Mu-nggi fi rek,...
6.	NakĨ sĨ-i dĨkkĨndôô?	Nyu-nggi fi rek,...
7.	Na-nggĨ def?	MĨ-Ĩnggi fi rek.
8.	AnĨ seen yaay?	Mu-nggi fi rek,...
9.	NakĨ sĨ-i fas?	Nyu-nggi fi rek.
10.	NakĨ Àmmaat?	Mu-nggi fi rek,...

6.5 Make short dialogues with the given words, using NakĨ.

Examples: T: sĨ baay S.A: NakĨ sĨ baay? S.B: Mu-nggi fi rek, di lĨ nuyyu.
T: waa kĨr gĨ S.A: NakĨ waa kĨr gĨ? S.B: Nyu-nggi fi rek, di lĨ nuyyu.

1.	sĨ baay	(Mu-nggi)
2.	waa kĨr gĨ	(Nyu-nggi)
3.	sĨmĨ mag	(Mu-nggi)
4.	seen-i harit	(Nyu-nggi)
5.	seef bi	(Mu-nggi)
6.	hale yi	(Nyu-nggi)
7.	sunyu dĨkkĨndôô	(Mu-nggi)
8.	ay dyabar-Ĩm	(Nyu-nggi)
9.	gôôr nyi	(Nyu-nggi)
10.	tyaat wi	(Mu-nggi)

6.6 Make short dialogues with the words in Exercise 6.5, using AnĨ.

Examples: T: si baay S.A: AnĨ sĨ baay? S.B: Mu-nggi fi rek, di lĨ nuyyu.
T: waa kĨr gĨ S.A: AnĨ waa kĨr gĨ? S.B: Nyu-nggi fi rek, di lĨ nuyyu.

LESSON II

Personal Background

Sarlĭ Marteng	Charles Martin
Àmmaat Dyôôb	Amath Diop
Sàmbĭ Faal	Samba Fall

Sarlĭ Marteng

nggeen	you [plural]
Sàlàm àlikum, na nggeen def, waay?	Hello! How do you do?

Àmmaat Dyôôb

Nyu-nggi fi rek, alamdulillà.	Fine, thank you!

Sàmbĭ Faal

sant (bi)	family name
Nakĭ sant bĭ?	What is your name?

Sarlĭ Marteng

lĭ	[complement predicator] [See Grammar Note 11]
sant	to be named [with a family name]
Marteng lĭ-ĭ sant.	It's Martin. [Lit: Martin it is (that) I am named.]

Àmmaat Dyôôb

Marteng, Dyôôb lĭ.	Martin! Mine is Diop.

Sàmbĭ Faal

Faal lĭ. Anĭ waa kĭr gĭ?	Mine is Fall. How is your family?

Sarlĭ Marteng

fĭ	there
Nyu-nggĭ fĭ di leen nuyyu rek, Faal!	They're fine, Fall!

Àmmaat Dyôôb

Mbaa kenn feebarul?	I hope everyone is well.

Sarlĭ Marteng

Tubaarkala!	Yes, fortunately!

Sàmbĭ Faal

fu	where [See Grammar Note 13]
dyôgë	leave, come from
Fu-ĭ dyôgë?	Where are you from?

Sarlĭ Marteng

Amerik	America
Amerik lĭ-ĭ dyôgë.	I'm from America.

Àmmaat Dyôôb

Amerikeng	American [See Cultural Note 6]
dyolof-dyolof	Native of the Dyolof region [See Cultural Note 7]
kany	when [See Grammar Note 13]
A! Amerikeng nggĭ. Man, dyolof-dyolof lĭ-ĭ. Kany nggĭ dyôgë Amerik?	Oh, you're an American. I'm from Dyolof. When did you leave America?

Sarlĭ Marteng

bi	when, since
weer (bi)	moon, month
dee	to die
bi weer bi dee-e	last month
Bi weer bi dee-e rek lĭ-ĭ fĭ dyôgë.	I left there the end of last month.

Sàmbĭ Faal

lan	what [See Grammar Note 13]
tyi	in [See Grammar Note 12]
Senegaal	Senegal
Lan nggĭ fi-i liggëëy fii tyi Senegaal?	What are you doing in Senegal?

Sarlĭ Marteng

bokk	belong
benn	one, a
mbootaay (bi)	group
wah	say
bu nyu-i wah	called [lit.: '(for) which we say']
Koor dĭ là Pee Amerikeng	American Peace Corps [See Cultural Note 8]
Mĭ-ĭnggi bokk tyi benn mbootaay bu nyu-i wah Koor dĭ là Pee Amerikeng.	I belong to a group called the American Peace Corps.

Sàmbĭ Faal

dĭgg	the truth
Dĭgg lĭ.	Oh!

Sarlĭ Marteng

nak	as to
-ĭleen	you [plural subject, special form of nggëën; See Grammar Note 3]
Yeen nak, lu-ĭleen di liggëëy?	And you, what do you do?

Àmmaat Dyôôb

masong (bi)	bricklayer
nyaar	two
Masong lĭ nyu, nyun nyaar.	Both of us are bricklayers.

Sarlĭ Marteng

wahaat	to repeat
wahaatĭl mĭ digg.	Repeat it for me, please.

Àmmaat Dyôôb

Masong lĭ nyu, nyun nyaar.	Both of us are bricklayers.

Sàmbĭ Faal

Marteng, nyu-nggi nyĭw dem.	We have to leave now, Martin.

Sarlĭ Marteng

gis	to see
gisaat	see again
Kany lĭ-ĭ lëën di gisaat?	When will I see you again?

Sàmbĭ Faal

subĭ	tomorrow
bu subĭ-ĭ	when tomorrow comes
nekk	to be
Bu subĭ-ĭ di nĭ ny' fi nekk.	We'll be here tomorrow.

Sarlĭ Marteng

Dĭgg lĭ. Faal, Dyôôb, nggeen nuyyul mĭ seen waa kĭr.	Fine. Greet your families for me.

Àmmaat Dyôôb

Bu soobee Yàllĭ, di nĭ ny' ko dëgg.	We'll do that.

Cultural Notes

4. Listening Etiquette

In Wolof conversations, it is polite for the listener to show interest in the discourse of the speaker by means of such expressions as dɪgg lɪ!, waawaaw!, à bong (French ah, bon) or ɪɪ-ɪ (nasalized, almost like uh-huh in English, and pronounced with question intonation [¯_]). These correspond roughly to the English listener responses that's right, I see, mhm, etc. The main difference is that in English such responses are generally considered impolite in formal discourse, while in Wolof they are expected from the listener in almost any kind of dialogue.

Cultural Notes

5. Regions of Senegal

The Republic of Senegal is officially divided into seven major administrative regions. These are: Région du Cap-Vert, Région de Thiès, Région de Diourbel, Région du Fleuve, Région du Sine-Saloum, Région de Casamance, and Région du Sénégal Oriental. The geographic extent of these can be seen by consulting any recent political map of the Republic.

Most Senegalese, however, do not normally use these modern regional names when referring to different parts of the country. Instead, they continue to speak in terms of another, more traditional set of regions - most of which represent ancient Wolof states. Unfortunately, these traditional regions do not match the official ones. One useful map showing the approximate positions of the traditional regions is given on page 48 of Hubert Deschamps, *Le Sénégal et la Gambie* [Paris, Presses Universitaires de France, 1964 (=*Que Sais-je?* No. 597)]. The names of the more important ones with their usual Wolof pronunciations are: *Kayoor* 'Cayor', *Dyolof* 'Dyolof', *Waalo* 'Oualo', *Fuutǐ* 'Fouta', *Bawol* 'Baol', *Siin* 'Sine', and *Saalum* 'Saloum'. The Senegalese Fouta region is sometimes referred to more fully as *Fuutǐ Tooro* 'Fouta Toro' to distinguish it from the *Fuutǐ Dyalong* 'Fouta Dyolon' region of neighboring Guinea. Although the inhabitants or natives of most of these regions can be referred to in Wolof by means of the word *waa* 'inhabitant (of), resident (of)' followed by the name of the region, e.g. *waa Kayoor* 'native of Cayor', those of the Dyolof, Oualo, Baol, and Sine regions are more usually referred to by the special device of doubling the regional name, e.g. *dyolof-dyolof* 'native of Dyolof', *waalo-waalo* 'native of Oualo', etc.

Cultural Notes

6. French Personal, Institutional, and Place Names in Wolof

In Senegal, it is common for the French titles of officials and institutions, as well as for French place names to be retained when speaking Wolof. Of course, these usually acquire a Wolofized pronunciation in the process, e.g. *komiseer*, *kompanyii*, *sàmbĭr dĭ komers*, *Awĭnii Wiliyaam Ponti* for French *commissaire*, *compagnie*, *Chambre de Commerce*, *Avenue William Ponty*.

Some very popular French institutional or place names may acquire Wolofized forms which are still further away from the original French. Such cases usually involve rather marked modifications of the French forms, the dropping of certain words, especially the articles and *de* (and occasionally even the addition of Wolof subordinative *u*), as well as rephrasings of the original French in order to substitute better known French words for rare or difficult ones, e.g. *Rii Felisi Foor*, *Palaas Endepandangs*, *Opitaal-u Faan*, and *Isin Mbiskit* for French *Rue Félix Faure*, *Place de l'Indépendence*, *Centre Hôpitalier de Fann*, and *Biscuiterie de Médina*.

In spite of this general tendency to use French titles and names, there still exist a number of cases where an original Wolof equivalent exists and is preferred. This is particularly true in the case of some place names, e.g. Wolof *Ndar*, *Tĭnggëëdy*, and *Yàraah* beside French *Saint-Louis*, *Rufisque*, and *Hann*.

Cultural Notes

7. Informal Linguistic, Ethnic, and Physical Designations

In addition to the specific Wolof names for various ethnic, national, and religious groups which figure in Senegalese life, there are a number of less formal group and personal designations which represent classifications based on linguistic, ethnic, or physical considerations.

The term làkk-kat (literally 'speaker of a foreign language') is used by Wolofs to designate non-Wolof-speaking peoples - particularly the members of other African tribes, such as the Jola, Bambara, Mossi, etc. Tukulors and Serers are not usually considered to be làkk-kat, however, since they have had a long tradition of bilingualism in Wolof.

There is no general term for non-Negroes. Instead, they are referred to by three separate designations. The word tubaab and nggeew are used for Caucasians in general and, in the Senegalese context, Frenchmen in particular. All persons who are recognizably of Arabo-Berber extraction are designated by the word naar. Since most naar are Mauritanians in Senegal, the word will often be used and understood in that sense unless otherwise modified by some geographic reference, e.g. naar-u Faas 'Moroccan' (literally 'naar of Fez'). The word araab is usually used only in reference to the literary Arabic language. Orientals (most of whom are Vietnamese in Senegal) are referred to as sinwaa (from French chinois). Persons who have ruddy complexions may also be referred to as hongh nopp (literally 'red-ears'), and this term is sometimes used jocularly as a generic designation for Europeans.

Although the word nyuul 'black' is sometimes used as a technical term for referring to Negroes as distinct from tubaab, naar, or sinwaa, it is more commonly a designation only for those with relatively dark pigmentation. Persons having very light skins are referred to by the term hees, and those in between nyuul and hees are termed heereer.

Grammar Notes

7. The Object Pronouns

Observe the following sentences from the dialogue:

Kany lĭ-ĭ leen di gisaat?	'When will I see you again?'
Bu soobee Yàllĭ, di nĭ ny' ko dëgg.	'We'll do that.' [Lit.: 'If it pleases God, they will hear it.'

In Wolof, as in English, there are separate forms for pronouns used as subjects and as objects. In English, for example, the subject form for the first person singular pronoun is 'I' while the object form is 'me', etc. Although the second person form 'you' remains unchanged, whether used as a subject (or an object). In Wolof, also, special forms exist for pronouns used as objects, of which two forms are identical with each other (2nd and 3rd persons plural) and two forms are identical with the forms for pronouns used as subjects (1st person singular and plural):

	Singular	Plural
1st person	mĭ	nyu
2nd person	lĭ	leen
3rd person	ko	leen

For the third person singular there is an alternative form kĭ which is often used instead of ko in rapid speech. The 1st person plural form nyu also has the variant ny', which is often used when the pronoun immediately follows a word consisting of or ending in a vowel.

Although in Wolof nouns used as objects usually follow the verb, as in English word order, object pronouns generally precede the verb, immediately following the subject noun or pronoun. (When the object pronoun separates the presentative -Ĭnggi from the verb, it is necessary to use the tense marker -i (di after ban)[See Grammar Note 4 and 10]); e.g.:

Xale yĭ-Ĭnggi lekk mburu.	'The children are eating bread.'

Nyu-nggi lekk mburu.	'They are eating bread.'
but Hale yi-ĭnggi ko-i lekk.	'The children are eating it.'
Nyu-nggi ko-i lekk.	'They're eating it.'

As with nyun in the subject pronouns and seen in the possessive pronouns, ambiguity arises with the object pronoun form leen which is used for both the 2nd and 3rd persons plural. Thus, the phrase gis nĭ-ĭ leen can mean both 'I have seen you (pl.)' and 'I have seen them'. This confusion can be avoided by replacing the object pronoun with an independent pronoun followed by lĭ (See Grammar Note 11). The order of the sentence then becomes independent pronoun + lĭ + subject + verb. The phrase gis nĭ-ĭ leen thus becomes yeen lĭ-ĭ gis 'I have seen you' (Lit.: 'You it is [that] I have seen.'), or nyoom lĭ-ĭ gis 'I have seen them' (Lit.: 'They it is [that] I have seen.'). When independent pronouns are used to clarify ambiguity in subject pronouns, the dependent subject pronoun remains in the sentence, whereas when independent pronouns are used to clarify ambiguity in object pronouns, no real object pronoun remains in the sentence.

It is quite possible for a Wolof phrase to involve both ambiguous subject and object pronouns. Thus, gis nĭ nyu leen is unclear as to person reference, both with respect to the subject pronoun nyu, which can be either 1st or 3rd person plural, and to the object pronoun leen, which can be either 2nd or 3rd person plural. Consequently, the phrase can mean variously 'we have seen you (pl.)', 'they have seen you (pl.)', 'we have seen them', or 'they have seen them'. Using the independent pronouns in both ways to clarify the subject and object ambiguity of gis nĭ nyu leen, the construction can be rephrased as nyun, yeen lĭ nyu gis for 'we have seen you (pl.)', nyoom, yeen lĭ nyu gis for 'they have seen you (pl.)', nyun, nyoom lĭ nyu gis for 'we have seen them', and nyoom, nyoom lĭ nyu gis for 'they have seen them'.

Exercises

7. Object Pronouns

7.1 Repeat the following Wolof forms, observing the English equivalents.

Examples: T: mĭ me S: mĭ
T: lĭ you (sing.) S: lĭ

1.	mĭ	me	10.	mĭ	me
2.	lĭ	you (sing.)	11.	ko	him, her, it
3.	ko	him, her, it	12.	leen	them
4.	nyu	us	13.	leen	you (pl.)
5.	leen	you (pl.)	14.	ko	him, her, it
6.	leen	them	15.	lĭ	you (sing.)
7.	nyu	us	16.	nyu	us
8.	lĭ	you (sing.)	17.	leen	them
9.	leen	you (pl.)	18.	mĭ	me

7.2 Give the English equivalents for the following pronouns.

Examples: T: mĭ S: me
T: leen S: you (pl.) or them

1.	mĭ	(me)	7.	lĭ	(you, sing.)
2.	leen	(you pl. or them)	8.	nyu	(us)
3.	nyu	(us)	9.	mĭ	(me)
4.	lĭ	(you, sing.)	10.	ko	(him, her, it)
5.	ko	(him, her, it)	11.	lĭ	(you, sing.)
6.	leen	(you pl. or them)	12.	leen	(you pl. or them)

7.3 Give the Wolof equivalents for the following pronouns.

Examples: T: him S: ko
T: us S: nyu

1. him (ko)
2. us (nyu)
3. them (leen)
4. her (ko)
5. me (mĭ)
6. you (pl.) (leen)
7. us (nyu)
8. it (ko)
9. you (sing.) (lĭ)
10. me (mĭ)
11. her (ko)
12. them (leen)
13. you (sing.) (lĭ)
14. you (pl.) (leen)
15. him (ko)

7.4 Repeat the following Wolof sentences, observing the meaning.

Examples: T: I'm eating it. Mĭ-ĭnggi ko-i lekk.
S: Mĭ-ĭnggi ko-i lekk.
T: He's drinking it. Mu-nggi ko-i naan.
S: Mu-nggi ko-i naan.

	[a]	[b]
1.	I'm eating it.	Mĭ-ĭnggi ko-i lekk.
2.	He's drinking it.	Mu-nggi ko-i naan.
3.	You're (sing.) singing it.	Yĭ-ĭnggi ko-i woy.
4.	We see it.	Nyu-nggi ko-i gis. or Nyun, nyu-nggi ko-i gis.
5.	You're hearing them.	Yeen-ĭnggi leen di dëgg. or Nyoom lë, yeen-ĭnggi dëgg.
6.	They're doing it.	Nyu-nggi ko-i def. or Nyoom, nyu-nggi ko-i def.
7.	She's greeting us.	Mu-nggi nyu-i nuyyu.
8.	I see you (sing.).	Mĭ-ĭnggi lĭ-i gis.
9.	You (pl.) hear me.	Yeen-inggi mĭ-i dëgg.
10.	We're eating them.	Nyu-nggi leen di lekk. or Nyun, nyoom lĭ nyu-nggi lekk.
11.	He sees you (pl.).	Mu-nggi leen di gis. or Yeen lĭ mu-nggi gis.
12.	You're (sing.) drinking it.	Yĭ-ĭnggi ko-i naan.
13.	He's greeting you (sing.).	Mu-nggi lĭ-i nuyyu.
14.	I hear them.	Mĭ-ĭnggi leen di dëgg. or Nyoom lĭ mĭ-ĭnggi dëgg.
15.	You (sing.) see us.	Yĭ-ĭnggi nyu-i gis.

7.5 Cover the English sentences in column [a] of Exercise 7.4, and give the meanings for the Wolof sentences in [b].

Examples: T: Mĭ-Ĭnggi ko-i lekk. S: I'm eating it.
T: Mu-nggi ko-i naan. S: He's drinking it.

7.6 Cover the Wolof sentences in column [b] of Exercise 7.4, and give the Wolof equivalents for the English sentences in [a]. Use independent pronouns to clarify any ambiguity.

Examples: T: I'm eating it. S: Mĭ-Ĭnggi ko-i lekk.
T: He's drinking it. S: Mu-nggi ko-i naan.

7.7 Make new sentences by substituting 3rd person object pronouns for the objects in the sentences below.

Examples: T: Dyôôb-Ĭnggi lekk mburu mi. S: Dyôôb-Ĭnggi ko-i lekk.
T: Hale yĭ-Ĭnggi gis fas yi. S: Hale yĭ-Ĭnggi leen di gis.

1. Dyôôb-Ĭnggi lekk mburu mi. (Dyôôb-Ĭnggi ko-i lekk.)
2. Hale yĭ-Ĭnggi gis fas yi. (Hale yĭ-Ĭnggi leen di gis.)
3. Àmmaat-Ĭnggi dëgg muus yi. (Àmmaat-Ĭnggi leen di dëgg.)
4. Seeh-Ĭnggi naan ndoh mi. (Seeh-Ĭnggi ko-i naan.)
5. Dyabar dyĭ-Ĭnggi nuyyu ay tyamminy-Ĭm. (Dyabar dyĭ-Ĭnggi leen di nuyyu.)
6. Faatu-Ĭnggi dëgg hale bi. (Faatu-Ĭnggi ko-i dëgg.)
7. Amĭdu-Ĭnggi gis ay harit-Ĭm. (Amĭdu-Ĭnggi leen di gis.)
8. Dyigeen dyĭ-Ĭnggi nuyyu seef bi. (Dyigeen dyĭ-Ĭnggi ko-i nuyyu.)
9. Fas yĭ-Ĭnggi lekk gàrab gi. (Fas yĭ-Ĭnggi ko-i lekk.)
10. Mĭ-Ĭnggi gis sĭmĭ-i mag. (Mĭ-Ĭnggi leen di gis.)

7.8 Make new sentences from the sentences below by restating each sentence from the point of view of the speaker given in parentheses. Use pronouns for both subject and object, changing the person of each were necessary.

Examples: T: Dyôôb-Ĭnggi lekk mburu mi. (Dyàllô)
S: Mu-nggi ko-i lekk.

T: Dyàllô-ĭnggi dëgg hale yi. (Dyàllô)
S: Mĭ-ĭnggi leen di dëgg.

1. Dyôôb-ĭnggi lekk mburu mĭ. (Dyàllô)
(Mu-nggi ko-i lekk.)

2. Dyàllô-ĭnggi dëgg hale yi. (Dyàllô)
(Mĭ-ĭnggi leen di dëgg.)

3. Mu-nggi gis doom-ĭm. (Doom)
(Mu-nggi mĭ-i gis.)

4. Faatu-ĭnggi dëggay harit-ĭm. (Harit yi)
(Mu-nggi nyu-i dëgg.)

5. Hale yĭ-ĭnggi gis seen yaay. (Hale yĭ-ĭnggi wah seen yaay.)
(Nyu-nggi lĭ-i gis.)

6. Yaay dyĭ-ĭnggĭ nuyyu ay doom-ĭm. (Dyôôb-ĭnggi wah hale yi.)
(Mu-nggi leen di nuyyu.)

7. Seeh-ĭnggi lekk ndëkki li. (Seeh)
(Mĭ-ĭnggi ko-i lekk.)

8. Dĭkkĭndôô yĭ-ĭnggi nuyyu kilifĭ gi. (Kilifĭ gi.)
(Nyu-nggi mĭ-i nuyyu.)

9. Mag yĭ-ĭnggi gis tyaat wi. (Mag yi woh tyaat wi.)
(Nyu-nggi lĭ-i gis.)

10. Mag mĭ-ĭnggi gis tyaat wi. (Tyaat yi.)
(Mu-nggi mĭ-i gis.)

Grammar Notes

8. The Imperative

In Wolof, as in English, the imperative form of the verb refers to the second person. In English, one form of the verb is used for both singular and plural imperatives; e.g. 'come' in: 'Come here, John', and 'Come here, boys'. No subject pronoun is included in the inventive form in either case, nor is there any imperative marker.

In Wolof, however, different constructions are used for the singular and the plural imperatives. This difference relates strictly to number. There is no reference to politeness (as in French, where the plural imperative is sometimes used toward a single person as a sign of greater politeness).

The singular imperative is formed two ways: with an imperative marker and without an imperative marker, depending on the word following the imperative.

When the singular imperative is followed by a direct object pronoun (See Grammar Note 7) the base form of the verb is used without any further marker:

Dimbĭli mĭ!	'(You singular) help me!'	(*dimbĭli* 'to help')
Indi ko!	'(You sing.) bring it!'	(*indi* 'to bring')
Dyĭl leen!	'(You sing.) take them!'	(*dyĭl* 'to take')

In most other cases, e.g., before a noun object or in cases where no word follows the imperative, the verb takes on a singular imperative suffix, which is *-l* if the verb ends in a vowel, and *-ĭl* (or its variant *-al*) if the verb ends in a consonant:

Dellul!	'(You sing.) go back!'	(*dellu* 'to return')
Dimbĭlil Seeh!	'(You sing.) help Cheikh!'	
Indil ndoh mi!	'(You sing.) bring the water!'	
Demĭl!	'(You sing.) get out!'	(*dem* 'to leave')
Dyĭlĭl mburu mi!	'(You sing.) take the bread!'	

One exception to the above pattern is the special command kaay (normally used instead of the imperative of nyĭw 'to come'), which never takes the imperative suffix:

Kaay fii!	'(You sing.) come here!'
Kaay lekk!	'(You sing.) come and eat!'

The Wolof plural imperative always has the same form, regardless of whether or not the verb has a pronominal object. The imperative suffix is never used, but the subject leen always immediately follows the imperative verb form:

Dimbĭli leen mĭ!	'(You plural) help me!'
Indi leen ko!	'(You plural) bring it!'
Dyĭl leen leen!	'(You plural) take them!'
Dellu leen!	'(You plural) go back!'
Dimbĭli leen Seeh!	'(You plural) help Cheikh!'
Indi leen ndoh mi!	'(You plural) bring the water!'
Kaay leen fii!	'(You plural) come here!'

The negative imperative is formed by placing bul before the verb (without any imperative suffix) for the 2nd person singular, and bu leen before the verb for the 2nd person plural, e.g.:

Bul dellu!	'Don't (you sing.) go back!'
Bu leen dellu!	'Don't (you plural) go back!'
Bul dimbĭli Seeh!	'Don't (you sing.) help Cheikh!'
Bu leen dyĭl haalis bi!	'Don't (you plural) take the money!'

The special imperative kaay is not used in the negative. Instead, the negative imperative of nyĭw is used, e.g.:

Bul nyĭw!	'Don't (you sing.) come!'
Bu leen nyĭw!	'Don't (you plural) come!'

Exercises

8. The Imperative

8.1 Repeat the following Wolof singular imperatives, observing the form and the meanings.

Examples: T: Wahĭl! Speak! S: Wahĭl!
T: Dohĭl! Walk! S: Dohĭl!

[a]	[b]
1. Wahĭl!	Speak!
2. Dohĭl!	Walk!
3. Woyĭl!	Sing!
4. Liggëëyĭl!	Work!
5. Kaay!	Come!
6. Dëglul!	Listen!
7. Hoolĭl!	Look!
8. Dyànggĭl!	Read! or Study!
9. Bindlĭl!	Write!
10. Nëgĭl!	Wait!
11. Kaay fii!	Come here!
12. Dohĭl ndangk!	Walk slowly!
13. Bindĭl fii!	Write here!
14. Lĭggeeyĭl fĭ!	Work there!
15. Hoolĭl lëëgi!	Look now!
16. Wahĭl ndangk!	Speak slowly!
17. Nëgĭl fii!	Wait here!
18. Nahĭl ndangk!	Speak slowly!
19. Dyànggĭl lëëgi!	Study now!
20. Wahĭl baat bi!	Say the word!
21. Dimbĭlil Seeh!	Help Cheikh!
22. Dyĭlĭl haalis bi!	Take the money!
23. Indil sĭ harit!	Bring your friend!
24. Forĭl tyin li!	Pick up the iron pot!
25. Tegĭl tyin li fii!	Put the iron pot here!
26. Dëglul seef bi!	Listen to the chief!
27. Nëgĭl sĭ mag!	Wait for your older brother!
28. Naanĭl attaayĭ bi!	Drink the tea!
29. Dyànggĭl tëërë bi!	Read the book!
30. Hoolĭl tool bi!	Look at the field!

8.2 Cover the forms in column [b] in Exercise 8.1, and give the English equivalents for the Wolof forms in column [a].

Examples: T: Demĭl! S: Leave!
T: Dohĭl! S: Walk!

8.3 Cover the forms in column [a] in Exercise 8.1, and give the Wolof equivalents for the English forms in column [b].

Examples: T: Leave! S: Demĭl!
T: Walk! S: Dohĭl!

8.4 Repeat the following Wolof singular imperatives with pronoun objects, observing the form and the meanings.

Examples: T: Indi ko. Bring it. S: Indi ko.
T: Hool leen. Look at them. S: Hool leen.

[a]	[b]	[a]	[b]
1. Indi ko.	Bring it.	11. Wĕg mĭ.	Wait for me.
2. Hool leen.	Look at them.	12. Bind ko.	Write it.
3. Nëg nyu.	Wait for us.	13. Dyàngg leen.	Read them.
4. Naan ko.	Drink it.	14. Hool ko.	Look at him.
5. Dĕglu mĭ.	Listen to me.	15. For leen.	Pick them up.
6. Dyĭl ko.	Take it.	16. Nuyyu leen.	Greet them.
7. Hool mĭ.	Look at me.	17. Teg leen fii.	Put them here.
8. Dimbĭli nyu.	Help us.	18. Indi ko lëëgi.	Bring it now.
9. Lekk leen.	Eat them.	19. Def ko ndangk.	Do it slowly.
10. Wah ko.	Say it. (Speak to him?)	20. Dyĭl leen.	Take them.

8.5 Cover the forms in column [b] in Exercise 8.4, and give the English equivalents for the Wolof forms in column [a].

Examples: T: Indi ko. S: Bring it.
T: Hool leen. S: Look at them.

8.6 Cover the forms in column [a] of Exercise 8.4, and give the Wolof equivalents for the English forms in column [b].

Examples: T: Bring it. S: Indi ko.
T: Look at them. S: Hool leen.

8.7 Repeat the following Wolof plural imperatives, observing the form and the meanings.

Examples: T: Dimbĭli leen nyu. Help us. S: Dimbĭli leen nyu.
T: Dĕglu leen seef bi. Listen to the chief.
S: Dĕglu leen seef bi.

	[a]	[b]
1.	Dimbĭli leen nyu.	Help us.
2.	Dĕglu leen seef bi.	Listen to the chief.
3.	Kaay leen fii.	Come here.
4.	Nĕg leen mĭ.	Wait for me.
5.	Indi leen seen-i harit.	Bring your friends.
6.	For leen leen.	Pick them up.
7.	Bindi leen baat yi.	Write the words.
8.	Hool leen.	Look!
9.	Wah leen ndangk.	Speak slowly.
10.	Dyĭl leen haalis bi.	Take the money.
11.	Dyàngg leen seen-i tëërë.	Read your books.
12.	Dĕglu leen.	Listen!
13.	Nuyyu leen seen-i waa kĭr.	Greet your families.
14.	Bind leen seen-i sant.	Write your names.
15.	Naan leen ko.	Drink it.
16.	Woy leen.	Sing!
17.	Nĕg leen Seeh.	Wait for Cheikh.
18.	Teg leen tëërë yi fii.	Put the books here.
19.	Dimbĭli leen mĭ.	Help me.
20.	Kaay leen lēēgi.	Come now.

8.8 Cover the forms in column [a] of Exercise 8.7, and give the Wolof equivalents for the English plural imperative forms in column [b].

Examples: T: Help us. S: Dimbĭli leen nyu.
T: Listen to the Chief. S: Dĕglu leen seef bi.

8.9 Give Wolof equivalents for the following English expressions taking into consideration the number and word following each imperative form.

Examples: T: (singular) Wait here. S: Nĕgĭl fii.
T: (plural) Bring it. S: Indi leen ko.

1.	(sing.) Wait here.	(Nĕgĭl fii.)
2.	(pl.) Bring it.	(Indi leen ko.)
3.	(pl.) Listen!	(Dĕglu leen.)
4.	(sing.) Put the water pot there.	(Tegĭl ndaa li fĭ.)

5.	(sing.) Help me.	(Dimbïli mï.)
6.	(pl.) Take your books.	(Dyïl leen seen-i tëërë.)
7.	(sing.) Write your name.	Bindïl sï sant.)
8.	(sing.) Look at them.	(Hool leen.)
9.	(pl.) Come here.	(Kaay leen fii.)
10.	(pl.) Eat!	(Lekk leen.)
11.	(sing.) Greet Cheikh.	(Nuyyul Seeh.)
12.	(pl.) Look at the cat.	(Hool leen muus mi.)
13.	(sing.) Run!	(Dawïl!)
14.	(pl.) Sing!	(Woy leen!)
15.	(sing.) Pick them up.	(For leen.)
16.	(sing.) Get out!	(Demïl!)
17.	(sing.) Drink the tea.	(Naanïl attaayï bi.)
18.	(pl.) Take your money.	(Dyïl leen seen haalis.)
19.	(sing.) Speak slowly.	(Wahïl ndangk.)
20.	(pl.) Wait for them.	(Nëg leen leen.)

8.10 Repeat the following Wolof negative imperatives, observing their form and meanings.

Examples:	T: Bul dem	Don't leave (sing.).	S: Bul dem.
	T: Bu leen daw.	Don't run (pl.).	S: Bu leen daw.

1.	Bul dem.	Don't leave (sing.).
2.	Bu leen dem.	Don't leave (pl.).
3.	Bul mï nëgï.	Don't wait for me (sing.).
4.	Bu leen mï nëg.	Don't wait for me (pl.).
5.	Bul nyïw.	Don't come (sing.).
6.	Bu leen nyïw.	Don't come (pl.).
7.	Bul lekk mburu mi.	Don't eat the bread (sing.).
8.	Bu leen lekk mburu mi.	Don't eat the bread (pl.).
9.	Bul ko for.	Don't pick it up (sing.).
10.	Bu leen ko for.	Don't pick it up (pl.).
11.	Bul naan sï attaayï lëëgi.	Don't drink your tea now (sing.).
12.	Bu leen naan seen attaayï lëëgi.	Don't drink your tea now (pl.).
13.	Bul nyu dimbïli.	Don't help us (sing.).
14.	Bu leen nyu dimbïli.	Don't help us (pl.).

3

15. Bul bind fii.	Don't write here (sing.).
16. Bu leen bind fii.	Don't write here (pl.).
17. Bul leen hool.	Don't look at them (sing.).
18. Bu leen leen hool.	Don't look at them (pl.).
19. Bul dyĭl sĭmĭ haalis.	Don't take my money (sing.).
20. Bu leen dyĭl sĭmĭ haalis.	Don't take my money (pl.).

8.11 Make negative imperatives from the following affirmative imperatives.

Examples:	T: Dimbĭli leen mĭ.	S: Bu leen mĭ dimbĭli.
	T: Dyĭlĭl sĭmĭ muus.	S: Bul dyĭl sĭmĭ muus.

1. Dimbĭli leen mĭ.	(Bu leen mĭ dimbĭli.)
2. Dyĭlĭl sĭmĭ muus.	(Bul dyĭl sĭmĭ muus.)
3. Naan ko.	(Bul ko naan.)
4. Nëg leen nyu.	(Bu leen nyu nëg.)
5. Lekkil mburu mi.	(Bul lekk mburu mi.)
6. Teg leen tëërë yi fii.	(Bu leen teg tëërë yi fii.)
7. Dohĭl ndangh.	(Bul doh ndangh.)
8. Kaay leen lëëgi.	(Bu leen nyĭw lëëgi.)
9. Woy leen ko.	(Bu leen ko woy.)
10. Hool nyu.	(Bul nyu hool.)
11. Indil Amĭdu.	(Bul indi Amĭdu.)
12. Dëglul sĭ-i harit	(Bul dëglu sĭ-i harit.)
13. Bind leen seen-i sant.	(Bu leen bind seen-i sant.)
14. For leen.	(Bu leen for.)
15. Wah ko ndangh.	(Bul ko wah ndangh.)

Grammar Notes

9. Active vs. Stative Verbs, and the Completive Marker nĭ

In Wolof, verbs are used for a number of purposes which require other grammatical devices in such Western European languages as English and French. For example, English and French have special grammatical devices for modifying nouns and verbs (i.e. adjectives and adverbs of manner). Wolof has no adjectives and few, if any, adverbs of manner as such; instead, verbs and verb phrases are used to modify nouns and verbs. In order to understand how Wolof verbs are able to carry out the functions of English or French verbs, adjectives, and adverbs of manner, it will be helpful to consider Wolof verbs as being of two different types:

1. Active Verbs. Active verbs are those which indicate an action or process. Wolof active verbs almost always correspond to verbs in English.

wah 'to speak', dem 'to leave', lekk 'to eat'

2. Stative Verbs. Stative verbs are usually verbs which indicate being in a particular state of mind or static condition. Wolof stative verbs which indicate a state of mind usually correspond to verbs in English.

ham 'to know', bĭgg 'to want, desire', nob 'to love', gĭm 'to believe [in]'

Note: Wolof appears to make some sort of distinction between states of mind, which are indicated by stative verbs, and certain actions or processes which, though of a mental nature, are indicated by active verbs. Cf. foog 'to think, believe (that)' which is a stative verb, but halaat 'to think about, ponder, mediate' which is an active verb. The semantic criteria which differentiate active and stative verbs may sometimes be further confused by inaccurate but established translation equivalents for Wolof and French or English. For example, 'to hate, detest' may be given as the translation of the verb bany, so that the verb would appear to be a stative verb. However, bany literally means 'to refuse, reject', and is accordingly an active verb.

Wolof stative verbs which indicate the static condition of something or someone correspond most closely to predicate adjectives in English.

baah '(to be) good, kind', *rĭy* '(to be) big', *feebar* '(to be) sick', *mĭn* '(to be) able', *hiif* '(to be) hungry'

Note: In English, a noun may be modified either by a simple adjective or by a predicated adjective, e.g., 'the big house' and 'the house is big'. Since Wolof verbs carry out the function of English adjectives, the difference between the two kinds of English noun modification must be shown by some kind of verbal construction. The predicated adjective construction in Wolof has subject and stative verb, in patterns which will be practiced below. The pre-noun modifier construction in English is represented in Wolof by a relative-clause type of construction (e.g. *kir gu rĭy gi* 'the house which is big') which will be practiced in a later lesson.

One of the most concrete differences between these two kinds of Wolof verbs has to do with the use of the presentative *-ĭnggi* (See Grammar Note 4). Active verbs can be modified by *-ĭnggi*, while stative verbs cannot. In fact, the quickest way to tell whether a Wolof verb is active or stative is to ask a native speaker if one can say *mu-nggi X*, where *X* is the verb in question. The fact that stative verbs cannot be used with *-ĭnggi* means that reference to present time (which is indicated by means of *-ĭnggi* with active verbs, e.g. *mu-nggi wah* 'he/she is speaking') must be indicated by some other means when a stative verb is involved.

For stative verbs, the fact that the state or condition exists at the time of speaking is usually indicated by the completive marker *nĭ*, which always follows the verb it modifies. When used with stative verbs, this marker seems to indicate literally that the coming into being of the state or condition has been completed. In a looser sense, however, it can be considered as simply a present tense marker for stative verbs.

When a completive marker *nĭ* is used, it is immediately followed by the subject pronoun. The forms of the subject pronoun which are used after the completive marker *nĭ* are:

	Singular	Plural
1st pers.	*-ĭ*	*nyu*
2nd pers.	(see below)	
3rd pers.		*nyu*

E.g., *ham nĭ-ĭ* 'I know', *feebar nĭ-ĭ* 'I am sick', *bĭgg nĭ nyu* 'we/they want', *baah nĭ nyu* 'we/they are good, kind'.

As the preceding table indicates, there is no 3rd person singular pronominal form used after the completive marker *nĭ*. Instead, *nĭ* itself automatically expresses a 3rd person singular subject if no other subject pronoun is used with it.

ham nĭ 'he/she knows', *rĭy nĭ* 'he/she/it is big'

If the subject of the verb is 2nd person, the following forms of the 2nd person subject pronouns are used after the verb, and the completive marker itself is omitted:

	Singular	Plural
2nd Person	*nggĭ*	*nggeen*

E.g., *ham nggĭ* 'you (sing.) know', *baah nggeen* 'you (pl.) are kind'.

The same kind of completive construction (containing either the marker *nĭ* or the 2nd person pronominal forms *nggĭ*, *nggeen*) is also used with active verbs. With active verbs, however, the completive construction indicates that the action or process referred to has already been completed by the time of speaking, and is therefore more or less equivalent to the English present perfect.

Wah nĭ-ĭ 'I have spoken' (cf. *ham nĭ-ĭ* 'I know').
Lekk nggĭ 'You (sing.) have eaten.' Cf. the same construction with a stative verb: *Dem nĭ* 'He/she has left.'

When a noun is used for a 3rd person singular or plural subject, that noun usually takes first place in the sentence, while the remainder of the sentence continues in the same way as for a pronoun subject, with no pronoun for the 3rd person singular, but *nyu* for the 3rd person plural.

Gôôr gi dyĭl nĭ haalis bi. 'The man has taken the money.'
Sunyu-i dĭkkĭndôô dimbĭli nĭ nyu sĭmĭ waa kĭr. 'Our neighbors have helped my family.'

The object of the form Verb + nǐ follows the subject pronoun. In this case both subject and object pronouns follow rather than precede the verb as they do with the form ǐnggi + Verb.

Goor nyi dyǐl nǐ nyu ko. 'The men have taken it.'

The following group of sentences illustrate the complete pattern for the inclusion and omission of nǐ and the 3rd person singular pronoun. Boxes immediately following the verb represent the nǐ that is not used in this situation. Boxes following nǐ represent the absence of a 3rd pronoun singular pronoun.

Hiif nǐ-ǐ.	'I'm hungry.'
Ham ☐ nggǐ sǐmǐ harit.	'You (sing.) know my friend.'
Indi nǐ ☐ tëërë gi.	'He has brought the books.'
Lekk nǐ nyu ndëkki li.	'We've eaten breakfast.'
Gis ☐ nggeen sunyu kǐr.	'You (pl.) have seen our house.
Naan nǐ nyu seen attaayǐ.	'They've drunk their tea.'
Goor gi dyǐl nǐ ☐ haalis bi.	'The man has taken the money.'
Sunyu-i dǐkkǐndôô dimbǐli nǐ nyu mǐ.	'Our neighbors have helped me.'

Exercises

9. Active vs. Stative Verbs, and the Completive Marker nĭ

9.1 Repeat the following Wolof sentences with stative verbs + nĭ, observing their form and meaning.

Examples: T: Baah nĭ. 'He's good, kind.' S: Baah nĭ.
T: Rĭy nĭ. 'He's big.' S: Rĭy nĭ.

[a]	[b]
1. Baah nĭ.	He's good, kind.
2. Rĭy nĭ.	He's big.
3. Feebar nĭ.	He's sick.
4. Hiif nĭ.	He's hungry.
5. Sonn nĭ.	He's tired.
6. Gĭm nĭ.	He believes.
7. Ham nĭ.	He knows.
8. Bĭgg nĭ.	He wants.
9. Nob nĭ.	He loves.
10. Foog nĭ...	He believes (that)...
11. Feebar nĭ-ĭ.	I'm sick.
12. Feebar nggĭ.	You're (sing.) sick.
13. Feebar nĭ.	He's sick.
14. Nyun, feebar nĭ nyu.	We're sick.
15. Feebar nggeen.	You're (pl.) sick.
16. Nyoom, feebar nĭ nyu.	They're sick.
17. Bĭgg nggĭ attaayĭ.	You (sing.) want tea.
18. Nob nĭ Sambĭ.	She loves Samba.
19. Ham nĭ nyu sĭ baay.	They know your father.
20. Gĭm nĭ nyu Yàllĭ.	We believe in God.

9.2 Cover the sentences in [b] and give the English equivalents for the Wolof sentences in [a].

Examples: T: Baah nĭ. S: He's good, kind.
T: Rĭy nĭ. S: He's big.

9.3 Cover the sentences in [a] and give the Wolof equivalents for the English sentences in [b].

Examples: T: He's good, or kind. S: Baah nĭ.
T: He's big. S: Rĭy nĭ.

9.4 Repeat the following Wolof sentences with active verbs + nĭ, observing their form and meaning.

Examples: T: For nĭ leen. 'He has picked them up.' S: For nĭ leen.
T: Teg nĭ leen tyi suuf. 'He has put them on the ground.'
S: Teg nĭ leen tyi suuf.

	[a]	[b]
1.	For nĭ leen.	He has picked them up.
2.	Teg nĭ leen tyi suuf.	He has put them on the ground.
3.	Dyàngg nĭ-ĭ tëërë bi.	I've read the book.
4.	Dyĭl nĭ-ĭ sĭ kerem.	I've taken your ice cream.
5.	Halaat nggĭ ko.	You (sing.) have thought about it.
6.	Dyĭm nggĭ Dàkaar.	You (sing.) have headed toward Dakaar.
7.	Nëg nĭ nyu leen.	We've waited for you.
8.	Dellu nĭ nyu tyi kĭr gi.	We've returned to the house.
9.	Dimbĭli nggeen mĭ.	You've (pl.) helped me.
10.	Indi nggeen seen-ĭ harit.	You've (pl.) brought your friends.
11.	Hool nĭ nyu leen.	They've looked at them.
12.	Dëglu nĭ nyu leen.	They've returned home.
13.	Muus mĭ gis nĭ weny wi.	The cat has seen the fly.
14.	Dyànggalekat yi dyôgë nĭ nyu Amerik.	The teachers have left America.
15.	Daktoor bi nyĭw nĭ.	The doctor has come.

9.5 Cover the sentences in Column [b] of Exercise 9.4, and give the English equivalents for the Wolof sentences in column [a].

Examples: T: For nĭ leen. S: He has picked them up.
T: Teg nĭ leen tyi suuf. S: He has put them on the ground.

9.6 Cover the sentences in column [a] of Exercise 9.4, and give the Wolof equivalents for the English sentences in column [b].

Examples: T: He has picked them up. S: For nĭ leen.
T: He has put them on the ground. S: Teg nĭ leen tyi suuf.

9.7 Repeat the following Wolof sentences with active verbs with -ĭnggi and then with nĭ, comparing the difference in time reference.

Examples: T: Mu-nggi leen di for. He's picking them up.
S: Mu-nggi leen di for.
T: For nĭ leen. He has picked them up.
S: For nĭ leen.

1.	Mu-nggi leen di for.	He's picking them up.
	For nĭ leen.	He has picked them up.
2.	Mĭ-ĭnggi dyàngg tëërë bi.	I'm reading the book.
	Dyàngg nĭ-ĭ tëërë bi.	I've read the book.
3.	Yĭ-ĭnggi ko-i hool	You're (sing.) looking at it.
	Hool nggĭ ko.	You've (sing.) looked at it.
4.	Nyu-nggi dellu tyi kĭr gi.	We're returning home.
	Dellu nĭ nyu tyi kĭr gi.	We've returned home.
5.	Yeen-ïnggi mĭ-i dimbĭli.	You're helping me.
	Dimbĭli nggeen mĭ.	You've helped me.
6.	Nyu-nggi leen di dëglu.	They're listening to them.
	Dëglu nĭ nyu leen.	They've listened to them.
7.	Hale bĭ-ĭnggi woy nĭ woy wi.	The child is singing the song.
	Hale bi woy nĭ woy wi.	The child has sung the song.
8.	Waa kĭr gï-ïnggi nëg kilifĭ gi.	The family is waiting for the head of the house.
	Waa kĭr gi nëg nĭ nyu kilifĭ gi.	The family has waited for the head of the house.
9.	Sambĭ-ĭnggi dyôgë dyumaa dyi.	Samba is leaving the mosque.
	Sambĭ dyôgë nĭ dyumaa dyi.	Sambĭ has left the mosque.
10.	Mĭ-ïnggi ko-i bind.	I'm writing it..
	Bind nĭ-ï ko.	I've written it.

9.8 Repeat the following Wolof sentences in the present tense, with active verbs + ĭnggi and stative verbs + nĭ.

Examples: T: Nyu-nggi ko-i hool. They're looking at him.
S: Nyu-nggi ko-i hool.
T: Ham nĭ nyu ko. They know him.
S: Ham nĭ nyu ko.

1. Nyu-nggi ko-i hool.	They're looking at him.
2. Ham nĭ nyu ko.	They know him.
3. Mu-nggi dëglu woy wi.	She's listening to the song.
4. Bĭgg ni woy wi.	She likes the song.
5. Mĭ-ĭnggi nëg Faatu.	I'm waiting for Fatou.
6. Nob nĭ-ĭ Faatu.	I love Fatou.
7. Hale yĭ-ĭnggi lekk mburu.	The children are eating bread.
8. Hale yi hiif nĭ nyu.	The children are hungry.
9. Gôôr nyĭ-ĭnggi liggëëy.	The men are working.
10. Gôôr nyi sonn nĭ nyu.	The men are tired.

9.9 Repeat the following Wolof sentences showing both stative and active verbs with nĭ, comparing the difference in time reference.

Examples: T: Dyànggalekat bi dimbĭli nĭ mĭ. The teacher has helped me.
S: Dyànggalekat bi dimbĭli nĭ mĭ.
T: Dyànggalekat bi baah nĭ. The teacher is kind.
S: Dyànggalekat bi baah nĭ.

1. Dyànggalekat bi dimbĭli nĭ mĭ.	The teacher has helped me.
2. Dyànggalekat bi baah nĭ.	The teacher is kind.
3. Sĭmĭ mak indi nĭ benn Fas.	My brother has brought a horse.
4. Fas wi rĭy nĭ.	The horse is big.
5. Daktoor bi nyĭw nĭ.	The doctor has come.
6. Sunyu baay feebar nĭ.	Our father is sick.
7. Naan nĭ-ĭ attaayĭ.	I've drunk tea.
8. Bĭgg nĭ-ĭ attaayĭ.	I like tea.
9. Liggëëy nggĭ.	You've worked.
10. Sonn nggĭ.	You're tired.

9.10 Make new sentences from the given sentences by changing the verbs from present time with -ĭnggi to past time with nĭ.

Examples: T: Mĭ-ĭnggi lekk ndëkki. S: Lekk nĭ-ĭ ndëkki.

T: Hale yĭ-ĭnggi dëglu seen yaay. S: Hale yi dëglu nĭ nyu seen yaay.

1.	Mĭ-ĭnggi lekk ndëkki.	Lekk nĭ-ĭndëkki.
2.	Hale yĭ-ĭnggi dëglu seen yaay.	Hale yi dëglu nĭ nyu seen yaay.
3.	Mbindaan bĭ-ĭnggi ko-i dimbĭli.	Mbindaan bi dimbĭli nĭ ko.
4.	Muus mĭ-ĭnggi hool weny wi.	Muus mi hool nĭ weny wi.
5.	Yĭ-ĭnggi teg haalis bi tyi taabĭl bi.	Teg nggĭ haalis bi tyi taabĭl bi.
6.	Nyu-nggi dyàngg wolof.	Dyàngg nĭ nyu Wolof.
7.	Nyun, nyu-nggi dyôgë Amerik.	Nyun, dyôgë nĭ nyu Amerik.
8.	Gàrab gĭ-ĭnggi daanu.	Gàrab gi daanu nĭ.
9.	Yeen-ĭnggi ko-i bind fii.	Bind nggeen ko fii.
10.	Mĭ-ĭnggi dem.	Dem nĭ-ĭ.

9.11 Give the Wolof equivalents for the following English sentences using each verb in the correct form for the English tense given.

Examples: T: I'm waiting for my friend. S: Mĭ-ĭnggi nëg sĭmĭ harit.

T: My husband is hungry. S: Sĭmĭ dyĭkkĭr hiif nĭ.

1.	I'm waiting for my friend.	Mĭ-ĭnggi nëg sĭmĭ harit.
2.	My husband is hungry.	Sĭmĭ dyĭkkĭr hiif nĭ.
3.	I like the song.	Bĭgg nĭ-ĭ woy wi.
4.	The men are looking at the fire.	Gôôr nyĭ-ĭnggi hool safara si.
5.	The wife has returned home.	Dyabar dyĭ dellu nĭ tyi kĭr gi.
6.	The chief is talking to the teachers.	Seef bĭ-ĭnggi wah ak dyànggalekat yi.
7.	We're tired.	Nyun, sonn nĭ nyu.
8.	They've seen her.	Gis nĭ nyu ko.
9.	Sambĭ believes in God.	Sambĭ gĭm nĭ Yàllĭ.
10.	She's helping her mother.	Mu-nggi dimbĭli yaay-ĭm.

11. The houses are big.	Kĭr yi rĭy nĭ nyu.
12. The bread is good.	Mburu mi baah nĭ.
13. They've picked up the flour.	For nĭ nyu sungguf si.

Grammar Notes

10. The Auxiliary Verb and Verbal Particle di

The word di (or its variant, -i) has no real meaning of its own in Wolof. Instead, it is placed before verbs to modify their grammatical connotation. The function of di is to indicate that the action, state, or condition referred to by the verb it modifies is incomplete. In some contexts, it indicates that the action, state, or condition is merely anticipated. Thus, when modified by di, Wolof verbs can correspond to English verbs either in the simple present tense (which indicates habitual action), or in the future tense (which indicates anticipated action).

When di is used to modify a verb, it always precedes the verb. If the verbal construction in which di modifies a verb contains no other auxiliary verb or predicator, then di may have the status of a full auxiliary verb. In such a case, the verbal markers (such as nĭ and the appropriate subject pronouns) go with and modify di, rather than the verb which di modifies.

di nĭ-ĭ wah	'I speak (habitually)' or 'I will speak'
di nggĭ liggëëy	'you (sing.) work (habitually)' or 'you will work'
di nĭ ham	'he/she (usually) knows' or 'he/she will know'

In Grammar Note 9 it was pointed out that Wolof stative verbs which indicate the static condition of a person, place, or thing are usually rendered in English as predicate adjectives. When a stative verb of this type is modified by di, it means that the condition is either recurrent or anticipated.

di nĭ nyu feebar	'we/they are (often) sick' or 'we/they will be sick'
di nggëën hiif	'you (pl.) are (often) hungry' or 'you will be hungry'

In verbal constructions which have another auxiliary verb (such as dĭfĭ) or a predicator (such as lĭ), di becomes an unmodified verbal particle which always immediately precedes the verb it modifies. When it is a particle, the initial consonant of di is usually dropped, and the resulting form, -i, is linked in closed juncture to a preceding word ending in a vowel.

dĭ nyu-i dyàngg	'we/they study'

wolof lĭ nyu-i làkk tyi Dakaar 'Wolof is what is spoken in Dakar'

The particle di is always required in verbal constructions with -ĭnggi (See Grammar Note 4) when the modified verb has a direct object pronoun (See Grammar Note 7), although di is not required when the verb in the -ĭnggi construction has no direct object pronoun. If there is an object pronoun in such constructions, it precedes the verb and the particle di is placed between the two. Again, the particle in this position usually has the form -i, without the initial consonant. If the object pronoun is leen, however, the initial consonant of the following di is not dropped.

mĭ-ĭnggi gis 'I see', but mĭ-ĭnggi ko-i gis 'I see him/her/it'
mĭ-ĭnggi leen di gis 'I see you (pl.)/them'

A verb may be modified by di twice, or even three times, in the same construction - the first time with di as a full auxiliary verb, and then again (either once or twice) with di as a verbal particle. When di is used twice as a particle, the initial consonant is omitted in the first occurrence, but not in the second one, so that the form of the two together is always -i di. The use of di more than once in a verbal construction seems to emphasize the idea of habitual action or recurrent state or condition, as opposed to simple futurity. The difference between the use of di twice or three times in the same construction, however, seems to be largely a matter of style, rather than of grammatical meaning.

di nĭ nyu-i lekk or di nĭ nyu-i di lekk 'we/they eat (habitually)'

Exercises

10. The Auxiliary Verb and Verbal Particle di

10.1 Repeat the following Wolof sentences with di, observing the form and meaning, and the time reference.

Examples: T: Di nĭ nyu làkk Wolof. 'They'll speak Wolof.'
S: Di nĭ nyu làkk Wolof.
T: Di nggĭ bĭgg sĭmĭ harit. 'You'll like my friend.'
S: Di nggĭ bĭgg sĭmĭ harit.

	[a]	[b]
1.	Di nĭ nyu làkk Wolof.	They'll speak Wolof.
2.	Di nggĭ gisaat sĭmĭ harit.	You'll (sing.) see my friend again.
3.	Dyigëën nyi di nĭ nyu nyĭw.	The women will come.
4.	Di nĭ-ĭ nekk fii.	I'll be here.
5.	Di nggeen dĕgg woy wi.	You'll (pl.) hear the song.
6.	Nyun, di nĭ nyu dellu Dakaar.	We'll return to Dakar.
7.	Di nĭ-ĭ nuyyu sĭ waa kĭr.	I'll greet your family.
8.	Mburu mi di nĭ baah.	The bread will be good.
9.	Sĭmĭ waa kĭr di nĭ nyu dĭkk Senegaal.	My family will live in Senegal.
10.	Sunyu mag di nĭ sonn.	Our older brother will be tired.

10.2 Cover the sentences in column [b] of Exercise 10.1, and give the English equivalents for the Wolof sentences in column [a].

Examples: T: Di nĭ nyu làkk Wolof. S: They'll speak Wolof.
T: Di nggĭ bĭgg sĭmĭ harit. S: You'll like my friend.

10.3 Cover the sentences in column [a] of Exercise 10.1, and give the Wolof equivalents for the English sentences in column [b].

Examples: T: They'll speak Wolof. S: Di nĭ nyu làkk Wolof.
T: You'll like my friend. S: Di nggĭ bĭgg sĭmĭ harit.

10.4 Repeat the following Wolof sentences with di as both auxiliary and verb particle, observing form, meaning and time reference.

Examples: T: Nyun, di nĭ nyu-i naan attaayĭ. We usually drink tea.
S: Nyun, di nĭ nyu-i naan attaayĭ.
T: Di nggĭ-i feebar. You're (sing.) usually sick.
S: Di nggĭ-i feebar.

1.	Nyun, di nĭ nyu-i naan attaayĭ.	We (usually) drink tea.
2.	Di nggĭ-i feebar.	You're (sing.)(usually) sick.
3.	Di nĭ nyu-i lekk fii.	They (always) eat here.
4.	Fas wi di nĭ fi-i di daw.	The horse (usually) runs here.
5.	Gôôr nyi di nĭ nyu-i di doh tyi kĭr gi.	The men (always) walk home.
6.	Hïr yi di nĭ nyu fi-i rĭy.	Houses are (usually) big here.
7.	Sĭmĭ baay di nĭ ko-i dif.	My father (always) does it.
8.	Hale di nĭ i hiif.	Children are (always) hungry.
9.	Sĭmĭ mag di nĭ mĭ-i nëg.	My older brother (usually) waits for me.
10.	Di nggeen i di ham.	You (pl.) (usually) know.

10.5 Cover the sentences in column [b] of Exercise 10.4, and give the English equivalents for the Wolof sentences in column [a].

Examples: T: Nyun, di nĭ nyu-i naan attaayĭ. S: We (usually) drink tea.
T: Di nggĭ-i feebar. S: You're (sing.) (usually) sick.

10.6 Cover the sentences in column [a] of Exercise 10.4, and give the Wolof equivalents for the English sentences in column [b].

Examples: T: We (usually) drink tea. S: Di nĭ nyu-i naan attaayĭ.
T: You're (sing.) (usually) sick. S: Di nggĭ-i feebar.

Grammar Notes

11. The Complement and Object Predicator *lĭ*

One of the functions of the grammatical word *lĭ* is to predicate the noun, pronoun, or question word which precedes it, and to make this the complement of the subject of *lĭ*. This predicating function of *lĭ* corresponds to a common one of the English verb 'to be'. However, an important difference between Wolof *lĭ* and the English 'to be' as complement predicators is that, while 'to be' can have either a noun or a pronoun as its subject, the subject of *lĭ* can only be a pronoun. The forms of the subject pronouns used with *lĭ* are identical to those used with the completive marker *nĭ*:

	Singular	Plural
1st Pers.	*-ĭ*	*nyu*
2nd Pers.	(see below)	
3rd Pers.		*nyu*

Since these pronouns are always placed immediately after *lĭ*, this means that the Wolof word order for constructions in which a complement is predicated is just the opposite of its English counterpart. That is, the order is complement + *lĭ* + subject for Wolof, and subject + 'to be' + complement for English.

Amerikeng lĭ-ĭ	'I am an American'
Wolof lĭ nyu	'we/they are Wolofs'

If there is a need to remove ambiguity as to the person reference of the subject pronoun form *nyu* in such a construction, this can be done by placing the appropriate independent pronoun (See Grammar Note 2) before the entire construction.

Nyun, wolof lĭ nyu	'we are Wolofs'
Nyoom, wolof lĭ nyu	'they are Wolofs'

As the above pronoun table indicates, there is no 3rd person singular subject pronoun used with the predicator lĭ. Instead, lĭ itself automatically expresses a 3rd person singular subject if no other subject pronoun is used with it.

tukulôôr lĭ 'he/she is a Tukulor'

If the subject of the construction containing the complement is 2nd person, the following forms of the 2nd person subject pronouns are used, and the complement predicator itself is omitted:

	Singular	Plural
2nd Pers.	nggĭ	ngeen

sĭmĭ harit nggĭ 'you are my friend'

sĭmĭ-i harit nggeen 'you are my friends'

A complement can be a noun (including a name), an independent pronoun (See Grammar Note 2), or an independent question word (See Grammar Note 13). When these are predicated with an indefinite 3rd person subject, the closest translation of the subject of lĭ may be the English impersonal 'it'.

Kan lĭ?	'Who is it?'
Wah mĭ kan lĭ.	'Tell me who it is.'
Man lĭ.	'It is me.'
Mĭmĭdu lĭ.	'It is Mamadou.'
Nyun lĭ.	'It is us.'

As has been pointed out, the subject of lĭ can only be a pronoun. To express the equivalent of English constructions in which the subject of a predicated complement is a noun, Wolof places the noun which is equivalent to the English subject noun before the complement, and has the pronominal subject of the construction agree in number with that first noun, rather than with the complement noun.

Dakaar, dĭkk lĭ 'Dakar is a city.' (Lit.: 'Dakar, a city it is.')

Lebu yi, het lĭ nyu.	'The Lebu are an ethnic group.'
Ndôôy, lebu lĭ.	'N'Doye is a Lebu.'

This kind of construction seems to be similar in structure to the type nyoom, wolof lĭ nyu mentioned above.

The other function of lĭ is to emphasize the object of a verb (or, ocasionally some modifier of the verb). In English, this is done by giving the object word a special kind of stress or tone. This draws the attention of the listener to the object of the sentence, even though the word order remains unchanged. Thus, one would usually say a sentence like "The children want ice cream" colorlessly, with a gradually descending tone. But in answer to such a question as "What do the children want?", one would be more likely to say "The children want ICE CREAM", with special stress on the object word "ice cream".

In Wolof, the object of a verb is emphasized in similar cases, not by giving it special stress as in English, but by predicating it by means of lĭ. When lĭ is used as an object predicator for a completive verbal construction (See Grammar Note 9), the verbal marker nĭ is not used. The fact that the verb has completive meaning in such object-predicated constructions is shown only by the absence of di (See Grammar Note 10). Thus, while a colorless assertion might have the form Hale yi bĭgg nĭ nyu kerem 'The children want ice cream', the answer to a question Lan lĭ hale yi bĭgg? 'What do the children want?' would take the form Kerem lĭ hale yi bĭgg 'The children want ICE CREAM', or the form Hale yi, kerem lĭ nyu bĭgg, to emphasize both subject and object in a contrastive situation. (A preceding plural subject requires 3rd person plural pronoun after lĭ, the 3rd person singular pronoun is omitted in any case, whether there is a noun subject or not.) Corresponding to the statement Hale yi-ĭnggi lekk kerem, the constructions which emphasize the object will be either Kerem lĭ hale yi-i lekk, or Hale yi, kerem lĭ nyu-i lekk.

The following group of sentences illustrate the complete pattern for the inclusion and omission of lĭ and the 3rd person singular pronoun mu. Boxes immediately following the complement represent the lĭ that is not used in this situation. Boxes following lĭ represent the 3rd person singular pronoun which is not used in this case.

Amerikeng lĭ-ĭ.	'I'm an American.'

Wolof □ nggǐ.	'You're (sing.) a Wolof.'
Kan lǐ □ ?	'Who is it?'
Masong lǐ nyu.	'We're masons.'
Dyànggalekat □ nggeen.	'You're (pl.) teachers.'
Nyan lǐ nyu?	'Who are they?'
Tëërë yi lǐ-ǐ bǐgg.	'It's the books that I want.'
Mburu □ nggǐ-i dyǐl.	'It's bread that you're taking.'
Sǐmǐ harit, fas wi lǐ □ hool.	'It's the horse that my friend is looking at.'

Whenever the object to be emphasized is a pronoun, it is the equivalent independent pronoun form, rather than the object pronoun, which is predicated. Thus, the emphasized object equivalent of Gis nǐ-ǐ ko 'I've seen him' would be Moom lǐ-ǐ gis 'I've seen HIM' (Lit.: 'It's him I have seen').

Exercises

11. The Complement and Object Predicator lĭ

11.1 Repeat the following Wolof sentences using lĭ as a complement predicator.

Examples: T: Man lĭ. It's me. S: Man lĭ.
T: Yow lĭ. It's you (sing.). S: Yow lĭ.

	[a]	[b]
1.	Man lĭ.	It's me.
2.	Yow lĭ.	It's you (sing.).
3.	Moom lĭ.	It's him.
4.	Nyun lĭ.	It's us.
5.	Yeen lĭ.	It's you (pl.).
6.	Nyoom lĭ.	It's them.
7.	Kan lĭ?	Who is it?
8.	Lan lĭ?	What is it?
9.	Kany lĭ?	When is it?
10.	Fan lĭ?	Where is it?
11.	Dyànggalekat lĭ-ĭ.	I'm a teacher. [Lit.: A teacher it is (that) I am.]
12.	Direktĭĭr bi nggĭ.	You're (sing.) the director.
13.	Moom, bindkat lĭ.	He's a writer.
14.	Nyun, daktoor lĭ nyu.	We're doctors.
15.	Bulàngse nggeen.	You're (pl.) bakers.
16.	Nyoom, sàmm lĭ nyi.	They're shepherds.
17.	Sambĭ, udë lĭ.	Samba is a shoemaker.
18.	Àmmaat, buse lĭ.	Amath is a butcher.
19.	Gôôr nyi, beykat lĭ nyu.	The men are farmers.
20.	Dyigëën nyi, mbindaan lĭ nyu.	The women are nurses.
21.	Fii lĭ-ĭ dĭkk.	I live here.
22.	Biig lĭ indi tëërë yi.	He brought the books last night.
23.	Sĭ tyaat, subĭ lĭ-i nyĭw.	Your youngest son is coming tomorrow.
24.	Lëëgi ngeen ko-i def.	You're doing it now.

11.2 Cover the sentences in column [b] of Exercise 11.1, and give the English equivalents for the Wolof sentences in column [a].

Examples: T: han lĭ. S: It's me.
T: Yow lĭ. S: It's you (sing.)

11.3 Cover the sentences in column [a] of Exercise 11.1, and give the Wolof equivalents for the English sentences in column [b].

Examples: T: It's me. S: Man lĭ.
T: It's you (sing.). S: Yow lĭ.

11.4 Practice all six pronoun subjects with lĭ and the given complements.

Examples: T: Kan S: Kan lĭ-ĭ? Nyun kan lĭ nyu?
Kan nggĭ? Kan nggeen?
Kan lĭ? Nyoom kan lĭ nyu?
T: Beykat S: Beykat lĭ-ĭ. Nyun beykat lĭ nyu?
Beykat nggĭ. Beykat nggeen.
Beykat lĭ. Nyoom beykat lĭ nyu?

1. Kan 2. Beykat 3. Sàmm 4. Dyànggalekat 5. Mbindaan

11.5 Make sentences from the given words using lĭ as the complement predicator, and the underlined word as the complement to be predicated.

Examples: T: Man S: Man lĭ.
T: Sĭmĭ harit - nyĭw - biig S: Sĭmĭ harit, biig lĭ nyĭw.

1. Man	Man lĭ.
2. Sĭmĭ harit - nyĭw - biig	Sĭmĭ harit, biig lĭ nyĭw.
3. Moom - watkat	Watkat lĭ.
4. Hale yi - sàmm	Hale yi, sàmm lĭ nyu.
5. Dyànggalekat - Sarlĭ	Sarlĭ, dyànggalekat lĭ.
6. Nyoom - dĭkk - fan	Fan lĭ nyu dĭkk?
7. Dyigëën nyi - mbindaan	Dyigëën nyi, mbindaan lĭ nyu.
8. Beykat - nyun	Beykat lĭ nyu.

9.	Man - udë	Udë lĭ-ĭ.
10.	Yeen - biig - dyĭl haalis bi	Biig nggeen dyĭl haalis bi.
11.	Kany	Kany lĭ?
12.	Sĭmĭ yaay - ko-i def - lëëgi	Sĭmĭ yaay, lëëgi lĭ ko-i def.
13.	Yow - daktoor	Daktoor nggĭ.
14.	Amerikeng - man	Amerikeng lĭ-ĭ.

11.6 Repeat the following sentences using lĭ as an object predicator.

Examples: T: Nyoom lĭ-ĭ dëgg. It's them that I heard.
S: Nyoom lĭ-ĭ dëgg.
T: Lan nggĭ dyĭl? What did you take?
S: Lan nggĭ dyĭl?

	[a]	[b]
1.	Nyoom lĭ-ĭ dëgg.	It's them that I heard.
2.	Lan nggĭ dyĭl?	What did you take?
3.	Kan lĭ gis?	Who did he see?
4.	Lan lĭ nyu woy?	What did we sing?
5.	Kan nggeen nuyyu?	Who did you greet?
6.	Man lĭ nyu hool.	It's me that they're looking at.
7.	Beykat bi lĭ-ĭ nuyyu.	It's the farmer that I greeted.
8.	Seef bi nggĭ-i dëglu.	It's the chief that you're listening to.
9.	Hale bi, kerem lĭ-i lekk.	It's ice cream that the child is eating.
10.	Nyun, attaayĭ lĭ nyu i naan.	It's tea that we're drinking.
11.	Tyin li nggeen bĭgg.	It's the iron pot that you want.
12.	Nyoom, Dàkaar lĭ nyu dĭkk.	It's Dakar that they live in.
13.	Udë bi lĭ-ĭ-i nëg.	It's the shoemaker that I'm waiting for.
14.	Sĭmĭ yaay, mburu lĭ bĭgg.	It's bread that my mother wants.
15.	Sĭ-i harit, lan lĭ nyu-i làkk?	What are your friends speaking?
16.	Kilifĭ gi, kan lĭ-i wah.	Who is the head of the household talking to?
17.	Tëërë lĭ-ĭ-i dyàngg.	It's a book that I'm reading.
18.	Dem lĭ-ĭ-i halaat.	It's leaving that I'm thinking about..
19.	Lekk lĭ-i def.	It's eating that he's doing.
20.	Dyàngg lĭ nyu bĭgg.	It's studying that they like.

11.7 Cover the sentences in column [b] of Exercise 11.6, and give the English equivalents for the Wolof sentences in column [a].

Examples: T: Nyoom lĬ-Ĭ degg.
T: Lan nggĬ dyĬl?

11.8 Cover the sentences in column [a] of Exercise 11.6, and give the Wolof equivalents for the English sentences in column [b].

Examples:	T: It's them that I heard.	S: Nyoom lĬ-Ĭ dẽgg.
	T: What did you take?	S: Lan nggĬ dyĬl?

11.9 Make new sentences from the given sentences by using lĬ with the object for emphasis.

Examples:	T: Gis nĬ-Ĭ ko.	S: Moom lĬ-Ĭ gis.
	T: Hale yi di lekk mburu.	S: Hale yi mburu lĬ nyu-i lekk.

1. Gis nĬ-Ĭ ko.	Moom lĬ-Ĭ gis.
2. Hale yi di nĬ nyu lekk mburu.	Hale yi, mburu lĬ nyu-i lekk.
3. SĬmĬ mag di nĬ i dẽglu woy wi.	SĬmĬ mag, woy wi lĬ dẽglu.
4. Nyun, nyu-nggi hool safara si.	Safara sĬ lĬ nyu-i hool.
5. Di nggĬ gis daktoor bi.	Daktoor bi nggĬ-i gis.
6. Di nggeen nẽg seef bi.	Seef bi nggeen di nẽg.
7. Nuyyu nĬ nyu mĬ.	Man lĬ nyu nuyyu.
8. Dyôgẽ nĬ-Ĭ Amerik.	Amerik lĬ-Ĭ dyôgẽ.
9. Mu-nggi naan attaayĬ.	AttaayĬ lĬ nyu i naan.
10. Ham nggĬ ko.	Moom nggĬ ham.
11. Degg nggeen leen.	Nyoom nggeen dẽgg.
12. Beykat yĬ-Ĭnggi ko-i def.	Beykat yi, moom lĬ nyu-i def.
13. Di nĬ-Ĭ dyĬm Dàkaar.	Dàkaar lĬ-Ĭ-i dyĬm.
14. Udẽ bi for nĬ sĬmĬ haalis.	Udẽ bi, sĬmĬ haalis lĬ for.
15. Àmmaat-Ĭnggi nẽg SarlĬ.	Àmmaat, SarlĬ lĬ-i nẽg.

Grammar Notes

12. The Relationship Words ak, te, tyi, and bĬ

In comparison with English, Wolof may be said to have very few of the relationship words known in English as prepositions and conjunctions. In Wolof, the four words described below are the most commonly used. These show certain kinds of tangible relationships, three of them between persons or things, the fourth between actions. When the word following one of these relationship words is a pronoun, the independent pronominal form (See Grammar Note 2) is always used.

ak - This word indicates addition or accompaniment. It is usually equivalent to the English words 'with' and 'and', as these words are used to connect nouns or pronouns.

Mu-nggi wah ak man.	'He is speaking with me.'
MĬ-Ĭnggi gis göör gi ak ay doom-Ĭm.	'I see the man and his children.'

Variant pronunciations may be heard: /Ĭk/, /-ak/, or /-Ĭk/. The hyphen in the last two indicating that the relationship word is joined to the preceding word in closed juncture.

Mu-nggi wah hale bi ak yaay-Ĭm. 'He is speaking to the child and his mother.'
Mu-nggi wah hale bi Ĭk yaay-Ĭm.
Mu-nggi wah hale bi-Ĭk yaay-Ĭm.

te - Whereas in English the conjunction 'and' is used to connect both nouns or pronouns, and verbs or verb phrases, ak can only be used to connect nouns or pronouns. To connect verbs or verb phrases with some similarity of meaning a special word te can be used.

Heeh nĬ nyu, dahh nĬ nyu.	'They fought and won.'
DĬ-i tàngg te tooy.	'What it does is get hot and (get) muggy.'

In some cases, verbs or verb phrases are simply juxtaposed, without any special joiner.

Heeh nĬ nyu, dahh nĬ nyu.	'They fought and won.'
Sàngu nĬ, dyulli nĬ.	'He has washed and prayed.'

In either case, when the subjects of the two verbs are the same, the subject is often omitted from the second verb phrase.

tyi - This word indicates close physical relationship or inclusion, in its most basic use. In this sense tyi is roughly equivalent to 'at' or 'in' in English.

Nyoom, nyu-nggi fii tyi sĭmĭ kĭr. 'They're here at my house.'
or 'They're here in my house.'

Like the noun determiners and certain other words such as -ĭnggi and fi, tyi can take the form tyĭ with the change in vowel to indicate that what is referred to is remote. Furthermore, there is usually accord between tyi or tyĭ and the vowel used with these other changeable words when they occur together in a single construction, e.g.:

Nyu-nggĭ-i woy tyĭ kĭr gĭ. 'They are singing at home.'
Nyu-nggi woy tyi kĭr gi. 'They are singing in the house (nearby).'

To convey more specific information about spatial relationships, tyi is used with various other nouns, forming phrases equivalent to English 'in front of', 'in back of', 'under', etc. These forms will be described in a later lesson.

In certain phrases, tyi can have the meaning 'to', e.g.:

Mu-nggi indi tëërë-ĭm tyi kĭr gi. 'He's bringing his book home.'
wah + tyi has the meaning 'to talk about'

bĭ - The preposition bĭ (or, in a common variant form, be) indicates limitation or termination, and can modify verb phrases as well as nouns and pronouns.

When bĭ modifies a noun, pronoun, or noun phrase referring to a person, place or thing, it is usually equivalent to English 'as far as' or 'over to'.

Mu-nggi dem bĭ Dakaar. 'He's going as far as Dakar.'

When bĭ modifies a noun, a noun phrase or a verb phrase referring to a specific point in time, it is generally equivalent to English 'until'.

Nyun, di nĭ nyu fi toog bĭ dimaas. 'We'll wait here until Sunday.'
Nyun, di nĭ nyu fi toog bĭ mu nyĭw. 'We'll wait here until he arrives.'

Exercises

12. The Relationship words ak, te, tyi, and bĬ

12.1 Repeat the following sentences with ak in the meaning of 'and'.

Examples: T: Bàdu ak Seeh-Ĭnggi nyĬw. S: Bàdu ak Seeh Ĭnggi nyĬw.
T: Mu-nggi gis gôôr gi ak ay doom-Ĭm.
S: Mu-nggi gis gôôr gi ak ay doom-Ĭm.

1. Bàdu ak Seeh-Ĭnggi nyĬw.
2. Mu-nggi gis gôôr gi ak ay doom-Ĭm.
3. Baay dyi ak doom dyĬ-Ĭnggi wah.
4. Nyu-nggi gis hale yi ak seen yaay.
5. DyĬkkĬr dyi ak dyabar dyĬ-Ĭnggi lekk.
6. Ndaa li ak tyin lĬ-Ĭnggi daanu.
7. Nyu-nggi indi mburu ak ndoh.
8. Seef bi ak dyànggalekat bĬ-Ĭnggi wah.
9. SĬmĬ-i harit ak sĬmĬ baay Ĭnggi liggēēy.
10. Gôôr nyii, ay buse ak ay bulàngse lĬ nyu.

12.2 Repeat the following sentences with ak in the meaning of 'with'.

Examples: T: Bàdu-Ĭnggi nyĬw ak Seeh. S: Badu-Ĭnggi nyĬw ak Seeh.
T: MĬ-Ĭnggi doh ak sĬmĬ harit.
S: MĬ-Ĭnggi doh ak sĬmĬ harit.

1. Badu-Ĭnggi nyĬw ak Seeh.
2. MĬ-Ĭnggi doh ak sĬmĬ harit.
3. Seef bĬ-Ĭnggi wah ak sungu kilifĬ.
4. Bul lekk ak moom.
5. Kaay lekk ak nyun.
6. Hale yĬ-Ĭnggi dew ak fas wi.
7. SĬmĬ-i harit-Ĭnggi nĕg ak man.
8. Nyu-nggi wah ak man.
9. Bindkat yĬ-Ĭnggi liggēēy ak dyànggalekat yi.

12.3 Make new sentences from the words in the frames below.

Examples: S: Mu nyĨw ak sĨ tyamminy.

S: Mu liggë͠ey ak hale yi.

Mu	nyĨw		sĨ tyamminy.
Daktoor bi	liggë͠ey		hale yi.
NggĨ	wah	ak	nan.
Seeh	dem		mbindaan mi.
SĨmĨ-i harit	doh		sĨmĨ dyånggalekat.
Nyoom, nyu	lekk		sĨmĨ baay.

Beykat bi		udë bĨ		nëg.
KilifĨ gi	ak	seef bĨ		dyångg ay tëë͠rë.
Nyun, nyu		SambĨ	Ĩnggi	woy.
Sunyu harit		sunyu mag		lekk.
Bådu		Åmmaat		indi seeri harit.

12.4 Repeat the following two-clause sentences combined with or without te.

Examples: T: Harit yi wah nĨ nyu te woy nĨ nyu.

S: Harit yi wah nĨ nyu te woy nĨ nyu.

T: For nĨ ko te teg nĨ ko tyi suuf.

S: For nĨ ko te teg nĨ ko tyi suuf.

1. Harit yi wah nĨ nyu te woy nĨ nyu.
2. For nĨ ko te teg nĨ ko tyi suuf.
3. Di nĨ hool te di nĨ dëglu.
4. Nyun, gis nĨ nyu ko te nyoom dëgg nĨ nyu ko.
5. Hale yi daw, seen yaay doh.
6. Dyögë nĨ-Ĩ Amerik, nyĨw nĨ-Ĩ Senegaal.
7. Mu-nggi wah, nĨ-Ĩnggi dëglu.
8. Dyigë͠en nyi lekk, göör nyi naan.
9. Yë͠eg [climb] nĨ nyu gårab gi, gis nĨ nyu safara si.

12.5 Combine the sentences below with te.

Examples: T: Harit yi wah nĭ nyu. Woy nĭ nyu.
S: Harit yi wah nĭ nyu te woy nĭ nyu.
T: For nĭ ko. Teg nĭ ko tyi suuf.
S: For nĭ ko te teg nĭ ko tyi suuf.

1. Harit yi wah nĭ nyu. Woy nĭ nyu.
Harit yi wah nĭ nyu te woy nĭ nyu.
2. For nĭ ko. Teg nĭ ko tyi suuf.
For nĭ ko te teg nĭ ko tyi suuf.
3. Di nĭ hool. Di nggĭ dë̆glu.
Di nĭ hool te di nggĭ dë̆glu.
4. Nyun, gis nĭ nyu ko. Nyoom, dë̆gg nĭ nyu ko.
Nyun, gis nĭ nyu ko te nyoom dë̆gg nĭ nyu ko.

12.6 Combine the sentences below without any relationship word.

Examples: T: Hale yi daw. Seen yaay doh.
S: Hale yi daw, seen yaay doh.
T: Dyôgë nĭ-Ĭ Amerik. Nyĭw nĭ-Ĭ Senegaal.
S: Dyôgë nĭ-Ĭ Amerik, nyĭw nĭ-Ĭ Senegaal.

1.	Hale yi daw. Seen yaay doh.	Hale yi daw, seen yaay doh.
2.	Dyôgë nĭ-Ĭ Amerik. Nyĭw nĭ-Ĭ Senegaal.	Dyôgë nĭ-Ĭ Amerik, nyĭw nĭ-Ĭ Senegaal.
3.	Mu-nggi wah. Mĭ-Ĭnggi dë̆glu.	Mu-nggi wah, mĭ-Ĭnggi dë̆glu.
4.	Dyigë͡ën nyi lekk. Gôôr nyi naan.	Dyigë͡ën nyi lekk, gôôr nyi naan.
5.	Yë͡ëg ni nyu gàrab gi. Gis nĭ nyu safara si.	Yë͡ëg nĭ nyu gàrab gi, gis nĭ nyu safara si.

12.7 Repeat the following sentences with tyi.

Examples: T: Ndoh Mĭ-Ĭnggi tyi ndaa li.
S: Ndoh mi-Ĭnggi tyi ndaa li.

T: Muus mĭ-Ĭnggi tyi gàrab gi.
S: Muus mi-Ĭnggi tyi gàrab gi.

1. Ndoh mĭ-Ĭnggi tyi ndaa li.
2. Muus mĭ-Ĭnggi tyi gàrab gi.
3. Sĭmĭ-i harit-Ĭnggi tyi sĭmĭ kĭr.
4. Tyamminy yĭ-Ĭnggi tyi dyumaa dyi.
5. Sungguf sĭ-Ĭnggi tyi tyin li.
6. Dàkaar-Ĭnggi tyi Senegaal.
7. Daktoor bi-Ĭnggi liggëëy tyi oppitaal bi [hospital].
8. Dyànggalekat bi-Ĭnggi liggëëy tyi ekool bi [school].
9. Beykat bi-Ĭnggi liggëëy tyi tool bi [field].
10. Masong bi-Ĭnggi liggëëy tyi kĭr gi.

12.8 Make new sentences by adding phrases with tyi and the words in parentheses to the sentences below

Examples: T: Fas yĭ-Ĭnggi daw. (tool bi)
S: Fas yĭ-Ĭnggi daw tyi tool bi.
T: Hale yĭ-Ĭnggi lekk. (kĭr gĭ)
S: Fas yĭ-Ĭnggi lekk tyi kĭr gĭ.

1. Fas yĭ-Ĭnggi daw. (tool bi)	Fas yĭ-Ĭnggi daw tyi tool bi.
2. Hale yĭ-Ĭnggi lekk. (kĭr gĭ)	Hale yi-Ĭnggi lekk tyi kĭr gi.
3. Taksĭ-Ĭnggi nëg. (bunt bi)	Taksĭ-Ĭnggi nëg tyi bunt bi.
4. Mbindaan bĭ-Ĭnggi liggëëy. (oppitaal bi)	Mbindaan bĭ-Ĭnggi liggëëy tyi oppitaal bi.
5. Yaay dyĭ-Ĭnggi woy. (kĭr gĭ)	Yaay dyĭ-Ĭnggi woy tyĭ kĭr gĭ.
6. Sĭ dyànggalekat-Ĭnggi mĭ-i dimbĭli. (ekool bi)	Sĭmĭ dyànggalekat Ĭnggi mĭ-i dimbĭli tyi ekool bi.
7. Sunyu doom-Ĭnggi dyàngg. (dyumaa dyi)	Sunyu doom-Ĭnggi dyàngg tyi dyumaa dyi.
8. Dyĭkkĭr-Ĭm-Ĭnggi liggëëy. (tool bi)	Dyĭkkĭr-Ĭm-Ĭnggi liggëëy tyi tool bi.

12.9 Repeat the following sentences with bĭ before a noun phrase.

Examples: T: Di nĭ nyu liggëëy bĭ addyumĭ. [Friday]

S: Di nĭ nyu liggëëy bĭ addyumĭ.
T: Nyu wah bĭ nggoon [evening, afternoon].
S: Nyu wah bĭ nggoon.

1. Di nĭ nyu liggëëy bĭ addyumĭ [Friday].
2. Nyu wah bĭ nggoon.
3. Hale yĭ daw bĭ gàrab gĭ.
4. Gôôr nyi di nĭ nyu nëg bĭ subĭ.
5. Musaa ĭnggi doh bĭ Dakaar.
6. Sĭmĭ-i harit indi nĭ nyu mĭ bĭ kĭr gi.
7. Dĭkk nĭ-ĭ fi bĭ weer bii dee.
8. Nyu dyĭl oto [car] bĭ Ndar.

12.10 Repeat the following sentences with bĭ before a verb phrase.

Examples: T: Di nĭ nyu liggëëy bĭ ĭnggi dem.
S: Di nĭ nyu liggëëy bĭ ĭnggĭ dem.
T: Gôôr nyi-ĭnggi nëg bĭ seef bi nyĭw.
S: Gôôr nyi-ĭnggi nëg bĭ seef bi nyĭw.

1. Di nĭ nyu liggëëy bĭ ĭnggĭ dem.
2. Gôôr nyi-ĭnggi nëg bĭ seef bi nyĭw.
3. Musaa-ĭnggi doh bĭ gis Dàkaar.
4. Sĭmĭ-i harit ànd ak man bĭ nyu egg kĭr gĭ.
5. Di nĭ-ĭ dëkk Amerik bĭ [until] bĭ [when] mĭ-i dem Senegaal.

12.11 Make new sentences from the words in the frames below.

Examples: S: Hale yi di nĭ nyu dyàngg bĭ allarba.
S: Gôôr nyi nëg bĭ allarba.

Hale yi dyàngg	bĭ	allarba [Wednesday].
Gôôr nyi nëg		dyànggalekat bi nyĭw.
Watkat bĭ wah		nyu dem.
Nyu liggëëy		nggoon.

Nyu daw	bĭ	tool bi.
Môôri indi fas wĭ		oppitaal bĭ.
Wolof yĭ doh		sunyu kĭr.
Mu dyĭl oto		Dàkaar.

Grammar Notes

13. Information Question Words

In both English and Wolof, questions may be classified as one of two types: those which require simply a 'Yes' or 'No' answer (See Lesson 5) and those which seek further information. The type which requests information is signalled, in both languages, by some kind of question word which indicates what information is desired, e.g., in English, 'Where' at the beginning of a question indicates that the questioner wishes information about the location of something, 'when', that information about the time of something is sought, etc.

In English there is only one set of information type question words. The forms in this set can be used alone as one-word questions, as well as at the beginning of larger questions, and also as relative pronouns in complex sentences, e.g.:

> 'Where?' (e.g. in answer to 'I found my book')
> 'Where was your book?'
> 'He showed me the place where he found his book.'

In Wolof there are two groups of information question words: one group which can function alone, much like the independent pronouns; and another group which function both as question words and as relative pronouns. The independent question words have the following forms:

	Singular	Plural
thing ('what?')	lan	yan
person ('who?')	kan	nyan
place ('where?')	fan	--
time ('when?')	kany	--
manner ('how?')	nan	--

Another form for questions about manner is *nakĭ* which operates in the same way as *nan*. These words are used in one-word questions, e.g., *Kan*? 'Who?', *Kany*? 'When?'. These question words can also be used at the beginning of longer questions, as more emphatic than the words of the second group. In this case the question words are linked to the rest of the sentence by the predicator lĭ (See Grammar Note 11), except where lan and kan refer to the subject of the sentence rather than the object, in which case the subject predicator (See Lesson 3) is used, always in the 3rd person singular form mu-ĭ. When lĭ is used, the pronouns are the same as those listed in Grammar Note 11. When the subject predicator mu-ĭ is used, no further subject pronoun is needed.

The Wolof question words which can function both as interrogatives and as relative pronouns have the following forms:

	Singular	Plural
thing ('what')	lu	yu
person ('who')	ku	nyu
place ('where')	fu	--
time ('when')	bu	--
manner ('how')	nu	--

Another form for questions about manner is na. Na operates in the same way as nu.

The subject pronouns used after these question words are the following:

	Singular	Plural
1st person	mĭ	nyu
2nd person	-ĭ	-ĭleen
3rd person	mu	nyu

When ku and lu refer to the subject, no further pronoun is needed.

The function of these words as relative pronouns will be described in the next lesson. It will be observed that the initial consonants, l- (for things, y- for the plural), k- and ny- (for persons), f- (for places), etc., can be used with several vowels to form words relating to things, persons and places, etc., in different ways, e.g., the words fu 'where', fi 'here', fii 'right here', fĭ 'there'. When these consonants are used to form the question words or the relative pronouns, the usual vowel is -u.

After the question words fu (or fan) and nu (or nan), and in certain other cases, verbs (but not all verbs in every case) take on a vowel ending -e. This ending indicates something about the relationship between the question word and the verb. A discussion of this complicated "direct" and "indirect" relationship between verbs and predicated words will be taken up in a later lesson. The sentences should be practiced as given in the present exercises.

Exercises

13. Information Question Words

13.1 Repeat the following questions with fu, observing form and meaning.

Examples:	T: Fu-Ĭ dĬkk?	Where do you (sing.) live?
	S: Fu-Ĭ dĬkk?	
	T: Fu mu dĬkk?	Where does he live?
	S: Fu mu dĬkk?	

1.	Fu-Ĭ dĬkk?	Where do you (sing.) live?
2.	Fu mu dĬkk?	Where does he live?
3.	Fu-Ĭleen dĬkk?	Where do you (pl.) live?
4.	Fu mĬ dĬkk?	Where do I live?
5.	Fu nyu dĬkk?	Where do we live?
6.	Fu nyu dĬkk?	Where do they live?
7.	Fu-Ĭleen di liggëëye?	Where do you (pl.) work?
8.	Fu nyu-i woy?	Where are they singing?
9.	Fu-Ĭ dyôgë?	Where do you (sing.) come from?
10.	Fu nyu-i lekke?	Where do they eat?
11.	Fu hale yi di dyàngge?	Where do the children study?
12.	Fu Àmmaat dyôgë?	Where does Ammaat come from?
13.	Fu hale bi di teg muus mi?	Where does the child put the cat?
14.	Fu seef bi dĬkk?	Where does the chief live?
15.	Fu fas we di dawe?	Where does the horse run?

13. 2 Repeat the same questions using fan in place of fu.

Examples:	T: Fan nggĬ dĬkk?	Where do you (sing.) live?
	S: Fan nggĬ dĬkk?	
	T: Fan lĬ dĬkk?	Where does he live?
	S: Fan lĬ dĬkk?	

	[a]	[b]
1.	Fan nggĬ dĬkk?	Where do you (sing.) live?

2. Fan lĭ dĭkk?	Where does he live?
3. Fan nggeen dĭkk?	Where do you (pl.) lve?
4. Fan lĭ-ĭ dĭkk?	Where do I live?
5. Fan lĭ nyu dĭkk?	Where do we live?
6. Fan lĭ nyu dĭkk?	Where do they live?
7. Fan ngeen di liggëëye?	Where do you (pl.) work?
8. Fan lĭ nyu-i woy?	Where are they singing?
9. Fan nggĭ dyôgë?	Where do you (sing.) come from?
10. Fan lĭ nyu-i lekke?	Where do they eat?
11. Fan lĭ hale yi di dyàngge?	Where do the children study?
12. Fan lĭ Àmmaat dyôgë?	Where does Ammaat come from?
13. Fan lĭ hale bi di teg muus mi?	Where does the child put the cat?
14. Fan lĭ seef bi dĭkk?	Where does the chief live?
15. Fan lĭ fas wĭ di dawe?	Where does the horse run?

13.3 Cover the questions in column [a] of Exercise 13.2, and give the two Wolof forms equivalent to the English questions in column [b].

Examples: T: Where do you (sing.) live? S.A: Fu-ĭ dĭkk?
S.B: Fan nggĭ dĭkk?
T: Where does he live? S.A: Fu mu dĭkk?
S.B: Fan lĭ dĭkk?

13.4 Repeat the following sentences with kany.

Examples: T: Kany lĭ-ĭ leen di gis? When will I see you (pl.)?
S: Kany lĭ-ĭ leen di gis?
T: Kany nggĭ-i lekk? When will you eat?
S: Kany nggĭ-i lekk?

1. Kany lĭ-ĭ leen di gis?	When will I see you (pl.)?
2. Kany nggĭ-i lekk?	When will you (sing.) eat?
3. Kany lĭ leen di indi?	When will he bring them?
4. Nyun, kany lĭ nyu-i naan attaayĭ bi?	When will we drink the tea?
5. Kany nggeen di dyàngg?	When will you (pl.) study?
6. Nyoom, kany lĭ nyu-i dyĭl tëëre yi?	When will they take the books?

7.	Kany lī dyànggalekat bi di nyīw?	When will the teacher come?
8.	Kany nggeen mī-i dim bīli?	When will you (pl.) help me?
9.	Kany lī Sarlī di dem Senegaal?	When will Charles leave Senegal?
10.	Kany lī dyigẽẽn nyi di woy?	When will the women sing?
11.	Kany lī seef bi di wah?	When will the chief speak?
12.	Kany nggī-i hiif?	When will you (sing.) be hungry?
13.	Kany lī-ī-i dẽgg woy wi?	When will I hear the song?
14.	Kany lī nyu-i dellu?	When will we return?
15.	Kany lī nyu fi-i nekk?	When will they be here?

13.5 Cover the questions in [a], and give the Wolof equivalents for the English questions in [b].

Examples: T: When will I see you? S: Kany lī-ī leen di gis?

T: When will you (sing.) eat?

S: Kany nggī-i lekk?

13.6 Repeat the following questions with nan.

Examples: T: Nan nggī ko-i defe? How do you (sing.) do it?

S: Nan nggī ko-i defe?

T: Nan lī nyu-i wahe 'book' tyi wolof?

How do they say book in Wolof?

S: Nan lī nyu-i wahe 'book' tyi Wolof?

1.	Nan nggī ko-i defe?	How do you (sing.) do it?
2.	Nan lī nyu-i wahe 'book' tyi wolof?	How do they say 'book' in Wolof?
3.	Nan lī sī yaay ko indi?	How did your mother bring it?
4.	Nan lī nyu ko-i lekke?	How do we eat it?
5.	Nan nggi ko-i dẽgge?	How did you hear it?
6.	Nan lī nyu ko-i hame?	How will we know him?
7.	Nan nggeen di naane attaayī?	How do you drink tea?
8.	Nan lī lī-i dyànggalekat bi di dimbīlee?	How does the teacher help you?
9.	Nan nggeen di wahe 'sing' tyi tubaab?	How do they say 'sing' in French?

10. Nan nggĭ-i binde sĭ tur?	How do you (sing.) write your name?
11. Nan lĭ daanoo?	How did it fall?
12. Nan nggĭ ko-i dyĭle kĭr gĭ?	How will you take it home?
13. Nan lĭ dawe?	How does it run?
14. Nan nggĭ nyĭwe?	How did you come?

13.7 Repeat the same questions with nakĭ in place of nan.

Examples: T: Nakĭ-nggĭ ko-i defe? How do you do it?

S: Nakĭ-nggĭ ko-i defe?

T: Nakĭ lĭ nyu-i wahe 'book' tyi Wolof?
How do they say 'book' in Wolof?

S: Nakĭ lĭ nyu-i wahe 'book' tyi Wolof?

1. Nakĭ nggĭ ko-i defe?	How do you (sing.) do it?
2. Nakĭ lĭ nyu-i wahe 'book' tyi Wolof?	How do they say 'book' in Wolof?
3. Nakĭ lĭ sĭ yaay ko indi?	How did your mother bring it?
4. Nakĭ lĭ nyu ko-i lekke?	How do we eat it?
5. Nakĭ nggĭ ko-i dégge?	How did you hear it?
6. Nakĭ lĭ nyu ko-i hame?	How will we know him?
7. Nakĭ nggeen di naane attaayĭ?	How do you drink tea?
8. Nakĭ lĭ lĭ-i dyànggalekat bi di dimbĭlee?	How does the teacher help you?
9. Nakĭ nggeen di wahe 'sing' tyi tubaab?	How do they say 'sing' in French?
10. Nakĭ nggĭ-i binde sĭ tur?	How do you (sing.) write your name?
11. Nakĭ lĭ daanoo?	How did it fall?
12. Nakĭ nggĭ ko-i dyĭle kĭr gĭ?	How will you take it home?
13. Nakĭ lĭ dawe?	How does it run?
14. Nakĭ nggĭ nyĭwe?	How did you come?

13.8 Repeat the same questions with nu in place of nakĭ or nan.

Examples: T: Nu-nggĭ ko-i defe? How do you do it?

S: Nu-nggĭ ko-i defe?

T: Nu nyu-i wahe 'book' tyi Wolof?
How do they say 'book' in Wolof?

S: Nu nyu-i wahe 'book' tyi Wolof?

	[a]	[b]
1.	Nu-nggĩ ko-i defe?	How do you (sing.) do it?
2.	Nu nyu-i wahe 'book' tyi Wolof?	How do they say 'book' in Wolof?
3.	Nu sĩ yaay ko indi?	How did your mother bring it?
4.	Nu nyu ko-i lekke?	How do we eat it?
5.	Nu nggĩ ko-i dégge?	How did you hear it?
6.	Nu nyu ko-i hame?	How will we know him?
7.	Nu nggeen di naane attaayĩ?	How do you drink tea?
8.	Nu lĩ-i dyànggalekat bi di dimbĩlee?	How does the teacher help you?
9.	Nu nggeen di wahe 'sing' tyi tubaab?	How do they say 'sing' in French?
10.	Nu-ĩ-i binde sĩ tur?	How do you (sing.) write your name?
11.	Nu mu daanoo?	How did it fall?
12.	Nu-ĩ ko-i dyĩle kĩr gĩ?	How will you take it home?
13.	Nu mu dawe?	How does it run?
14.	Nu-ĩ nyĩwe?	How did you come?

13.9 Cover the questions in column [a] in Exercise 13.8, and give the three Wolof equivalents for the English questions in column [b].

Examples: T: How do you do it?
S.A: Nan nggĩ ko-i defe?
S.B: Nakĩ nggĩ ko-i defe?
S.C: Nu nggĩ ko-i defe?

T: How do you say 'book' in Wolof?
S.B: Nan lĩ nyu-i wahe 'book' tyi Wolof?
S.C: Nakĩ nyu-i wahe 'book' tyi Wolof?
S.D: Nu nyu-i wahe 'book' tyi Wolof?

13.10 Repeat the following questions with ku as the subject.

Examples: T: Ku-i nyĩw? Who's coming?
S: Ku-i nyĩw?
T: Ku dĩkk ak yow? Who lives with you (sing.).
S: Ku dĩkk ak yow?

1.	Ku-i nyĩw?	Who's coming?
2.	Ku dĩkk ak yow?	Who lives with you?
3.	Ku ham Sãmbĩ?	Who knows Samba?

4. Ku-i liggẽẽy fii?	Who works here?
5. Ku-i wah tyi nyun?	Who talks about us?
6. Ku-i hool hale gi?	Who looks at the children?
7. Ku bokk fii?	Who here belongs?
8. Ku leen di dimbĨli?	Who helps you?
9. Ku-i naan attaayĨ?	Who drinks tea?
10. Ku ko-i def?	Who does it?
11. Ku feebar?	Who is sick?
12. Ku-i daanu?	Who's falling?
13. Ku-i for tẽẽrẽ yi?	Who picks up the books?
14. Ku-i teg mburu mi tyi taabĨl bi?	Who puts the bread on the table?
15. Ku-i dyĨl ndaa li?	Who takes the water pot?

13.11 Repeat the same questions using kan mu-Ĩ in place of ku.

Examples: T: Kan mu-Ĩ-i nyĨw? Who's coming?

S: Kan mu-Ĩ-i nyĨw?

T: Kan mu-Ĩ dĨkk ak yow? Who lives with you?

S: Kan mu-Ĩ dĨkk ak yow?

[a]	[b]
1. Kan mu-Ĩ-i nyĨw?	Who's coming?
2. Kan mu-Ĩ dĨkk ak yow?	Who lives with you?
3. Kan mu-Ĩ ham SàmbĨ?	Who knows Samba?
4. Kan mu-Ĩ-i liggẽẽy fii?	Who works here?
5. Kan mu-Ĩ-i wah tyi nyun?	Who speaks about us?
6. Kan mu-Ĩ-i hool hale yi?	Who looks at the children?
7. Kan mu-Ĩ bokk fii?	Who here belongs?
8. Kan mu-Ĩ leen di dimbĨli?	Who is helping them?
9. Kan mu-Ĩ-i naan attaayĨ?	Who is drinking tea?
10. Kan mu-Ĩ ko-i def?	Who does that (it)?
11. Kan mu-Ĩ feebar?	Who's sick?
12. Kan mu-Ĩ-i dáanu?	Who's falling?
13. Kan mu-Ĩ-i for tëërë yi?	Who's picking up the books?
14. Kan mu-Ĩ-i teg mburu mi tyi taabĨl bi?	Who's puting the bread on the table?
15. Kan mu-Ĩ-i dyĨl ndaa li?	Who's taking the water pot?

13.12. Cover the questions in [a] in Exercise 13.10 and 13.11, and give the two Wolof forms equivalent to the English questions in [b].

Examples: T: Who's coming? S.A: Ku-i nyĬw?
S.B: Kan mu-Ĭ-i nyĬw?
T: Who lives with you? S.A: Ku dĬkk ak yow?
S.B: Kan mu-Ĭ dĬkk ak yow?

13.13 Repeat the following questions with ku as the object.

Examples: T: Ku-Ĭ gis? Who did you (sing.) see?
S: Ku-Ĭ gis?
T: Ku mu indi? Who did he bring?
S: Ku mu indi?

1. Ku-Ĭ gis?	Who did you (sing.) see?
2. Ku mu indi?	Who did he bring?
3. Ku mĬ dëgg?	Who did I hear?
4. Ku nyu nëg?	Who did they wait for?
5. Ku nyu dimbĬli?	Who did we help?
6. Ku-Ĭleen hool?	Who did you (pl.) look at?
7. Ku sĬ yaay nuyyu?	Who did your mother greet?
8. Ku fĬ dyànggalekat yĬ ham?	Who do the teachers know there?
9. Ku beykat yi dëglu?	Who did the farmers listen to?
10. Ku direktĬĬr bi di nëg?	Who is the director waiting for?
11. Ku-Ĭ-i bĬgg-Ĭ gĬs?	Who do you want to see?
12. Ku-Ĭ bind?	Who did you write to?

13.14 Repeat the same questions with kan in place of ku.

Examples: T: Kan nggĬ gis? Who did you (sing.) see?
S: Kan nggĬ gis?
T: Kan lĬ indi? Who did he bring?
S: Kan lĬ indi?

[a]	[b]
1. Kan nggĬ gis?	Who did you (sing.) see?

2. Kan lĬ indi?	Who did he bring?
3. Kan lĬ-Ĭ dëglu?	Who did I hear?
4. Kan lĬ nyu nëg?	Who did they wait for?
5. Kan lĬ nyu dimbĬli?	Who did we help?
6. Kan nggeen hool?	Who did you (pl.) look at?
7. Kan lĬ sĬ yaay nuyyu?	Who did your mother greet?
8. Kan lĬ fĬ dyànggalekat yĬ ham?	Who do the teachers know there?
9. Kan lĬ beykat yi dëglu?	Who did the farmers listen to?
10. Kan lĬ direktĬĬr bi di nëg?	Who is the director waiting for?
11. Kan nggĬ-i bĬgg-Ĭ gis?	Who do you want to see?
12. Kan nggĬ bind?	Who did you write to?

13.15 Cover questions in [a] and give the two Wolof equivalents for the English questions in [b].

Examples: T: Who did you (sing.) see? S.A: Ku-Ĭ gis?
S.B: Kan nggĬ gis?
T: Who did he bring? S.A: Ku mu indi?
S.B: Kan lĬ indi?

13.16 Repeat the following questions with lu as the subject.

Examples: T: Lu-i daanu? What is falling?
S: Lu-i daanu?
T: Lu-i nyĬw? What is coming?
S: Lu-i nyĬw?

1. Lu-i daanu?	What is falling?
2. Lu-i nyĬw?	What is coming?
3. Lu ko-i def?	What is doing it?
4. Lu leen di lekk?	What is eating them?

13.17 Repeat the same questions with lan mu-Ĭ in place of lu.

Examples: T: Lan mu-Ĭ-i daanu? What is falling?
S: Lan mu-Ĭ-i daanu?
T: Lan mu-Ĭ-i nyĬw? What is coming?
S: Lan mu-Ĭ-i nyĬw?

	[a]	[b]
1.	Lan mu-ĭ-i daanu?	What is falling&
2.	Lan mu-ĭ-i nyĭw?	What is coming?
3.	Lan mu-ĭ ko-i def?	What is doing it?
4.	Lan mu-ĭ leen di lekk?	What is eating them?

13.18 Cover the questions in [a] and give the two Wolof equivalents for the English questions in [b].

Examples: T: What is falling? S.A: Lu-ĭ daanu?
S.B: Lan mu-ĭ-i daanu?
T: What is coming? S.A: Lu-i nyĭw?
S.B: Lan mu-ĭ-i nyĭw?

13.19 Repeat the following questions with lu as the object.

Examples: T: Lu-ĭ bĭgg? What do you want?
S: Lu-ĭ bĭgg?
T: Lu-nyu-i lekk? What are we eating?
S: Lu-nyu-i lekk?

1.	Lu-ĭ bĭgg?	What do you (sing.) want?
2.	Lu nyu-i lekk?	What are we eating?
3.	Lu mu-i dyàngg?	What is he reading?
4.	Lu nyu-i naan?	What are they drinking?
5.	Lu-ĭ leen di bind?	What are you (pl.) writing?
6.	Lu hale yi-i def?	What are the children doing?
7.	Lu mĭ-i dëgg?	What do I hear?
8.	Lu-ĭ-i hool?	What are you (sing.) looking at?
9.	Lu sĭ yaay di woy?	What is your mother singing?
10.	Lu muus mi-i lekk?	What is the cat eating?
11.	Lu sĭmĭ mag di indi?	What is my older brother bringing?
12.	Lu kilifĭ gi-i wah?	What is the head of the household saying?
13.	Lu-ĭ leen di nëg?	What are you (pl.) waiting for?
14.	Lu nyu-i dëglu?	What are they listening to?
15.	Lu gôôr gĭ-i dyĭl?	What is the man taking?

13.20 Repeat the same questions, using lan in place of lu.

Examples: T: Lan nggĭ-i bĭgg? What do you want?
S: Lan nggĭ-i bĭgg?
T: Lan lĭ nyu-i lekk? What are we eating?
S: Lan lĭ nyu-i lekk?

	[a]	[b]
1.	Lan nggĭ bĭgg?	What do you (sing.) want?
2.	Lan lĭ nyu-i lekk?	What are we eating?
3.	Lan lĭ-i dyàngg?	What is he reading?
4.	Lan lĭ nyu-i naan?	What are they drinking?
5.	Lan nggeen di bind?	What are you (pl.) writing?
6.	Lan li hale yi-i def?	What are the children doing?
7.	Lan lĭ-ĭ-i dëgg?	What do I hear?
8.	Lan nggĭ-i hool?	What are you (sing.) looking at?
9.	Lan lĭ si yaay di woy?	What is your mother singing?
10.	Lan lĭ muus mi-i lekk?	What is the cat eating?
11.	Lan lĭ sĭmĭ mag di indi?	What is my older brother bringing?
12.	Lan lĭ kilifĭ gi-i wah?	What is the head of the household saying?
13.	Lan ngeen di nëg?	What are you (pl.) waiting for?
14.	Lan lĭ nyu-i dëglu?	What are they listening to?
15.	Lan lĭ gôôr gi-i dyĭl?	What is the man taking?

13.21 Cover the questions in [a] and give the Wolof equivalents for the English questions in [b].

Examples: T: What do you want? S.A: Lu-ĭ bĭgg?
S.B: Lan nggĭ bĭgg?
T: What are we eating? S.A: Lu nyu-i lekk?
S.B: Lan lĭ nyu-i lekk?

13.22 Make questions from the following sentences using the indicated question word, changing the person of the subject if necessary.

Examples: T: Dyabar dyĭ-ĭnggĭ liggëëy tyi kĭr gi? (Fu)
S: Fu dyabar dyi-i liggëëye?

T: Nyun daktoor bi lĭ nyu gis. (Kan - obj.)
S: Kan nggeen gis?

1. Dyabar dyĭ-ĭnggi liggëëy tyi kĭr gi? (Fu)
Fu dyabar dyi-i liggëëye?
2. Nyun, daktoor bi lĭ nyu gis. (Kan - obj.)
Kan nggeen gis?
3. Hale yĭ-ĭnggi lekk mburu. (Lu - obj.)
Lu hale yi di lekk?
4. Bu subaa lĭ nyu fii nekk. (Kany)
Kany lĭ nyu fii-i nekk?
5. Yaay-ĭm-ĭnggi ko-i def. (Ku - subj.)
Ku ko-i def?
6. Ndangk lĭ ko-i naane. (Nan)
Nan lĭ ko-i naane.
7. Amerik lĭ-ĭ dyôgë. (Fan)
Fan nggĭ dyôgë?
8. Gàrab gi daanu nĭ. (Lan - subj.)
Lan mu-ĭ daanu?
9. Yëënëkat bi lĭ-ĭ gis. (Ku - obj.)
Ku-ĭ gis?
10. Nyu-nggi nëg sunyu dyànggalekat. (Kan - obj.)
Kan nggeen di nëg?
11. Fas wĭ-ĭnggi lekk gàrab gi? (Lu - subj.)
Lu-i lekk gàrab gi?
12. Lëëgi lĭ nyu dyĭl tëërë yi. (Kany)
Kany lĭ nyu-i dyĭl tëërë yi?
13. Sambĭ-ĭnggi wah tyi nyun. (Kan - subj.)
Kan mu-ĭ wah tyi nyun?
14. Dimbĭli nĭ yaay-ĭm. (Ku - obj.)
Ku mu dimbĭli?
15. For nĭ-ĭ haalis bi. (Lan - obj.)
Lan nggĭ for?
16. Mĭ-ĭnggi teg sĭmĭ-i tëërë tyi kir gi. (Fan)
Fan nggĭ-i teg sĭ-i tëërë?
17. Nyun, nyu-nggi dyàngg tyi ekool bi. (Fu)
Fu-ĭleen di dyàngg?

18. Yëëgkat yĭ-ĭnggi yëëg gàrab gi. (Ku - subj.)

Ku-i yëëg gàrab gi?

19. Bu guddëë lĭ sĭmĭ-i harit di nĭ nyĭw. (Kany)

Kany lĭ sĭmĭ-i harit di nĭ nyĭw?

20. Daktoor yi ak mbindaan yi di liggëëy tyi oppitaal bi. (Kan - subj.)

Kan mu-ĭ-i liggëëy tyi oppitaal bi?

Grammar Notes

14. Sentences with Names of Places and Residents of those Places

Observe the following sentences from the dialogue:

Fu-Ĭ dyôgë?	Where are you from?
Amerik lĭ-Ĭ dyôgë.	I'm from America.
A! Amerikeng nggĭ.	Oh, you're an American.

In English there are several different ways of forming the name of the resident of a place from the name of the place itself: e.g. 'America' - 'American', 'France' - 'Frenchmen', 'China' - 'Chinese', 'Spain' - 'Spaniard', 'New Zealand' - 'New Zealander'. Wolof also has several ways of indicating the residents of various places.

The natives or residents of a country, region, or town are usually designated in Wolof by means of waa 'inhabitant, resident' plus the appropriate place name, e.g. waa Senegaal 'Senegalese', waa Saalum 'native of Saloum', waa Dàkaar (or waa Ndàkaaru) 'resident of Dakar'. There are a few cases, however, where usage gives preference to some other way of indicating natives or residents of certain countries, regions, or towns. The most common of these are:

1. Persons from Tugĭl (or Faràngs) 'France', Ànggalteer 'England', and Amerik 'United States' are usually designated by the French-derived forms, fràngse, àngàle (with /-gàl-/, as opposed to /-gal-/ in the name of the country), and àmerikeng. In the Wolof orthography of this course, the French practice of not spelling such terms with capital letters has been followed.

2. For most places in the Aràbo-Berber part of the world, naar is used in preference to waa (and is connected with the place name by -u for the singular, -i for the plural), e.g. naar-u Gànnaar 'Mauritanian', naar-i Faas 'Moroccans'.

3. The inhabitants of Maali 'Mali' and Gine Bisaaw are sometimes designated by the names of the most well-known ethnic group in each of these countries, namely bàmbĭrĭ 'Bambara' for Malians and purtugees 'Portuguese Creole' for the residents of Portuguese Guinea.

4. The natives of the old colonial capital of Senegal, Ndar 'Saint-Louis', are often referred to as doom-i Ndar 'sons (or daughters) of Saint-Louis' (singular: doom-u Ndar).

For special terms relating to the regions of Senegal, See Cultural Note 5.

When waa is the appropriate way of designating the residents of a particular place, a limited number of such residents is expressed either with tyi waa, or with the verb dyôgë, as in the following examples.

Tyi waa Senegaal lĬ.	**'He is a Senegalese.' [Lit.: 'He is one of the inhabitants of Senegal.']**
MĬ-Ĭnggi liggëëy ak nyaar-i nitnyu dyôgë Dàkaar.	**'I am working with two natives of Dakar.'** **[Lit.: 'I am working with two persons from Dakar.']**

Exercises

14. Names of Places and Residents of those Places

14.1 Repeat the following Wolof sentences, observing form and meaning.

Examples: T: Amerik lĭ-ĭ dyôgë. S: Amerik lĭ-ĭ dyôgë.
T: Amerikeng lĭ-ĭ. S: Amerikeng lĭ-ĭ.

1. Amerik lĭ-ĭ dyôgë.
Amerikeng lĭ-ĭ.
2. Senegaal lĭ-ĭ dyôgë.
Tyi waa Senegaal lĭ-ĭ.
3. Anggalteer lĭ-ĭ dyôgë.
Angàle lĭ-ĭ.
4. Tugĭl [or Faràngs] lĭ-ĭ dyôgë.
Faràngse lĭ-ĭ.
5. Ndar lĭ-ĭ dyôgë.
Doom-u Ndar lĭ-ĭ.
6. Maali lĭ-ĭ dyôgë.
Bambĭrĭ lĭ-ĭ.
7. Gine Bisaaw lĭ-ĭ dyôgë.
Purtugees lĭ-ĭ.
8. Gannaar lĭ-ĭ dyôgë.
Naar-u Gannaar lĭ-ĭ.
9. Faas lĭ-ĭ dyôgë.
Naar-u faas lĭ-ĭ.
10. Almaany lĭ-ĭ dyôgë.
Almaa lĭ-ĭ.

14.2 Answer the following questions with the words in parentheses.

Examples: T: Fu-ĭ dyôgë? (Amerik) S: Amerik lĭ-ĭ dyôgë.
T: Fu mu dyôgë? (Senegaal) S: Senegaal lĭ-ĭ dyôgë.

1.	Fu-ĭ dyôge?	(Amerik)	Amerik lĭ-ĭ dyôgë.
2.	Fu-mu dyôgë?	(Senegaal)	Senegaal lĭ dyôgë.
3.	Fu-nyu dyôgë?	(Anggalteer)	Anggalteer ngeen dyôgë.
4.	Fu ĭleen dyôgë?	(Gannaar)	Nyun, Gannaar lĭ nyu dyôgë.
5.	Fu nyu dyôgë?	(Faràngs)	Nyoom, Faràngs lĭ nyu dyôgë.
6.	Fu mĭ dyôgë?	(Faas)	Faas nggĭ dyôgë.
7.	Fu-ĭ dyôgë?	(Gine Bisaaw)	Gine Bisaaw lĭ-ĭ dyôgë.
8.	Fu mu dyôgë?	(Almaany)	Almaany lĭ dyôgë.

14.3 Give the names for the residents of the countries in column [a] below.

Examples: T: Senegaal lĭ-ĭ dyôgë. S: Tyi waa Senegaal lĭ-ĭ.

T: Faràngs nggĭ dyôgë.   S: Faràngs nggĭ.

[a]	[b]
1. Senegaal lĭ-ĭ dyôgë.	Tyi waa Senegaal lĭ-ĭ.
2. Faràngs nggĭ dyôgë.	Faràngse nggĭ.
3. Gine Bisaaw lĭ dyôgë.	Purtugees lĭ.
4. Nyun, Amerik lĭ nyu dyôgë.	Amerikeng lĭ nyu.
5. Faas nggeen dyôgë.	Naar-i Faas nggeen.
6. Nyoom, Ndar lĭ nyu dyôgë.	Doom-i Ndar lĭ nyu.
7. Anggalteer nggĭ dyôgë.	Anggàle nggĭ.
8. Saalum lĭ dyôgë.	Tyi waa Saalum lĭ.
9. Almaany lĭ-ĭ dyôgë.	Almaa lĭ-ĭ.
10. Maali nggeen dyôgë.	Bambĭrĭ nggeen.

14.4 Cover the sentences in column [a] of Exercise 14.3, and give the forms with the names of the countries of the residents in the sentences in [b].

Examples: T: Tyi waa Senegaal lĭ-ĭ.   S: Senegaal lĭ-ĭ dyôgë.
T: Faràngse nggĭ.   S: Faràngs nggĭ dyôgë.

14.5 Make short dialogues with the persons and places given.

Examples: T: Yow - Senegaal   S.A: Fu-ĭ dyôgë?
S.B: Senegaal lĭ-ĭ dyôgë.
S.A: A! Tyi waa Senegaal nggĭ!
T: Nyoom - Amerik   S.B: Nyoom, fu nyu dyôgë?
S.C: Amerik lĭ nyu dyôgë.
S.B: A! Amerikeng lĭ nyu!

1. Yow - Senegaal   Fu-ĭ dyôgë?
Senegaal lĭ-ĭ dyôgë.
A! Tyi waa Senegaal nggĭ!

2. Nyoom - Amerik   Nyoom, fu nyu dyôgë?
Amerik lĭ nyu dyôgë.
A! Amerikeng lĭ nyu!

3. Moom - Maali	Fu mu dyôgë? Maali lĬ dyôgë. A! BambĬrĬ lĬ.
4. Yeen - Anggalteer	Fu-Ĭleen dyôgë? Anggalteer lĬ nyu dyôgë. A! Anggàle ngeen!
5. Man - Dakaar	Fu mĬ dyôgë? Dakaar nggĬ dyôgë. A! Tyi waa Dàkaar lĬ-Ĭ.
6. Nyun - Gannaar	Fu nyu dyôgë? Gannaar nggeen dyôgë. A! Naar-i Gannaar lĬ nyu.
7. Nyoom - Faas	Fu nyu dyôgë ? Faas lĬ nyu dyôgë. A! Naar-i Faas lĬ nyu!
8. Yow - Almaany	Fu-Ĭ dyôgë? Almaany lĬ-Ĭ dyôgë. A! Almaa nggĬ!
9. Yeen - Saalum	Fu-Ĭleen dyôgë? Saalum lĬ nyu dyôgë. A! Tyi waa Saalum ngeen!
10. Mu - Gannaar	Fu mu dyôgë? Gannaar lĬ dyôgë. A! Naar-u Gannaar lĬ!

Grammar Notes

15. Indicating Family and Personal Names by sant, sant bi, tudd and tur bi

Observe the following sentences from the dialogue:

Nakĭ sant bĭ?	'What's your name?'
Marteng lĭ-ĭ sant.	'My name is Martin.' [Lit.: 'It is Martin (that) I am named.']
Dyôôɓ lĭ.	'It (i.e., my name) is Diop.'

In Wolof, sant can be used as a noun (with the determiner bi) meaning 'family name', or it can be a verb meaning roughly 'to have a family name'. Thus questions in Wolof about family names can take two forms: Nakĭ sant bĭ? 'What's your name?' and Nakĭ-nggĭ sant? [Lit.: 'How are you named?']. The answer can also take two forms: Sĭmĭ sant Marteng lĭ (or simply Marteng lĭ) and 'My name is Martin', and Marteng lĭ-ĭ sant [Lit.: 'It is Martin (that) I am named']. To clarify the Wolof structures, the literal meanings will be used in this lesson, but both questions are generally parallel to the English 'What's your name?' and both answers to the English 'My name is ___'. Although by form each of the answers is more appropriate to one of the questions, both answers can be given to either question. The Wolof forms constructed with verbs are slightly more formal than those constructed with nouns.

For first or given names, the verb tudd and the noun tur (bi) are used in constructions similar to those above:

Nakĭ tur bĭ?	'What's your (first) name?'
Sĭmĭ tur Seeh lĭ.	'My name is Cheikh.'
Nakĭ-nggĭ tudd?	'What's your name?' [Lit.: 'How are you named?]
Seeh lĭ-ĭ tudd.	'My name is Cheikh.' [Lit.: 'I am named C.']

The question forms Nakĭ sant bĭ? and Nakĭ tur bĭ? are somewhat idiomatic and can be used only for the second person, i.e., the person being spoken to.

In Senegal, it is the usual practice to put the family name before the given name when the two are used together, e.g., Dyôôɓ Mĭmĭdu 'Mamadou Diop'.

Exercises

15. Sentences with *sant*, *sant bi*, *tudd* and *tur bi*

15.1 Repeat the following Wolof questions and answers, observing form and meaning. Remember that *sant* refers to family names.

Examples:	T: Nakĭ sant bĭ?	What's your name?
	S: Nakĭ sant bĭ?	
	T: Dyôôb lĭ.	It's Diop.
	S: Dyôôb lĭ.	

1.	Nakĭ sant bĭ?	What's your name?
2.	Dyôôb lĭ.	It's Diop.
3.	Nakĭ sant bĭ?	What's your name?
4.	Nyàng lĭ-ĭ sant.	I'm named Niang.
5.	Nakĭ-nggĭ sant?	How are you named?
6.	Dukkure lĭ-ĭ sant.	I'm named Douckuré.
7.	Nakĭ sant bĭ?	What's your name?
8.	Sĭmĭ sant Faal lĭ.	My name is Fall.

15.2 Repeat the following Wolof questions, observing form and meaning.

Examples:	T: Nakĭ lĭ-ĭ sant?	How am I named?
	S: Nakĭ lĭ-ĭ sant?	
	T: Nakĭ-nggĭ sant?	How are you named?
	S: Nakĭ-nggĭ sant?	

1.	Nakĭ lĭ-ĭ sant?	How am I named? What's my name?
2.	Nakĭ-nggĭ sant?	How are you named? What's your name?
3.	Nakĭ lĭ sant?	How is he named? What's his name?
4.	Nakĭ lĭ-nyu sant?	How are we named? What are our names?
5.	Nakĭ-nggeen sant?	How are you named? What are your names?

6.	Nakĭ lĭ-nyu sant?	How are they named? What are their names?

15.3 Repeat tne following Wolof sentences, observing form and meaning.

Examples:		
	T: Sĭmĭ sant Dyôôb lĭ.	My name is Diop.
	S: Sĭmĭ sant Dyôôb lĭ.	
	T: Dyôôb lĭ-ĭ sant.	I'm named Diop. My name is Diop.
	S: Dyôôb lĭ-ĭ sant.	

1.	Sĭmĭ sant Dyôôb lĭ. Dyôôb lĭ-ĭ sant.	My name is Diop. I'm named Diop.
2.	Sĭ sant Mbay lĭ. Mbay nggĭ sant.	Your name is M'Baye. You're named M'Baye.
3.	Sant-ĭm Sekk li. Sekk lĭ sant.	Hĭs name is Seck. He's named Seck.
4.	Sunyu sant Dukkure lĭ. Nyun, Dukkure lĭ nyu sant.	Our name is Douckouré. We're named Douckouré.
5.	Sunyu-i sant Dukkure, Faal ak Nyang lĭ nyu.* Nyun, Dukkure, Faal ak Nyang lĭ nyu sant.*	Our names are Douckouré, Fall and Niang. We're named Douckouré, Fall and Niang.
6.	Yeen, seen sant Ndiir lĭ. Ndiir nggeen sant.	Your name is N'Dir. You're named N'Dir.
7.	Yeen, seen-i sant Nydyaay, Ndiir ak Saar lĭ nyu.* Ndyaay, Ndiir ak Saar nggeen sant. *	Your names are N'Diaye, N'Dir and Sarr. You're named N'Diaye, N'Dir and Sarr.
8.	Nyoom, seen sant Sala lĭ. Nyoom, Sala lĭ nyu sant.	Their name is Sala. They're named Sala.
9.	Nyoom, seen-i sant Lo, Dyeng ak Mbay lĭ nyu.* Nyoom, Lo, Dyeng ak Mbay lĭ nyu sant. *	Their names are Lo, Dieng and M'Baye. They're named Lo, Dieng and M'Baye.

* = These forms are less commonly used. The usual usage in this situation is to name each person separately: Man, Dukkure lĭ-ĭ sant, moom, Faal lĭ sant, moom Nyang lĭ sant.

15.4 Repeat the following Wolof questions and answers, observing form and meaning. Remember that tudd and tur bi refer to personal names.

Examples:		
	T: Nakĭ tur bĭ?	What's your name?

S:	Nakĭ tur bĭ?	
T:	Àmmaat lĭ.	It's Amath.
S:	Àmmaat lĭ.	

1.	Nakĭ tur bĭ?	What's your name?
2.	Àmmaat lĭ.	It's Amath.
3.	Nakĭ tur bĭ?	What's your name?
4.	Bàdu lĭ-ĭ tudd.	I'm named Badou.
5.	Nakĭ-nggĭ tudd?	How are you named?
6.	Hàri lĭ-ĭ tudd.	I'm named Khari.
7.	Nakĭ tur bĭ?	What's your name?
8.	Sĭmĭ tur Sambĭ lĭ.	My name is Samba.

15.5 Repeat the following Wolof questions, observing form and meaning.

Examples:	T:	Nakĭ lĭ-ĭ tudd?	How am I named?
	S:	Nakĭ lĭ-ĭ tudd?	
	T:	Nakĭ nggĭ tudd?	How are you named?
	S:	Nakĭ nggĭ tudd?	

1.	Nakĭ lĭ-ĭ tudd?	How am I named?
2.	Nakĭ nggĭ tudd?	How are you named?
3.	Nakĭ lĭ tudd?	How is he named?
4.	Nakĭ lĭ nyu tudd?	How are we named?
5.	Nakĭ-nggeen tudd?	How are you named?
6.	Nakĭ lĭ nyu tudd?	How are they named?

15.6 Repeat the following Wolof sentences, observing form and meaning.

Examples:	T:	Sĭmĭ tur Alàsaan lĭ.	My name is Alassane.
	S:	Sĭmĭ tur Alàsaan lĭ.	
	T:	Alàsaan lĭ-ĭ tudd.	I'm named Alassane.

1.	Sĭmĭ tur Alàsaan lĭ. Alàsaan lĭ-ĭ tudd.	My name is Alassane. I'm named Alassane.
2.	Sĭ tur Asiis lĭ. Asiis nggĭ tudd.	Your name is Aziz. You're named Aziz.

3.	Tur-ĭm Dyàtu lĭ. Dyàtu lĭ tudd.	Her name is Diatou. She's named Diatou.
4.	Sunyu-ĭ tur Ndey ak Amĭdu lĭ nyu.* Nyun, Ndey ak Amĭdu lĭ nyu tudd.*	Our names are N'Deye and Amadou. We're named N'Deye and Amadou.
5.	Yeen, seen-i tur Antĭ ak Abdulaay lĭ nyu.* Antĭ ak Abdulaay nggeen tudd.*	Your names are Anta and Abdoulay. You're named Anta and Abdoulay.
6.	Nyoom, seen-i tur Faatu, Musaa ak Nyohor li nyu.* Nyoom, Faatu, Musaa ak Nyohor lĭ nyu tudd.*	Their names are Fatou, Moussa and Gnokhor. They're named Fatou, Moussa and Gnokhor.

15.7 Ask the family name and personal name of the next student, listen carefully while he asks the names of the student next to him, etc., then answer when the question has been asked and answered around the room and has returned.

Examples:	S.A: Nakĭ sant bĭ? or Nakĭ nggĭ sant?	S.B: ____ lĭ. or ____ lĭ-ĭ sant.
	S.A: Nakĭ tur ɓĭ? or Nakĭ nggĭ tudd?	S.B: ____ lĭ. or ____ lĭ-ĭ tudd.
	S.B: Nakĭ sant bĭ? or Nakĭ nggĭ sant?	S.C. ____ lĭ. or ____ lĭ-ĭ sant.
		etc.

15.8 Ask questions using the person and noun or verb given, answering with the name given.

Examples:	T: Man - tudd - Sàmbĭ	S.A: Nakĭ lĭ-ĭ tudd? S.B: Sàmbĭ nggi tudd or Sĭ tur Sàmbĭ lĭ.
	T: Yow - tur b̖ĭ - Àmmaat	S.B: Nakĭ tur b̖ĭ? S.C: Sĭmĭ tur Àmmaat lĭ.

1.	Man - tudd - Sàmbĭ.	Nakĭ lĭ-ĭ tudd? Sàmbĭ nggĭ tudd. or Sĭ tur Sàmbĭ lĭ.
2.	Yow - tur bĭ - Àmmaat	Nakĭ tur b̖ĭ? Sĭmĭ tur Àmmaat lĭ. or Àmmaat lĭ-ĭ tudd.
3.	Nyun - sant - Sekk	Nakĭ lĭ nyu sant? Nyun Sekk lĭ nyu sant. or Sunyu sant Sekk lĭ.

4. Nyoom - tudd - Faatu ak Antĭ*	Nakĭ lĭ nyu tudd? Nyoom, Faatu ak Antĭ lĭ nyu tudd. or Seen-i tur Faatu ak Antĭ lĭ nyu.
5. Yeen - sant bĭ - Sala	Nakĭ sant bĭ? Sunyu sant Sala lĭ. or Nyun, Sala lĭ nyu sant.
6. Yeen - tudd - Hàri ak Bàdu.*	Nakĭ-nggĭ tudd? Nyun, Hàri ak Bàdu lĭ nyu tudd. or Sunyu-i tur Hàri ak Bàdu lĭ nyu.
7. Moom - sant - Nyàng	Nakĭ lĭ sant? Nyàng lĭ sant. or Sant-ĭm Nyàng lĭ.
8. Man - sant - Dyôôb	Nakĭ lĭ-ĭ sant? Dyôôb nggĭ sant. or Sĭ sant Dyôôb lĭ.
9. Yeen - tur bĭ - Dyàtu ak Àmi*	Nakĭ tur bĭ? Sunyu-i tur Dyàtu ak Àmi lĭ nyu. or Dyàtu ak Àmi lĭ nyu tudd.
10. Yow - sant bĭ - Ndiir	Nakĭ sant bĭ? Ndiir lĭ. or Sĭmĭ sant Ndiir lĭ. or Ndiir lĭ-ĭ sant.

* = Less commonly used (Exercise 15.6 and 15.8)

Grammar Notes

16. Word Formation: the Noun Former *...kat* and the Verb Former *...aat*

In English, words with related meanings are often formed by means of affixes added to a base word or stem. These affixes can be prefixes (such as 'pre-', 're-', 'dis-', etc.) or suffixes (such as '-ing', '-er', '-ment', etc.). The derived word often belongs to a different grammatical category than the base word, e.g. 'teach', a verb, with the addition or a suffix becomes 'teacher', a noun.

The same device is employed to form derivatives in Wolof, usually with suffixes. Observe that two occurences are described below.

The noun former *...kat*: Wolof nouns ending in *...kat* are usually words formed by the addition of that suffix to a verb base. The meaning of the form is equivalent to the English suffix '-er-, 'one who performs the action specified by the verb base'. The reference is not necessarily to a member of a profession, but merely to the doer of some action.

dyànggale	'to teach'	*dyànggalekat bi*	'the teacher'
wulli	'to tan (leather)'	*wullikat bi*	'the tanner'
dyaay	'to sell'	*dyaaykat bi*	'the merchant'
togg	'to cook'	*toggkat bi*	'the cook'
nyaw	'to sew'	*nyawkat bi*	'the tailor'
tĩl	'to jump'	*tĩlkat bi*	'the jumper'

The verb former *...aat*: The addition of the suffix *...aat* to a verb results in a modification of the meaning in generally the same way that the meanings of English verbs are modified by the English prefix 're-': 'to perform again the action specified by the verb base'. When the verb ends in a consonant, the form of the suffix is *...aat*, e.g.

nyĩw	'to come'	*nyĩwaat*	'to come again'
wah	'to speak, say'	*wahaat*	'to say again, repeat'
def	'to do'	*defaat*	'to do again, re-do'

dyàngg	'to read'	dyànggaat	'to read again, re-read'
for	'to pick up'	foraat	'to pick up again'

When the verb ends in a vowel, however, the form of the suffix is either ...aat (joined in closed juncture with the preceding vowel), or ...waat. The use of one or the other form of the suffix in such a case seems to be optional, except that the ...waat form seems to be preferred when the final vowel of the verb is u.

fatte-aat or fattewaat	'to forget again'
indi-aat or indiwaat	'to bring again'
dellu-aat or delluwaat	'to return again'

Exercises

16. The Noun Former ...kat and the Verb Former ...aat

The Noun Former ...kat

16.1 Repeat the following Wolof sentences, observing their form and meaning.

Examples: T: Mu-nggi bey tool bi. He's cultivating the field.
S: Mu-nggi bey tool bi.
T: Beykat lĭ. He's a farmer.
S: Beykat lĭ.

	[a]	[b]
1.	Mu-nggi bey tool bi. Beykat lĭ.	He's cultivating the field. He's a farmer.
2.	Mu-nggi togg. Toggkat lĭ.	She's cooking. She's a cook.
3.	Mu-nggi wulli. Wullikat lĭ.	He's tanning. He's a tanner.
4.	Mu-nggi nyaw. Nyawkat lĭ.	He's sewing. He's a tailor.
5.	Mu-nggi dyaay. Dyaaykat lĭ.	He's selling He's a merchant.
6.	Mu-nggi dyànggale. Dyànggalekat lĭ.	She's teaching. She's a teacher.
7.	Mu-nggi bind. Bindkat lĭ.	She's writing. She's a writer.
8.	Mu-nggi yëënë. Yëënëkat lĭ.	He's announcing. He's a town crier.
9.	Mu-nggi tĭb. Tĭbkat lĭ	He's jumping. He's a jumper.
10.	Mu-nggi daw. Dawkat lĭ.	He's running. He's a runner.
11.	Mu-nggi yëëg. Yëëgkat lĭ.	He's climbing. He's a climber.
12.	Mu-nggi rab. Rabkat lĭ.	He's weaving. He's a weaver.

16.2 Cover the forms in column [b] and give the English equivalents for the Wolof forms in column [a] above.

Examples: T: Mu-nggi bey tool bi. S: He's cultivating the field.
T: Beykat lĭ. S: He's a farmer.

16.3 Cover the forms in column [a] of Exercise 16.1, and give the Wolof equivalents for the English forms in column [b].

Examples: T: He's cultivating the field. S: Mu-nggi bey tool bi.
T: He's a farmer. S: Beykat lĭ.

16.4 Give the noun forms with ...kat appropriate to the verb forms in the sentences below.

Examples: T: Faatu-nggi dyànggale. S: Faatu dyànggalekat lĭ.
T: Asiis-ĭnggi nyaw. S: Asiis nyawkat lĭ.

1. Faatu-ĭnggi dyànggale. (Faatu dyànggalekat lĭ.)
2. Asiis-ĭnggi nyaw. (Asiis nyawkat lĭ.)
3. Bàdu-ĭnggi bey. (Bàdu beykat lĭ.)
4. Antĭ-ĭnggi togg. (Antĭ toggkat lĭ.)
5. Abdulaay-ĭnggi tĭb. (Abdulaay tĭbkat lĭ.)
6. Musaa-ĭnggĭ dyaay. (Musaa dyaaykat lĭ.)
7. Tyerno-ĭnggi daw. (Tyerno dawkat lĭ.)
8. Hàri-ĭnggi bind. (Hàri bindkat lĭ.)
9. Sàmbĭ-ĭnggi wulli. (Sàmbĭ wullikat li.)
10. Bàdu-ĭnggi yëënë. (Bàdu yëënëkat lĭ.)
11. Amĭdu-ĭnggi yëëg. (Amĭdu yëëgkat lĭ.)
12. Àmmaat-ĭnggi rab. (Àmmaat rabkat lĭ.)

The Verb Former ...aat

16.5 Repeat the following Wolof verbs, observing their form and meaning.

Examples: T: demaat to leave again S: demaat
T: nyĭwaat to come again S: nyĭwaat

1.	demaat	to leave again	4.	hoolaat	to look again
2.	nyĭwaat	to come again	5.	lekkaat	to eat again
3.	defaat	to do again	6.	naanaat	to drink again

7. indi-aat	to bring again	12. dawaat	to run again
8. foraat	to pick up again	13. dyànggaat	to read again
9. tegaat	to put again	14. dimbĭli-aat	to help again
10. wahaat	to say again	15. dĕgluwaat	to listen again
11. dohaat	to walk again	16. dyĭlaat	to take again

16.6 Make new sentences from the sentences below, using the ...aat form of the verbs in the original sentences.

Examples: T: Bul dem. S: Bul demaat.
T: Mu-nggi dyàngg tëërë bi. S: Mu-nggi dyànggaat tëërë bi.

1. Bul dem. (Bul demaat.)
2. Mu-nggi dyàngg tëërë bi. (Mu-nggi dyànggaat tëërë bi.)
3. Kany lĭ-ĭ leen di gis? (Kany lĭ-ĭ leen di gisaat?)
4. Beykat bĭ-ĭnggi bey tool yi. (Beykat bĭ-ĭnggi beyaat tool yi.)
5. Teg ko fii. (Tegaat ko fii.)
6. Dimbĭli nĭ ko. (Dimbĭliaat nĭ ko.)
7. Di nĭ nyaw. (Di nĭ nyawaat.)
8. Nyaw nĭ ko. (Nyawaat nĭ ko.)
9. Hoolĭl! (Hoolaatĭl!)
10. Bind nĭ-ĭ sĭmĭ tur. (Bindaat nĭ-ĭ sĭmĭ tur.)
11. Nyu-ng ko-i dyĭl. (Nyu-ng ko- dyĭlaat.)
12. Dyànggal ko. (Dyànggalaat ko.)
13. Di ngeen ko gis. (Di ngeen ko gisaat.)
14. MĬ-Ĭnggi ko-i togg. (MĬ-Ĭnggi ko-i toggaat.)
15. Nyu-nggi ko-i def. (Nyu-nggi ko-i defaat.)
16. Nyu-nggi naan attaayĭ. (Nyu-nggi naanaat attaayĭ.)
17. Dyaay nĭ ny' ko. (Dyaayaat nĭ ny' ko.)
18. Mu-nggi feebar. (Mu-nggi feebaraat.)
19. Lan nggeen di for? (Lan nggeen di foraat?)
20. Ku ko-i woy? (Ku ko-i woyaat?)

LESSON 3

In the Countryside

Amǐdu Nyàng	Amadou Niang
Alàsaan Lô	Alassane Lo

Amǐdu Nyàng

gëtt (gi)	sheep pen
waa gëtt (gi)	owners of the sheep pen
Anǐ waa gëtt gi?	Where are the owners of the sheep pen?

Alàsaan Lô

nii	in this way
Nyu-nggi nii. Lan lǐ?	Here we are. What is it?

Amǐdu Nyàng

weterineer (bi)	veterinarian
nyaatǐ	how many
har (bi) (mi)	sheep
am	have
Ay weterineer lǐ nyu.	We're veterinarians.
Nyaatǐ har nggeën am?	How many sheep do you have?

Alàsaan Lô

fukk	ten
dyurööm	five
fukk ak dyurööm	fifteen
Fukk ak dyurööm lǐ nyu am.	We have fifteen.

Amǐdu Nyàng

Mbaa nyu-nggi fi?	Are they all here?

Alàsaan Lô

fee	over there
Waaw	yes
Waaw, nyu-nggǐ fee.	Yes, they're over there.

Amĭdu Nyàng

bĭy (bi)	goat
Bĭy yi nak?	How about goats?

Alàsaan Lô

nyett	three
dyurôôm nyett	eight
Dyurôôm nyett lĭ ny' tyi am.	We have eight of them.

Amĭdu Nyàng

it	too
Mbaa nyoom it nyu-nggi fi?	I hope they're here too.

Alàsaan Lô

nëëg (bi)	shed
bĭle	that (one) over there
Waaw, nyu-nggi tyi nëëg bĭle.	Yes, they're in that shed over there.

Amĭdu Nyàng

-ĭ	[subject predicator - See Grammar Note 21]
Nyaatĭ nëëg nyu-ĭ nekk?	How many sheds are here?

Alàsaan Lô

Dyurôôm nyaar.	Seven.

Amĭdu Nyàng

ginaar (gi)	chicken
Am nggeen fi ay ginaar?	Do you have chickens here?

Alàsaan Lô

wanṇyi	count
Waaw, nĕgĭl, mĭ wanṇyi leen.	Yes, wait, I'll count them.

Amĭdu Nyàng

pare	finish
Pare nggĭ?	Have you finished?

Alàsaan Lô

fan weer	thirty
Waaw, fan weer lĭ nyu.	Yes, there are thirty of them [Lit.: they are thirty.]

Amĭdu Nyàng

Ak lan?	What else?

Alàsaan Lô

tam	also
-i	[plural marker - See Grammar Notes 17 and 5]
àll (bi)	pasture, range
Am nĭ nyu tam fukk-i fas yu nekk tyi àll bi.	We also have ten horses that are in the pasture.

Amĭdu Nyàng

dĭ	[verbal auxiliary - See Lesson V]
war	have to, must
-ĭ	[verb joiner - See Grammar Note 25]
seet	look for, find out
ndah	whether
Dĭ nyu war-ĭ seet ndah feebaru nyu.	We have to see whether they're not sick.

Alàsaan Lô

indidyi	go and bring
Nyu-nggi leen di indidyi.	We'll go and bring them.

Amĭdu Nyàng

boor (bi)	side
tyi boor yi	around [See Grammar Note 19]
ne	be [from nekk]
Ham nggĭ nyaatĭ kĭr-ĭ ne tyi boor yi?	Do you know how many houses are around here?

Alàsaan Lô

fĭle	over there
tyi suuf	at the foot [See Grammar Note 19]

tund (bi)	hill
yenen	others
yu	which [See Grammar Note 23]
bari	abound, be many
ginnaaw	back
am nĭ	there is, there are [See Grammar Note 18]
Fii am nĭ fukk ak dyurôôm nyett. Fĭle tyi suüf tund bi am nĭ yenen dyurôôm benn, ak yenen yu bari-ĭnggi seen ginnaaw.	Right here there are eighteen. Over there at the foot of the hill there are six others, and several others are behind you.

Amĭdu Nyàng

dyàll	cross over
bu nyu paree	when we finish [See Grammar Note 22]
Baah nĭ, bu nyu paree dyàll fĭ.	Good, when we finish we'll go over there.

Grammar Notes

17. The Wolof Counting System

The theoretical upper limit of the Wolof counting system is 999,999. Any number within this limit can be expressed by means of eight basic number words, used either alone or in combination. These include the words for the units from 1 through 5, for the first three powers of 10, and one special term for 30.

1	benn	10	fukk
2	nyaar	100	tëëmëër
3	nyett	1,000	dyunni
4	nyent		
5	dyurôôm	30	fan weer

In Dakar Wolof, the word for 1 remains invariable before any noun it may modify, e.g. benn hale 'one child', benn kĭr 'one house', benn dyigëën 'one woman'. In some other dialects, however, the initial consonant of the word may change to match that of the noun determiner of the particular noun, e.g. benn hale, but genn kĭr and dyenn dyigëën. Although benn is grammatically a noun, it is one of those which does not normally take the singular form of the relationship marker (See Grammar Note 27) when used before another noun.

The word for 5 has a number of common variant pronunciations in which /uu/ may occur instead of /u/, and /ô/ or even /o/ instead of /ôô/. There are also several common variant pronunciations of the word for 1,000. These include dyunne, nydyunni, and nydyunne.

The special term for 30 literally means '(the number of) days of the month'.

Except for benn, these basic number nouns are grammatically plural. Thus they take the plural form -i of the relationship marker after them (See Grammar Note 27) when they are used with a following noun:

nyaar-i woto	'2 cars'
dyurôôm-i hale	'5 children'
fukk-i simis	'10 shirts'
dyunni-i har	'1,000 sheep'
fan weer-i fan	'30 days'

The numbers from 6 through 9 are expressed by adding the word for the arithmetically appropriate lower number to that for 5.

6	dyurôôm benn	8	dyurôôm nyett
7	dyurôôm nyaar	9	dyurôôm nyent

Like single number words, these combinations have the grammatical status of plural nouns and take the plural form of the relationship marker before another noun:

dyurôôm benn-i nit	'6 persons'

With the exception of 30, which has its own term, the multiples of 10 are expressed as 'two tens' (or, more accurately, 'a pair of tens') etc. In such constructions, the use of the relationship marker -i after the number word used before fukk is optional and rare.

20	nyaar(-i) fukk	60	dyurôôm benn(-i) fukk
30	fan weer	70	dyurôôm nyaar(-i) fukk
40	nyent(-i) fukk	80	dyurôôm nyett(-i) fukk
50	dyurôôm(-i) fukk	90	dyurôôm nyent(-i) fukk

When the expressions for 40 and 90 are said without the relationship marker -i, the word nyent (which then comes immediately before fukk) is often pronounced without the final /t/, i.e. /nyen fukk, dyurôôm nyen fukk/.

As when fukk alone is used with a following noun, fukk in these constructions takes the relationship marker -i before a following noun, e.g.:

nyaar(-i) fukk-i soràngs	'20 oranges'

The multiples of 100 and 1,000 are expressed by means of the same kind of construction as the multiples of 10, i.e., as 'a pair of hundreds' or 'a pair of thousands', etc. Although the relationship marker -i is again optional in these constructions, it is much more commonly used before tēēmēēr and dyunni than before fukk.

200	nyaar(-i) tēēmēēr	300	nyett(-i) tēēmēēr

400	nyent(-i) tëëmëër	2,000	nyaar(-i) dyunni
500	dyurôôm(-i) tëëmëër	3,000	nyett(-i) dyunni
600	dyurôôm benn(-i) tëëmëër	4,000	nyent(-i) dyunni
700	dyurôôm nyaar(-i) tëëmëër	5,000	dyurôôm(-i) dyunni
800	dyurôôm nyett(-i) tëëmëër	6,000	dyurôôm benn(-i) dyunni
900	dyurôôm nyent(-i) tëëmëër	7,000	dyurôôm nyaar(-i) dyunni
		8,000	dyurôôm nyett(-i) dyunni
		9,000	dyurôôm nyent(-i) dyunni

When such constructions are said without the relationship marker -i, the words nyett and nyent are often pronounced without the final /t/.

As elsewhere, the words tëëmëër and dyunni in these constructions take the plural form of the relationship marker before a following noun, e.g.:

nyaar(-i) tëëmëër-i kilometïr	'200 kilometers'
dyurôôm benn(-i) dyunni-i soldaar	'6,000 soldiers'

The multiples of 1,000 from 10 up are expressed by essentially the same kind of construction. In this series, however, the plural relationship marker is always used with the number occuring before dyunni, e.g.:

10,000	fukk-i dyunni
20,000	nyaar(-i) fukk-i dyunni
30,000	fan weer-i dyunni
60,000	dyurôôm benn(-i) fukk-i dyunni
100,000	tëëmëër-i dyunni
500,000	dyurôôm(-i) tëëmëër-i dyunni
900,000	dyurôôm nyent(-i) tëëmëër-i dyunni

The remaining numbers are expressed by linking the words or expressions for the units, tens, hundreds, and thousands together by means of the word ak (See Grammar Note 12), which in this case serves the function of English 'plus'. When expressions for units, tens, hundreds, and thousands are linked together in this manner, the arithmetically higher expressions precede the lower ones, as in English, e.g.:

11 fukk ak benn

19	fukk ak dyurôôm nyent
23	nyaar(-i) fukk ak nyett
35	fan weer ak dyurôôm
92	dyurôôm nyent(-i) fukk ak nyaar
106	tëëmëër ak dyurôôm benn
745	dyurôôm nyaar(-i) tëëmëër ak nyent(-i) fukk ak dyurôôm
1,217	dyunni ak nyaar(-i) tëëmëër ak fukk ak dyurôôm nyaar
13,430	fukk ak nyett-i dyunni ak nyent(-i) tëëmëër ak fan weer

When compound numbers containing ak are modified by a noun (i.e., the noun which they count), the noun may either follow the entire number, or else come immediately before any ak. The relationship marker -i is always used with the number word which immediately precedes that noun.

fukk ak benn-i har, or fukk-i har ak benn	'11 sheep'
dyunni ak tëëmëër ak fukk ak benn-i soldaar or dyunni-i soldaar ak tëëmëër ak fukk ak benn or dyunni ak tëëmëër-i soldaar ak fukk ak benn or dyunni ak tëëmëër ak fukk-i soldaar ak benn	'1,111 soldiers'

The expression used to ask the number of something parallel to the English expression 'How many (sheep) are there?' is formed with the lĭ predicator and nyu: Nyaatĭ lĭ nyu? (Lit.: 'How many are they?') or Nyaatĭ har lĭ nyu? (Lit.: 'How many sheep are they?'). The answering expression is also formed with lĭ nyu: Fukk ak benn lĭ nyu (Lit.: 'They are eleven') or Fukk ak benn-i har lĭ nyu (Lit.: 'They are eleven sheep'), [the parallel English expression is rather 'There are eleven (sheep)'].

The partitive English expressions 'of' or 'out of' used between two sets of numbers is expressed in Wolof by means of tyi.

Benn tyi nyett-i gaal yi	'One of the three boats'
Dyurôôm nyaar tyi fukk-i kĭr	'Seven out of ten houses'

* * * * * * * *

In addition to the Wolof numbers, others borrowed from French are used in Senegalese Wolof. These often occur instead of the Wolof numbers in special situations. For example, French number forms are always retained in street numbers and names, e.g.:

Tarànt, Rii Ongs lǐ-ǐ dǐkk 'I live at number 30, 11th Street' (*tarànt* = Fr. *trente* 'thirty'; *ongs* = Fr. *onze* 'eleven')

In counting money and telling time, both the Wolof and French number systems are used side by side in Senegalese Wolof. When francs C.F.A. are reckoned in terms of the *dǐrǐm* (See Cultural Note 8), and when time is told in terms of *wahtu* (the Wolof word for 'hour'), then Wolof numbers are used, e.g.:

Am nǐ-ǐ nyaar-i tëëmëër-i dǐrǐm 'I have 1,000 francs' (Lit.: 'I have 200 *dǐrǐm*')
Nyett-i wahtu dyot nǐ 'It is three o'clock' (Lit.: 'It attains three hours')

But francs C.F.A. can also be specified in Wolof as *faràng* (a Wolofization of Fr. *franc*), and time can be told using the loanword *ǐǐr* (or its variant *ôôr*, both from Fr. *heure*). In such cases, Wolofized versions of the appropriate French numbers are used with these terms:

Am nǐ-ǐ miil faràng 'I have 1,000 francs' (*miil* = Fr. *mille* 'thousand')
Turuwaas ǐǐr dyot nǐ 'It is three o'clock' (*turuwaa(s)* = Fr. *trois* 'three')

Exercises

17. The Wolof Counting System

17.1 Practice the numbers from one to ten in direct order, in inverse order, by two's giving the even numbers, and by two's giving the odd numbers.

benn	one	dyurôôm benn	six
nyaar	two	dyurôôm nyaar	seven
nyett	three	dyurôôm nyett	eight
nyent	four	dyurôôm nyent	nine
dyurôôm	five	fukk	ten

17.2 Practice the numbers by ten's from ten to one hundred, in direct order, and in inverse order.

fukk	ten	dyurôôm benn fukk	sixty
nyaar fukk	twenty	dyurôôm nyaar fukk	seventy
fan weer	thirty	dyurôôm nyett fukk	eighty
nyent fukk	forty	dyurôôm nyent fukk	ninety
dyurôôm fukk	fifty	tëëmëër	a hundred

17.3 Practice the numbers from eleven to twenty, then the numbers from twenty-one to thirty, then from thirty-one to forty, etc.

fukk ak benn	eleven	fukk ak dyurôôm benn	sixteen
fukk ak nyaar	twelve	fukk ak dyurôôm nyaar	seventeen
fukk ak nyett	thirteen	fukk ak dyurôôm nyett	eighteen
fukk ak nyent	fourteen	fukk ak dyurôôm nyent	nineteen
fukk ak dyurôôm	fifteen	nyaar-i fukk	twenty

nyaar-i fukk ak benn - twenty-one etc.

17.4 Practice all the numbers with benn between one and a hundred (fukk ak benn, nyaar-i fukk ak benn, fan weer ak benn, etc.), then all the numbers with nyaar, all the numbers with nyett, etc.

17.5 Practice the numbers by hundreds from one hundred to a thousand.

tëëmëër	- one hundred	dyurôôm benn-i tëëmëër	- six hundred
nyaar-i tëëmëër	- two hundred	dyurôôm nyaar-i tëëmëër	- seven hundred
nyett-i tëëmëër	- three hundred	dyurôôm nyett-i tëëmëër	- eight hundred
nyent-i tëëmëër	- four hundred	dyurôôm nyent-i tëëmëër	- nine hundred
dyurôôm-i tëëmëër	- five hundred	dyunni	- a thousand

17.6 Give the Wolof equivalents for the following numbers.

1. 203 nyaar-i tëëmëër ak nyett
2. 13,267 fukk ak nyett-i dyunni ak nyaar tëëmëër ak dyurôôm benn fukk ak dyurôôm nyaar
3. 25 nyaar fukk ak dyurôôm
4. 78 dyurôôm nyaar fukk ak dyurôôm nyett
5. 39 fan weer ak dyurôôm nyent
6. 411 nyent-i tëëmëër ak fukk ak benn
7. 5,304 dyurôôm dyunni ak nyett-i tëëmëër ak nyent
8. 6 dyurôôm benn
9. 639 dyurôôm benn tëëmëër ak fan weer ak dyurôôm nyent
10. 481 nyent-i tëëmëër ak dyurôôm nyett fukk ak benn
11. 33 fan weer ak nyett
12. 7 dyurôôm nyaar
13. 6,722 dyurôôm benn dyunni ak dyurôôm nyaar-i tëëmëër ak nyaar fukk ak nyaar
14. 333,214 nyett-i tëëmëër ak fan weer ak nyett-i dyunni ak nyaar-i tëëmëër ak fukk ak nyent
15. 543 dyurôôm-i tëëmëër ak nyent fukk ak nyett

17.7 Practice the following phrases with numbers and nouns, observing form and meaning.

Examples: T: benn till 'one jackal'

S: benn till

T: nyent-i fukk-i har 'forty sheep'

S: nyent-i fukk-i har

[a]	[b]
1. benn till	one jackal

2.	nyent fukk-i har	forty sheep
3.	nyaar fukk ak nyett-i bĭy	twenty-three goats
4.	fukk ak dyurôôm nyaar-i nag	seventeen cows
5.	nyent-i hady	four dogs
6.	tëëmëër ak fan weer ak dyurôôm-i pitty	one hundred and thirty-five birds
7.	dyurôôm benn-i gëlëëm	six camels
8.	nyett-i gaynde	three lions
9.	benn mbaam	one donkey
10.	fukk ak dyurôôm benn-i mbote	sixteen lambs
11.	tëëmëër ak dyurôôm-i ginaar	one hundred and five chicks
12.	dyurôôm nyaat fukk ak nyaar-i ginaar	seventy-two chickens
13.	fan weer-i bukki	thirty hyenas
14.	fukk ak dyurôôm nyent-i tan	nineteen vultures
15.	fukk-i mbott	ten frogs

17.8 Cover the phrases in column [b] of Exercise 17.7 and give the English equivalents for the Wolof phrases in column [a].

Examples: T: benn till S: one jackal
T: nyent-i fukk-i har S: forty sheep

17.9 Cover the phrases in column [a] of Exercise 17.7 and give the Wolof equivalents for the English phrases in column [b].

Examples: T: one jackal S: benn till
T: forty sheep S: nyent-i fukk-i har

17.10 Give the Wolof equivalents for the following English phrases.

Examples: T: twelve cats S: fukk ak nyaar-i muus
T: three teachers S: nyett-i dyànggalekat

1.	twelve cats	fukk ak nyaar-i muus
2.	three teachers	nyett-i dyànggalekat
3.	twenty horses	nyaar fukk-i fas
4.	seven houses	dyurôôm nyaar-i kĭr
5.	eighteen trees	fukk ak dyurôôm nyett-i gàrab
6.	fifty children	dyurôôm fukk-i hale

7.	thirty-two men	fan weer ak nyaar-i gôôr
8.	one car	benn woto
9.	twenty-six books	nyaar fukk ak dyurôôm benn-i tëërë
10.	four older brothers	nyent-i mag
11.	sixteen schools	fukk ak dyurôôm benn-i ekool
12.	five (loaves of) bread	dyurôôm-i mburu
13.	two hospitals	nyaar-i oppitaal
14.	one hundred family names	tëëmëër-i sant
15.	one door	benn bunt
16.	eight sons	dyurôôm nyett-i doom
17.	ten friends	fukk-i harit
18.	three doctors	nyett-i daktoor
19.	five nurses	dyurôôm-i mbindaan
20.	three thousand flies	nyett-i adyunni-i weny

17.11 Practice the following Wolof phrases observing their form and meaning.

Examples: T: nyaar tyi fukk-i hale yi — two of the ten children

S: nyaar tyi fukk-i hale yi

T: benn tyi nyent-i har — one out of four sheep

S: benn tyi nyent-i har

	[a]	[b]
1.	nyaar tyi fukk-i hale yi	two of the ten children
2.	benn tyi nyent-i har	one out of four sheep
3.	dyurôôm nyaar tyi nyaar fukk-i fas yi	seven of the twenty houses
4.	dyurôôm nyent tyi fukk-i utë	nine out of ten shoemakers
5.	fukk ak dyurôôm benn tyi fan weer ak nyaar-i bīy	sixteen of the thirty-two goats
6.	dyurôôm tyi dyurôôm nyett-i dyigëën	five out of eight women
7.	fukk ak nyett tyi fukk ak dyurôôm-i fas yi	thirteen of the fifteen horses
8.	fukk tyi fukk ak nyaar-i ndaa	ten out of twelve water pots
9.	benn tyi nyaar-i gaynde yi	one of the two lions
10.	dyurôôm benn tyi dyurôôm nyent-i gëlëëm	six out of nine camels

17.12 Cover the phrases in column [b] of Exercise 17.11, and give the English equivalents for the Wolof phrases in column [a].

Examples:	T: nyaar tyi fukk-i hale yi	S: two of the ten children
	T: benn tyi nyent-i har	S: one out of four sheep

17.13 Cover the phrases in column [a] in Exercise 17.11, and give the Wolof equivalents for the English phrases in column [b].

Examples:	T: two of the ten children	S: nyaar tyi fukk-i hale yi
	T: one out of four sheep	S: benn tyi nyent-i har

17.14 Make new sentences by substituting the given nouns in the following question and answer.

Examples:	T: Nyaatĭ har lĭ nyu?	S.A: Nyaatĭ har lĭ nyu?
	T: Fukk-i har lĭ nyu.	S.B: Fukk-i har lĭ nyu.
	T: ginaar	S.A: Nyaatĭ ginaar lĭ nyu?
		S.B: Fukk-i ginaar lĭ nyu.

1. Nyaatĭ har lĭ nyu? Fukk-i har lĭ nyu.
2. ginaar (Nyaatĭ ginaar lĭ nyu? Fukk-i ginaar lĭ nyu.)
3. bĭy
4. nag
5. pitty
6. fas
7. muus
8. hady
9. nit
10. hale
11. gôôr
12. dyigëën

17.15 Make new answers to the question by substituting the given numbers. Rember to use the plural relationship marker -i before the last noun.

Examples:		
	T: Nyaatĭ bĭy lĭ nyu?	S.A: Nyaatĭ bĭy lĭ nyu?
	T: Fukk-i bĭy lĭ nyu.	S.B: Fukk-i bĭy lĭ nyu.
	T: Nyaar fukk ak dyurôôm benn.	S.B: Nyaatĭ bĭy lĭ nyu?
		S.A: Nyaar fukk ak dyurôôm benn-i bĭy lĭ nyu.

1. Nyaatĭ bĭy lĭ nyu? Fukk-i bĭy lĭ nyu.
2. nyaar fukk ak dyurôôm benn
3. fan weer
4. fukk ak nyett
5. dyurôôm benn fukk
6. nyent
7. dyurôôm nyett
8. tëëmëër

Grammar Notes

18. The Verb am 'to have'

When used with a noun or pronoun subject, the stative verb am is generally equivalent to the English verb 'to have': Baay-ĭm am nĭ fan weer-i bĭy. 'His father has thirty goats.', Am nĭ-ĭ nyett-i muus. 'I have three cats.'

When this verb is used without an indicated or understood subject, it takes the meaning 'there is' or 'there are', depending on the complement which follows it: Am nĭ fan weer-i bĭy tyi tool bi. 'There are thirty goats in the field.', Am nĭ benn muus tyi kaw gàrab gi. 'There is a cat in the tree.'. The form is singular, whether the complement is singular or plural: am nĭ rather than am nĭ nyu.

This creates a possible ambiguity between the meanings 'He has...' and 'There is/are...' for the form am nĭ... . The distinction will have to be made from the context. The speaker can make the distinction by means of the independent pronoun or the lack of it:

Moom, am nĭ fan weer-i bĭy tyi tool bi.
'He has thirty sheep in the field.'
Am nĭ fan weer li bĭy tyi tool bi.
'There are thirty sheep in the field.'

Am is also used in the Wolof expression for telling one's age: Am nĭ-ĭ nyaar-i fukk-i at. 'I'm twenty years old.' [Lit.: 'I have twenty years.']

Exercises

18. The Verb am 'to have'

18.1 Repeat the following Wolof sentences, observing form and meaning.

Examples: T: Am nĭ-ĭ nyett-i nag. 'I have three cows.'
S: Am nĭ-ĭ nyett-i nag.
T: Antĭ am nĭ dyurôôm-i doom. 'Anta has five children.'
S: Antĭ am nĭ dyurôôm-i doom.

[a]	[b]
1. Am nĭ-ĭ nyett-i nag.	I have three cows.
2. Antĭ am nĭ dyurôôm-i doom.	Anta has five children.
3. Nyun am nĭ nyu benn hady.	We have a dog.
4. Am nĭ nyu haalis.	They have some money.
5. Am nggeen benn woto.	You (pl.) have a car.
6. Kĭr gi am nĭ nyaar-i bunt.	The house has two doors.
7. Sĭmĭ mag am nĭ dyurôôm nyaar-i harit.	My older sister has seven friends.
8. Hale yi am nĭ nyu kerem.	The children have ice cream.
9. Kilifĭ gi am nĭ nyaar-i dyabar.	The head of the house has two wives.
10. Am nĭ dyurôôm benn-i fas tyĭ tool bĭ.	There are six horses in the field.
11. Am nĭ ndoh tyi ndaa li.	There is water in the water pot.
12. Fii am nĭ oppitaal.	There is a hospital here.
13. Am nĭ fĭ ay daktoor.	There are some doctors there.
14. Am nĭ benn gaynde tyi seen ginnaaw.	There is a lion behind you.
15. Am nĭ-ĭ fan weer-i at.	I'm thirty years old.
16. Amĭdu am nĭ fukk ak dyurôôm-i at.	Amadou is fifteen years old.
17. Sëëf bi am nĭ dyurôôm fukk ak nyaar-i at.	The chief is fifty-two years old.
18. Sĭmĭ baay, nyent fukk ak dyurôôm benn-i at.	My father is forty-six years old.
19. Tyaat-ĭm, fukk ak nyaar-i at lĭ am.	His youngest child is twelve years old.

18.2 Cover the sentences in column [b] of Exercise 18.1, and give the

English equivalents for the Wolof sentences in column [a].

Examples: T: Am nĭ-ĭ nyett-i nag. S: I have three cows.
T: Antĭ am nĭ dyurôôm-i doom. S: Anta has five children.

18.3 Cover the sentences in column [a] of Exercise 18.1, and give the Wolof equivalents for the English sentences in column [b].

Examples: T: I have three cows. S: Am nĭ-ĭ nyett-i nag.
T: Antĭ has five children. S: Antà am nĭ dyurôôm-i doom.

18.4 Make new sentences by substituting the words in parentheses for the underlined word in the given sentences, making other changes as required.

Examples: T: Faatu am nĭ nyaar-i muus.
S: Faatu am nĭ nyaar-i muus.
T: doom Ss: or S.A: Faatu am nĭ nyaar-i doom.
T: bĭy Ss: or S.B: Faatu am nĭ nyaar-i bĭy.
T: tyin Ss: or S.C: Faatu am nĭ nyaar-i tyin.

1. Faatu am nĭ nyaar-i muus. (doom, bĭy, tyin)
2. Am nĭ-ĭ fukk ak dyurôôm benn-i harit. (fan weer, nyent, dyurôôm nyett)
3. Yow, am nggĭ benn oto. (man, Sambĭ, nyoom)
4. Nyaar fukk-i har lĭ nyu am. (bĭy, fas, gàrab)
5. Fall am nĭ haalis. (yeen, nyun, sĭmĭ baay)
6. Am nĭ nyett-i nit tyĭ kĭr gĭ. (dyurôôm nyaar, fukk, nyent fukk ak nyaar)
7. Yow, am nggĭ nyaar fukk ak nyent-i at. (man, sĭmĭ harit, sĭ dyabar)
8. Àmmaat am nĭ fukk ak dyurôôm-i at. (nyett, dyurôôm nyett fukk ak nyaar, dyurôôm fukk ak benn)

Grammar Notes

19. Tyi + Noun Prepositional Phrases; and the Verb nekk 'to be'

It was stated in Grammar Note 12, when the relationship word tyi was introduced that it was also possible to convey more specific information about spatial relationships by means of phrases where tyi is used in combination with certain nouns. These nouns, and the combinations which they form with tyi, are as follows:

Noun		Prepositional Phrase	
digg (bi)	- 'middle', 'center'	tyi digg (-u/i)	- 'in the middle of', 'in the midst of'
wet (gi)	- 'ribs', 'side'	tyi wet (-u/i)	- 'beside', 'at the side of', 'around', 'surrounding'
boor (bi)	- 'side', 'bank'	tyi boor (-u/i)	- 'beside', 'at the side of', 'around', 'surrounding'
kanam (gi)	- 'face', 'front'	tyi kanam (-u/i)	- 'in front of'
diggĭntë (bi)	- 'interval','distance'	tyi diggĭntë	- 'in between'
biir (bi)	- 'stomach', 'interior'	tyi biir	- 'inside', 'into'
biti (bi)	- 'outside', 'exterior'	tyi biti	- 'outside', 'out of'
kaw (gi)	- 'top'	tyi kaw	- 'on top of', 'over'
suuf (si)	- 'ground', 'bottom'	tyi suuf	- 'under', 'down', 'at the bottom of'
ginnaaw (gi) (or a variant gennaaw)	- 'back'	tyi ginnaaw	- 'behind', 'in back of'

The (-u/i) at the end of the prepositional combinations which contain the nouns digg, wet, boor and kanam is a relationship marker (for a complete treatment of this form, See Lesson 4) which is used when the phrases with these nouns are enlarged by the "object" of the prepositional phrase, i.e., this marker is parallel to the English word 'of' when the phrase is 'in front of the house' instead of simply 'in front'. The form -u indicates that the noun in the prepositional combination (digg, wet, boor or kanam) is used as a singular, the form -i, that the noun is used as a plural. The singularity or plurality of a noun which is the "object" of the prepositional phrase is indicated by the forms of the determiner used.

As the forms would indicate, there are differences of meaning obtained by the use of singular or plural forms of either the nouns in the prepositional phrase or the nouns or pronouns used as "objects" of the prepositional phrases, just as in English it makes a difference to say 'the side of the house', 'the sides of the house', or 'the sides of the houses'. Observe the following Wolof examples:

tyi kanam-u kĭr gi	'in front of the house'
tyi kanam-i kĭr gi	'in front of the houses'
tyi wet-u kĭr gi	'beside the house'
tyi wet-i kĭr gi	'around the house'
tyi wet-i kĭr yi	'at the sides of the houses'
tyi boor-u kĭr gi	'beside the house'
tyi boor-i kĭr gi	'at the sides of the house'
tyi boor-i kĭr yi	'at the sides of the houses'
tyi digg-u gaal gi	'in the middle of the boat'
tyi digg-i gaal yi	'in the middle of each of the boats'
tyi digg-u gaal yi	'in the midst of the boats'

When the prepositional phrases with the nouns other than the four mentioned above are used with "objects", no relationship marker is necessary:

tyi biir kĭr gi	'in the house'
tyi kaw taabĭl bi	'on the table'
tyi diggĭntë Seen ak Faal	'between Sène and Fall'
tyi biti kĭr yi	'outside the houses'
tyi suuf tund bi	'at the foot of the hill'
tyi ginnaaw dyànggalekat bi	'beind the teacher'

When the object of tyi 'in' or tyi biir 'in', 'inside' is the name of a city or a country, the tyi usually drops out:

Mĭ-ĭnggi dikk biir Dàkaar.	'I live in (downtown) Dakar.'
Mu-nggi Faràngs.	'He is in France.'
Ndar lĭ nyu-i liggëëye.	'We work in St. Louis.'

The verb nekk 'to be' is often used in sentences with adverbial expression such as those above with tyi. Nekk is not found in constructions parallel to every English expression in which 'be' is used, but where nekk is used in Wolof, it is generally parallel to some use of 'be' in English. Nekk is normally used in past and future statements, in present-time questions and in certain subordinate clauses. It can also be used in present-time statements, but in most cases it is adequate to use -ĭnggi without nekk, e.g.:

Mĭ-ĭnggi fii.	'I'm here.'
Ku fi nekk?	'Who is here?'
Nyu nekkoon tyi nawet gi.	'We were in the rainy season.'
Bu subaa di nĭ ny' fi nekk.	'We'll be here tomorrow.'

A short form of nekk - ne - will often be heard. The difference is chiefly stylistic:

Nyaatĭ kĭr-ĭ ne tyi boor yi? 'How many houses are around here?'

Exercises

19. Tyi + Noun Prepositional Phrases; and the Verb nekk 'to be'

19.1 Repeat the following Wolof phrases, observing their form and meaning.

Examples: T: tyi biir 'inside' S: tyi biir
T: tyi biir kĭr gi 'inside the house' S: tyi biir kĭr gi

	[a]	[b]
1.	tyi biir	inside
	tyi biir kĭr gi	inside the house
	tyi biir kĭr yi	inside the houses
2.	tyi biti	outside
	tyi biti ekool bi	outside the school
	tyi biti ekool yi	outside the schools
3.	tyi kaw	on, up, over
	tyi kaw taabĭl bi	on the table
	tyi kaw taabĭl yi	on the tables
4.	tyi suuf	down, under, at the bottom of
	tyi suuf gàrab gi	under the tree
	tyi suuf gàrab yi	under the trees
5.	tyi ginnaaw	behind, in back of
	tyi ginnaaw nëëg bi	behind the building
	tyi ginnaaw nëëg yi	behind the buildings
6.	tyi diggĭntë	in between
	tyi diggĭntë kĭr yi	between the houses
7.	tyi digg	in the middle
	tyi digg-u kĭr gi	in the middle of the house
	tyi digg-u kĭr yi	in the midst of the houses
	tyi digg-i kĭr yi	in the middle of each of the houses

8.	tyi wet	at the side, around
	tyi wet-u nëëg bi	beside the building
	tyi wet-i nëëg bi	at the sides of the building, around the building
	tyi wet-i nëëg yi	around the buildings
9.	tyi boor	at the side, around
	tyi boor-u ekool bi	at the side of the school
	tyi boor-i ekool bi	at the sides of the school, around the school
	tyi boor-i ekool yi	around the schools
10.	tyi kanam	in front
	tyi kanam-u kĭr gi	in front of the house
	tyi kanam-i kĭr yi	in front of the houses

19.2 Cover the phrases in column [b] of Exercise 19.1, and give the English equivalents for the Wolof phrases in column [a].

Examples: T: tyi biir S: inside

T: tyi biir kĭr gi S: inside the house

19.3 Cover the phrases in column [a] of Exercise 19.1, and give the Wolof equivalents for the English phrases in column [b].

Examples: T: inside S: tyi biir

T: inside the house S: tyi biir kĭr gi

(Give the word to be used in the prepositional phrase where two English meanings are the same, e.g., "beside- wet gi" or "beside - boor bi".)

19.4 Repeat the following sentences using prepositional phrases with tyi.

Examples: T: Lu nekk tyi kaw gàrab gi? 'What's up in the tree?'

S: Lu nekk tyi kaw gàrab gi?

T: Ku nekk tyi ginnaaw gàrab gi? 'Who's behind the tree?'

S: Ku nekk tyi ginnaaw gàrab gi?

	[a]	[b]
1.	Lu nekk tyi kaw gàrab gi.	What's up in the tree?
2.	Ku nekk tyi ginnaaw gàrab gi.	Who's behind the tree?
3.	Kan mu-ĭ nekk tyi wet-u gàrab gi.	Who's beside the tree?
4.	Lan mu-ĭ nekk tyi suuf gàrab gi.	What's at the foot of the tree?
5.	Nëëg yĭ-ĭnggi tyi boor-u gàrab gi.	The buildings are around the tree.
6.	Seet ko tyi ginnaaw gëtt gi.	Look for it behind the sheep pen.
7.	Nĭbb leen leen tyi biir kĭr gi.	Hide them inside the house.
8.	Toogĭl tyi kaw benn sees.	Sit on a chair.
9.	Foĭl tyi wet-i nëëg bi.*(See p. III-26)	Play around the building.
10.	Tahawĭl tyi kanam-u ekool bi.	Stop in front of the school
11.	Fas wĭ-ĭnggi tahaw tyi digg-u tool bi.	The horse is standing in the middle of the field.
12.	Hady bĭ-nggi toog tyi kanam-u kĭr gi.	The dog is sitting in front of the house.
13.	Beyhat bĭ-ĭnggi nelaw tyi suuf gàrab gi.	The farmer is sleeping under the tree.
14.	Mu-nggi sanyty benn nëëg tyi diggĭnte kĭr yi.	He is building a building between the houses.
15.	Nyu-nggi seet mbote yi tyi ginnaaw nëëg bi.	They're looking for the lambs behind the building.
16.	Hale yĭ-ĭnggi leen di nĭbb tyi biti ekool bi.	The children are hiding outside the school.
17.	Tyuudy yĭ-ĭnggi lekk tyi wet-u gëtt gi.	The chicks are eating beside the sheep pen.
18.	Tan yĭ-ĭnggi naaw tyi kaw all bi.	The vultures are flying over the pasture.
19.	Hale yĭ-ĭnggi fo tyi boor-u deh gi.	The children are playing on the bank of the river.
20.	Sĭ mag-ĭnggi feey tyi biir deh gi.	Your older brother is swimming in the river.

19.5 Cover the sentences in column [b] of Exercise 19.4, and give the English equivalents for the Wolof phrases in column [a].

Examples: T: Lu nekk tyi kaw gàrab gi? S: What's up in the tree?
T: Ku nekk tyi ginnaaw gàrab gi? S: Who's behind the tree?

19.6 Cover the sentences in column [a] of Exercise 19.4, and give the Wolof equivalents for the English phrases in column [b].

Examples: T: What's up in the tree? S: Lu nekk tyi kaw gàrab gi?
T: Who's behind the tree? S: Ku nekk tyi ginnaaw gàrab gi?

19.7 Make as many sentences as possible by choosing appropriate words from each of the columns in the table below.

Examples: S.A: Sĭmĭ tyaat-ĭnggi toog tyi digg-u sees bi.
S.B: Ndoh mĭ-ĭnggi nekk tyi biir ndaa li.

Sĭmĭ tyaat	ĭnggi	toog	tyi	digg-u	sees bi.
Ndoh mĭ		nekk		biir	ndaa li.
Hale yĭ		ko-i nĭbb		kaw	gàrab gi.
Muus mĭ		fo		suuf	taabĭl bi.
Gôôr nyĭ		liggëëy		ginnaaw	nëëg bi.
Woto bĭ.		tahaw		kanam-u	kĭr gi.
Mbott mĭ		nelaw		boor-u	deh gi.
Dyànggalekat bĭ		seet hale yi		biti	ekool bi.

19.8 Answer the questions below with full sentences using the information given in parentheses.

Examples: T: Fu seen-i harit di dyàngge? (tyi suuf benn gàrab)
S: Tyi suuf benn gàrab lĭ seen-i harit-i dyàngge.
T: Fan lĭ har yi di lekke? (tyi biir gëtt gi)
S: Tyi biir gëtt gi lĭ har yi di lekke.

1. Fu seen-i harit di dyàngge? (tyi suuf benn gàrab)
(Tyi suuf benn gàrab lĭ seen-i harit-i dyàngge.)
2. Fan lĭ har yi di lekke? (tyi biir gëtt gi)
(Tyi biir gëtt gi lĭ har yi di lekke.)
3. Fu hale yi di fëëye? (tyi biir deh gi)
(Tyi biir deh gi lĭ hale yi di fëëye.)
4. Fan lĭ teg tëërë yi? (tyi kaw taabĭl bi)
(Tyi kaw taabĭl bi lĭ teg tëërë yi?)

5. Fu-ĭ dyaaye sĭ oto? (biir Dàkaar)
(Biir Dàkaar lĭ-ĭ dyaaye sĭmĭ oto.)

6. Fan lĭ nag yi di naane. (tyi boor-u deh gi)
(Tyi boor-u deh gi lĭ nag yi di naane.)

7. Fu kewel yi di dawe. (tyi all bi)
(Tyi all bi lĭ kewel yi dawe.)

8. Fan lĭ muus mi di foe? (tyi suuf sees bi)
(Tyi suuf sees bi lĭ muus mi di foe.)

9. Fu mu sanyty kĭr-ĭm? (tyi diggĭntë gàrab yi)
(Tyi diggĭntë gàrab gi lĭ sanyty kĭr-ĭm.)

10. Fan lĭ woto bi di tahaw? (tyi kanam-u oppitaal bi)
(Tyi kanam-u oppitaal bi lĭ woto bi di tahaw.)

11. Fu gôôr nyi di-i nëge? (tyi biti ekool bi)
(Tyi biti ekool bi lĭ gôôr nyi di-i nëge.)

12. Fan lĭ safara si nekk? (tyi wet-i tund bi)
(Tyi wet-i tund bi lĭ safara si nekk.)

13. Fu gàrab gi nekk? (tyi digg-u tool bi)
(Tyi digg-u tool bi lĭ gàrab gi nekk.)

14. Fu-ĭleen toog? (tyi ginnaaw Amĭdu)
(Tyi ginnaaw Amĭdu lĭ nyu toog.)

15. Fu pitty bi di naawe? (tyi kaw kĭr yi)
(Tyi kaw kĭr yi lĭ pitty bi di naawe.)

---

* Addendum to Grammar Note 8: The Imperative.

When connected to a verb which has only one syllable and ends in a vowel, the imperative suffix has two optional forms, ...ĭl or ...wĭl, e.g., dyiĭl or dyiwĭl 'plant', foĭl or fowĭl 'play', wooĭl or woowĭl 'call'.

Grammar Notes

20. Verbal Negation

Wolof verbs are usually negated by means of a special suffix which is added directly onto the verb itself. In its full form, this negative suffix is ...ul if the verb ends in a consonant, and ...wul if the verb ends in a vowel. Thus the negated forms of wah 'to speak', ham 'to know', nyĭw 'to come' and bey 'to farm' are wahul, hamul, nyĭwul, and beyul, while the negated forms of fatte 'to forget', indi 'to bring', dumĭ 'to spank', woo 'to call', and daanu 'to fall' are fattewul, indiwul, dumĭwul, woowul, and daanuwul.

There is no 3rd person singular subject pronoun used after the negative suffix. Instead, the negative suffix itself automatically expresses a 3rd person singular subject if no other subject pronoun follows.

wahul { 'he/she hasn't spoken (as the negative of wah nĭ
'he/she isn't speaking (as the negative of mu-nggi wah)

The subject pronouns used in a negative verbal construction always immediately follow the negative suffix. When the verb with the negative suffix is followed by a subject pronoun, or when a negative verb with a 3rd person singular subject is followed by an object pronoun, the final l of the negative suffix is dropped. The subject pronouns have the following forms when used after the negative suffix:

	Singular	Plural
1st Pers.	mĭ	nyu
2nd Pers.	loo(-ĭ)	leen
3rd Pers.		nyu

Whenever the l is dropped, the remainder of the suffix usually combines with the verb in three different forms:

1. ...u, when the verb ends in a consonant.

wahu mĭ { 'I haven't spoken' (as the negative of wah nĭ-ĭ)
'I'm not speaking' (as the negative of mĭ-ĭnggi wah)

liggëëyu loo	'You (sg.) haven't worked' or 'You aren't working'
liggëëyu leen	'You (pl.) haven't worked' or 'You aren't working'
dyĭlu ko	'He/she hasn't taken it' or 'He/she isn't taking it'

2. ...wu, when the verb consists of only one syllable and ends in a vowel, (e.g. dyi 'to plant').

dyiwu loo gàrab gi	'You (sg.) haven't planted the tree'
dyiwu leen gàrab gi	'You (pl.) haven't planted the tree'
woowu nyu hale bi	'We/they haven't called the child'

3. ...-u (with the vowel of the suffix linked by closed juncture to the preceding vowel), when the verb consists of more than one syllable and ends in a vowel.

fatte-u mĭ tëërë bi	'I haven't forgotten the book'
indi-u leen har yi	'You (pl.) haven't brought the sheep'
daanu-u nyu	'They haven't fallen'

When a verb consisting of more than one syllable and ending in a vowel has a 2nd person singular subject, two negative constructions are possible - each involving different form of both the negative suffix and the subject which follows.

The first possibility is a construction of type 3 above, which is the regular one for such verbs. In this construction, which has the -u form of the negative suffix, the following 2nd person subject pronoun always has the form loo, as in negative constructions of types 1 and 2 above.

fatte-u loo tëërë bi	'You (sg.) haven't forgotten the book'
indi-u loo sĭ harit	'You (sg.) haven't brought your friend'
dumĭ-u loo hale bi	'You (sg.) haven't spanked the child'

The second possibility is for the suffix to have the wu form (which is not otherwise used with polysyllabic verbs), followed by a special form of the 2nd person singular subject pronoun, -ĭ. In this construction, the three preceding phrases would be fattewu-ĭ tëërë bi, indiwu-ĭ sĭ harit, and dumĭwu-ĭ hale bi.

Of these two possible constructions, the first is the more regular one, and should be given preference by the learner.

Two rather common verbs, am 'to have' and ham 'to know', have both a regular and an irregular way of combining with the negative suffix. The regular way is, of course, for am and ham to take the full form ...ul and the pre-pronoun form ...u of the negative suffix, since these verbs end in a consonant. This is, in fact, the way these verbs combine with the negative suffix in all cases except one. That exception is when either am or ham with a 1st person singular subject is negated. In such a case, these two verbs drop their final m, and take the -u form of the negative suffix (i.e. the form usual for type 3 constructions, in spite of the fact that these verbs are monosyllabic).

a-u mĭ haalis	'I don't have any money'
ha-u mĭ yaay-ĭm	'I don't know his/her mother'

This construction can also be used as an optional variant of the regular one when these verbs, having a 3rd person singular subject (without a pronoun) are negated before a 1st person object pronoun mĭ.

yaay-ĭm ha-u mĭ yaay-ĭm hamu mĭ	} 'His/her mother doesn't know me'

The dropping of the l before object pronouns produces certain possible ambiguities of which one learner should be aware:

fatte-u leen	'He hasn't forgotten them (or you [pl.])' 'You (pl.) haven't forgotten.
woowu mĭ	'He didn't call me' 'I didn't call'
gisu nyu	'He didn't see us' 'We (they) didn't see'

Strictly speaking, a verb with the negative suffix is the negative counterpart of that verb with the completive marker nĭ in the affirmative (See Grammar Note 9). However, the same negative construction is also used as the negated form of affirmative verbal constructions made with -ĭnggi (See Grammar Note 4).

To negate verbal constructions which are used with the complement and object predicator *lĭ* (See Grammar Note 11), the full form of the negative suffix (...*ul* or ...*wul*) is added to the verb base, with the rest of the *lĭ* construction remaining unaltered.

moom lĭ-ĭ gisul	'I haven't seen HIM' or 'It's not HIM that I've seen'
dyàngg lĭ nyu bĭggul	'It's studying that they don't like' or 'It's not studying that they like'

The negation of *lĭ* when not followed by a verb phrase, and of verb phrases after *lĭ* which contain *di*, will be discussed in Grammar Note 29.

In some contexts, it may be necessary for the speaker to distinguish between completive and presentative verbal meaning in the negative. The construction for making this distinction will be treated in a later grammar note.

Exercises

20. Verbal Negation

20.1 Repeat the following Wolof sentences with stative verbs, observing the negative forms -u and -ul.

Examples: T: Baahul. 'He's not good, kind.' S: Baahul.
T: Feebarul. 'He's not sick.' S: Feebarul.

[a]	[b]
1. Baahul.	He's not good, kind.
2. Feebarul.	He's not sick.
3. Hiiful.	He's not hungry.
4. RĬyul.	He's not big.
5. Sonnul.	He's not tired.
6. GĬmul.	He doesn't believe.
7. Feebaru mĬ.	I'm not sick.
8. Hiifu mĬ.	I'm not hungry.
9. Feebaru loo.	You're (sg.) not sick.
10. GĬmu loo.	You (sg.) don't believe.
11. Nyun, feebaru nyu.	We're not sick.
12. Nyun, sonnu nyu.	We're not tired.
13. Feebaru leen.	You're (pl.) not sick.
14. Baahu leen.	You're (pl.) not good.
15. Nyoom, feebaru nyu.	They're not sick.
16. Nyoom, gĬmu nyu YàllĬ.	They don't believe in God.
17. BĬggu loo attaayĬ.	You (sg.) don't want tea.
18. Hamu leen sĬmĬ baay.	You (pl.) don't know my father.
19. Nobul SàmbĬ.	She doesn't love Samba.
20. BĬggu nyu haalis.	We/they don't want money.

20.2 Change the affirmative sentences in column [a] below into negative sentences.

Examples: T: Baah nĬ. S: Baahul.
T: Feebar nĬ. S: Feebarul.

	[a]	[b]
1.	Baah nī.	Baahul.
2.	Feebar nī.	Feebarul.
3.	Hiif nī.	Hiiful.
4.	Rīy nī.	Rīyul.
5.	Sonn nī.	Sonnul.
6.	Gīm nī.	Gīmul.
7.	Feebar nī-ī.	Feebaru mī.
8.	Hiif nī-ī.	Hiifu mī.
9.	Feebar nggī.	Feebaru loo.
10.	Gīm nggī.	Gīmu loo.
11.	Nyun, feebar nī nyu.	Nyun, feebaru nyu.
12.	Nyun, sonn nī nyu.	Nyun, sonnu nyu.
13.	Feebar nggeen.	Feebaru leen.
14.	Baah nggeen.	Baahu leen.
15.	Nyoom, feebar nī nyu.	Nyoom, feebaru nyu.
16.	Nyoom, gīm nī nyu Yàllī.	Nyoom, gīmu nyu Yàllī.
17.	Bīgg nggī attaayī.	Bīggu loo attaayī.
18.	Ham nggeen sīnī baay.	Hamu leen sīnī baay.
19.	Nob nī Sàmbī.	Nobul Sàmbī.
20.	Bīgg nī nyu haalis.	Bīggu nyu haalis.

20.3 Change the negative sentences of column [b] of D.2 above into affirmative sentences.

Examples: T: Baahul. S: Baah nī.
T: Feebarul. S: Feebar nī.

20.4 Give the English equivalent for the following Wolof sentences.

Examples: T: Feebar nī. S: He is (has become) sick.
T: Feebaru mī. S: I am not sick.

1. Feebar nī.
2. Feebaru mī.
3. Gīm nī-ī.
4. Nyoom, gīmu nyu.
5. Sonnu loo.
6. Sonn nggeen.

7. Hiif nĬ.
8. Hiifu mĬ.
9. RĬy nggĬ.
10. RĬyul.
11. Nyun, sonn nĬ nyu.
12. Nyun, sonnu nyu.
13. BĬggu loo attaayĬ.
14. BĬggul attaayĬ.
15. Nyoom, bĬgg nĬ nyu haalis.
16. Nobu mĬ SambĬ.
17. Nob nĬ SambĬ.
18. Nobu nyu SambĬ.
19. Hamu leen sĬmĬ baay.
20. Ham nggeen sĬmĬ baay.

20.5 Observe how the following Wolof sentences in column [a] below, containing active verbs in the form with nĬ, are negated as in column [b].

Examples: T: Dyàngg nĬ-Ĭ tĕĕrë bi. 'I've read the book.'
S: Dyàngg nĬ-Ĭ tĕĕrë bi.
T: Dyànggu mĬ tĕĕrë bi. 'I didn't read the book.'
S: Dyànggu mĬ tĕĕrë bi.

	[a]	[b]
1.	Dyàngg nĬ-Ĭ tĕĕrë bi. I've read the book.	Dyànggu mĬ tĕĕrë bi. I did not read the book.
2.	Hool nĬ-Ĭ kewel gi. I looked at the antelope.	Hoolu mĬ kewel gi. I didn't look at the antelope.
3.	Bind nggĬ ko. You wrote it.	Bindu loo ko. You didn't write it.
4.	Dyaay nggĬ nag wi. You sold the cow.	Dyaayu loo nag wi. You didn't sell the cow.
5.	DyĬl nĬ gëlĕĕm gi. He took the camel.	DyĬlul gëlĕĕm gi. He didn't take the camel.
6.	Seet nĬ pitty yi. He looked for the birds.	Seetul pitty yi. He didn't look for the birds.
7.	Nyun, dyĬm nĬ nyu Dàkaar. We went to Dakar.	Nyun, dyĬmu nyu Dàkaar. We didn't go to Dakar.
8.	Nyun, teg nĬ nyu ko tyi suuf. We put it on the ground.	Nyun, tegu nyu ko tyi suuf. We didn't put it on the ground.
9.	Nĕg nggeen mbaam mi. You waited for the donkey.	Nĕgu leen mbaam mi. You didn't wait for the donkey.
10.	Hool nggeen mĬ. You looked at me.	Hoolu leen mĬ. You didn't look at me.
11.	Nyoom, nĕg nĬ nyu hady bi. They waited for the dog.	Nyoom, nĕgu nyu hady bi. They didn't wait for the dog.
12.	Nyoom, dĕgg nĬ nyu bukki bi. They heard the hyena.	Nyoom, dĕggu nyu bukk bi. They didn't hear the hyena.

13. Gaynde yi lekk nĭ nyu mbote mi. The lions ate the lamb.	Gaynde yi lekku nyu mbote mi. The lions didn't eat the lamb.
14. Dyŏŏb naan nĭ meew mi. Diop drank the milk.	Dyŏŏb naanul meew mi. Diop didn't drink the milk.
15. Sàmm bi woy nĭ woy bi. The shepherd sang the song.	Sàmm bi woyul woy bi. The shepherd didn't sing the song.

20.6 Cover the sentences in column [b] of Exercise 20.5, and give the Wolof forms parallel to the affirmative sentences in column [a].

Examples: T: Dyàngg nĭ-ĭ tēērē bi. S: Dyànggu nĭ tēērē bi.
T: Hool nĭ-ĭ kewel gi. S: Hoolu nĭ kewel gi.

20.7 Cover the sentences in column [a] of Exercise 20.5, and give the Wolof affirmative forms parallel to the negative sentences in column [b].

Examples: T: Dyàngg nĭ tēērē bi. S: Dyànggu nĭ tēērē bi.
T: Hoolu nĭ kewel gi. S: Hool nĭ-ĭ kewel gi.

20.8 Give the Wolof equivalent for the following English sentences.

Examples: T: I didn't read the book. S: Dyànggu nĭ tēērē bi.
T: I looked at the antelope. S: Hool nĭ-ĭ kewel gi.

1. I didn't read the book.	Dyànggu nĭ tēērē bi.
2. I looked at the antelope.	Hool nĭ-ĭ kewel gi.
3. We waited for the director.	Nyun, năg nĭ nyu direktĭĭr bi.
4. We didn't wait for the teacher.	Nyun, năgu nyu direktĭĭr bi.
5. The jackal ate the chick.	Till bi lekk nĭ tyundy bi.
6. He didn't eat the chicken.	Lekkul ginaar gi.
7. The children didn't sit in chairs.	Hale yi toogu nyu tyi kaw ay sees.
8. He took them.	Dyĭl nĭ leen.
9. We didn't build the house.	Sanytyu nyu kĭr gi.
10. I didn't pick up your book.	Foru nĭ sĭ tēērē.

20.9 Change the following affirmative sentences into negative sentences.

Examples: T: MĨ-Ĩnggi dyàngg tēērē̈ bi. 'I'm reading the book.'

S: MĨ-Ĩnggi dyàngg tēērē̈ bi.

T: Dyànggu mĩ tēērē̈ bi. 'I'm not reading the book.'

S: Dyànggu mĩ tēērē̈ bi.

	[a]	[b]
1.	MĨ-Ĩnggi dyàngg tēērē̈ bi. I'm reading the book.	Dyànggu mĩ tēērē̈ bi. I'm not reading the book.
2.	Hool mĩ-Ĩ kewel gi. I'm looking at the antelope.	Hoolu mĩ kewel gi. I'm not looking at the antelope.
3.	YĨ-Ĩnggi ko-i bind. You're writing it.	Bindu loo ko. You're not writing it.
4.	YĨ-Ĩnggi dyaay nag wi. You're selling the cow.	Dyaayu loo nag wi. You're not selling the cow.
5.	Mu-nggi dyĨl gëlēēm gi. He's taking the camel.	DyĨlul gëlēēm gi. He's not taking the camel
6.	Mu-nggi seet pitty yi. He's looking for the birds.	Seetul pitty yi. He isn't looking for the birds.
7.	Nyun, nyu-nggi dyĨm Dàkaar. We're going to Dakar.	Nyun, dyĨmu nyu Dàkaar. We aren't going to Dakar.
8.	Nyun, nyu-nggi ko-i teg tyi suuf. We're putting it on the ground.	Nyun, tegu nyu ko tyi suuf. We aren't putting it on the ground.
9.	Yeen-Ĩnggi nëg mbaam mi. You're waiting for the donkey.	Nëgu leen mbaam mi. You're not waiting for the donkey.
10.	Yeen-Ĩnggi mĩ-i hool. You're looking at me.	Hoolu leen mĩ. You're not looking at me.
11.	Nyoom, nyu-nggi nëg hady bi. They're waiting for the dog.	Nyoom, nëgu nyu hady bi. They're not waiting for the dog.
12.	Nyoom, nyu-nggi dëgg bukki bi. They hear the hyena.	Nyoom, dëggu nyu bukki bi. They don't hear the hyena.
13.	Gaynde yĨ-Ĩnggi lekk mbota mi. The lions are eating the lamb.	Gaynde yi lekku nyu mbota mi. The lions aren't eating the lamb.
14.	Dyŏŏb-Ĩnggi naan meew mi. Diop is drinking the milk.	Dyŏŏb naanul meew mi. Diop isn't drinking the milk.
15.	Sàmm bĨ-Ĩnggi woy woy bi. The shepherd is singing the song.	Sàmm bi woyul woy bi. The shepherd isn't singing the song.

20.10 Repeat the following Wolof sentences, then give two possible English equivalents, one past and one present, as in the examples below.

Examples: T: Hoolu mĬ kewel gi. 'I didn't look at the antelope.'

S: Hoolu mĬ kewel gi. 'I'm not looking at the antelope.'

1.	Hoolu mĬ kewel bi.	I didn't look at the antelope. I'm not looking at the antelope.
2.	Dyaayu loo nag wi.	You didn't sell the cow. You're not selling the cow.
3.	Gisul gàrab gi.	He didn't see the tree. He doesn't see the tree.
4.	SambĬ dyĬmul Dàkaar.	Samba didn't go to Dakar. Samba isn't going to Dakar.
5.	Nyun, tegu nyu ko tyi suuf.	We didn't put it on the ground. We aren't putting it on the ground.
6.	Hoolu leen mĬ.	You didn't look at me. You aren't looking at me.
7.	Dyôôb lekkul mburu mi.	Diop didn't eat the bread. Diop isn't eating the bread.
8.	Nyoom dëggu nyu bukki bi.	They didn't hear the hyena. They don't hear the hyena.
9.	Bindu loo ko.	You didn't write it. You aren't writing it.
10.	Seef bĬ nyĬwul.	The chief didn't come. The chief isn't coming.
11.	Nyoom, demu nyu.	They didn't leave. They aren't leaving.
12.	Gôôr nyĬ dohu nyu.	The men didn't walk. The men aren't walking.
13.	Liggëëyu loo.	You didn't work. You aren't working.
14.	Wahu mĬ.	I didn't talk. I'm not talking.
15.	Lekkul.	He didn't eat. He isn't eating.
16.	Lekku mĬ ndëkki.	I didn't eat breakfast. I'm not eating breakfast.
17.	Muus mi hoolul weny wi.	The cat didn't look at the fly. The cat isn't looking at the fly.
18.	Nyun, dyôgë wu nyu Amerik.	We didn't leave America. We aren't leaving America.
19.	Delluw loo kĬr gi?	Didn't you return to the house? Aren't you returning to the house?

20.11 Repeat the sentences below, observing that the final ...l of 3rd person singular negative verbs is dropped when followed by an object pronoun.

Examples: T: Sàmbĭ bĭggul haalis. S: Sàmbĭ bĭggul haalis.
T: Sàmbĭ bĭggu ko. S: Sàmbĭ bĭggu ko.
T: Faatu nobul Sàmbĭ. S: Faatu nobul Sàmbĭ.
T: Faatu nobu ko. S: Faatu nobu ko.

	[a]	[b]
1.	Sàmbĭ bĭggul haalis.	Sàmbĭ bĭggu ko.
2.	Faatu nobul Sàmbĭ.	Faatu nobu ko.
3.	Dyôôb gĭmul dĭgg bi.	Dyôôb gĭmu ko.
4.	Tubaab bi làkkul wolof.	Tubaab bi làkku ko.
5.	Sĭmĭ harit naanul attaayĭ.	Sĭmĭ harit naanu ko.
6.	Moom hamul amerik.	Moom hamu ko.
7.	Hale bi dĕggul lëëb yi [stories].	Hale bi dĕggu leen.
8.	Hamul Sàmbĭ ak Dyôôb.	Hamu leen.
9.	Dyôôb lekkul banaanĭ yi.	Dyôôb lekku leen.
10.	Dyaayul mbote mi ak mbaam mi.	Dyaayu leen.

20.12 Cover the sentences in column [b] of Exercise 20.11, and give the negative sentences with pronoun objects corresponding to the sentences with noun objects in column [a].

Examples: T: Sàmbĭ bĭggul haalis. S: Sàmbĭ bĭggu ko.
T: Faatu nobul Sàmbĭ. S: Faatu nobu ko.

20.13 Give the negative forms corresponding to the affirmative sentences in column [a] below.

Examples: T: Dyôôb gis ni mĭ. S: Dyôôb gisu mĭ.
T: Naar bi seet nĭ mĭ. S: Naar bi seetu nĭ.

	[a]	[b]
1.	Dyôôb gis nĭ mĭ.	Dyôôb gisu mĭ.

2. Naar bi seet nĭ mĭ.	Naar bi seetu mĭ.
3. Naar bi mu-nggi mĭ-i hool.	Naar bi hoolu mĭ.
4. Dyaaykat bĭ-ĭnggi mĭ-i wah.	Dyaaykat bi wahu mĭ.
5. Hady bĭ-ĭnggi lĭ-i nëg.	Hady bi nëgu lĭ.
6. Sàmbĭ dëgg nĭ lĭ.	Sàmbĭ dëggu lĭ.
7. Dyôôb hool nĭ nyu.	Dyôôb hoolu nyu.
8. Naar bi ham nĭ nyu.	Naar bi hamu nyu.
9. Naar bi nëg nĭ leen.	Naar bi nëgu leen.
10. Masong bi bĭgg nĭ leen.	Masong bi bĭggu leen.

20.14 Repeat the following sentences, observing the form and meaning. Notice that the negative ending for single syllable verbs ending in a vowel is -wu or -wul.

Examples: T: Dyi nggĭ gàrab gi. 'You've planted the tree.'
S: Dyi nggĭ gàrab gi.
T: Dyiwu loo gàrab gi. 'You haven't planted the tree.'
S: Dyiwu loo gàrab gi.
T: Nyun woo nĭ nyu hale bi. 'We've called the child.'
S: Nyun woo nĭ nyu hale bi.
T: Nyun woowu nyu hale bi. 'We haven't called the child.'
S: Nyun woowu nyu hale bi.

[a]	[b]
1. Dyi nggĭ gàrab gi. You've planted the tree.	Dyiwu loo gàrab gi. You haven't planted the tree.
2. Nyun woo nĭ nyu hale bi. We've called the child.	Nyun woowu nyu hale bi. We haven't called the child.
3. Sàmbĭ woo nĭ Dyôôb. Samba has called Diop.	Sàmbĭ woowul Dyôôb. Samba hasn't called Diop.
4. Beykat bi dyi nĭ tyeeb. The farmer has planted rice.	Beykat bi dyiwul tyeeb. The farmer hasn't planted rice.
5. Beykat bi dyi nĭ ko. The farmer has planted it.	Beykat bi dyiwu ko. The farmer hasn't planted it.
6. Sàmbĭ woo nĭ ko. Samba has called him.	Sàmbĭ woowu ko. Samba hasn't called him.
7. Masong bi woo nĭ mĭ. The mason has called me.	Masong bi woowu mĭ. The mason hasn't called me.

8.	Sàmm bĭ-ĭnggi lĭ-i woo. The shepherd is calling you.	Sàmm bi woowu lĭ. The shephered isn't calling you.
9.	Mĭ-ĭnggi woo udë bi. I'm calling the shoemaker.	Woowu mĭ udë bi. I'm not calling the shoemaker.
10.	Yĭ-ĭnggi dyi tyeeb. You're planting rice.	Dyiwu loo tyeeb. You're not planting rice.

20.15 Cover the sentences in column [b] of Exercise 20.14, and give the negative Wolof sentences corresponding to the affirmative Wolof sentences in column [a].

Examples: T: Dyi nggĭ gàrab gi. S: Dyiwu loo gàrab gi.
T: Nyun woo nĭ nyu hale bi. S: Nyun woowu nyu hale bi.

20.16 Repeat the following sentences, observing form and meaning. Notice that the negative suffix for polysyllablic verbs ending in a vowel is -u, -wul, or wu.

Examples: T: Fatte nĭ-ĭ tëërë bi. 'I've forgotten the book.'
S: Fatte nĭ-ĭ tëërë bi.
T: Fatte-u mĭ tëërë bi. 'I haven't forgotten the book.'
S: Fatte-u mĭ tëërë bi.
T: Indi nggeen har yi. 'You've brought the sheep.'
S: Indi nggeen har yi.
T: Indi-u leen har yi. 'You haven't brought the sheep.'
S: Indi-u leen har yi.

	[a]	[b]
1.	Fatte nĭ-ĭ tëërë bi. I've forgotten the book.	Fatte-u mĭ tëërë bi. I haven't forgotten the book.
2.	Indi nggeen har yi. You've brought the sheep.	Indi-u leen har yi. You haven't brought the sheep.
3.	Nyoom daanu nĭ nyu. They've fallen.	Nyoom daanu-u nyu. They haven't fallen.
4.	Fatte nggĭ haalis. You've forgotten money.	Fatte-u loo haalis. You haven't forgotten money.
5.	Indi nggĭ sĭ harit. You've brought your friend.	Indi-u loo sĭ harit. You haven't brought your friend.
6.	Dumĭ nggĭ hale bi. You've spanked the child.	Dumĭ-u loo hale bi. You haven't spanked the child.

7.	Man dellu mĭ-ĭ. I've returned.	Man dellu-u mĭ. I haven't returned.
8.	Yow dimbĭli nggĭ mĭ. You've helped me.	Yow dimbĭli-u loo mĭ. You haven't helped me.
9.	Nyun dëglu nĭ nyu leen. We've listened to you.	Nyun dëglu-u nyu leen. We haven't listened to you.
10.	Moom dyôgë nĭ Amerik. He has left America.	Moom dyôgëwul Amerik. He hasn't left America.
11.	Gàrab gi daanu nĭ. The tree has fallen.	Gàrab gi daanuwul. The tree hasn't fallen.
12.	Gàrab yi daanu nĭ nyu. The trees have fallen.	Gàrab yi daanu-u nyu. The trees haven't fallen.
13.	Sĭmĭ doom dimbĭli nĭ dyigëën dyi. My child has helped the woman.	Sĭmĭ doom dimbĭliwul dyigëën dyi. My child didn't help the woman.
14.	Dimbĭli nĭ ko. He's helped her.	Dimbĭli-u ko. He hasn't helped her.
15.	Faatu nuyyu nĭ waa kĭr gi. Fatou has greeted the family.	Faatu nuyyuwul waa kĭr gi. Fatou hasn't greeted the family.
16.	Faatu nuyyu nĭ leen. Fatou has greeted them.	Faatu nuyyuwul waa kĭr gi. Fatou hasn't greeted them.
17.	Sàmm bĭ-ĭnggi wanyyi har yi. The shepherd is counting the sheep.	Sàmm bi wanyyiwul har yi. The shephered isn't counting the sheep.
18.	Dyaaykat yĭ-ĭnggi wanyyi haalis. The merchants are counting money.	Dyaaykat yi wanyyi-u nyu haalis. The merchants aren't counting the money.
19.	Nyu-nggi dellu tyi kĭr gi. We're returning home.	Dellu-u nyu tyi kĭr gi. We aren't returning home.
20.	Mĭ-ĭnggi indidyi gëlëëm yi. I'm going to get the camels.	Indidyi-u mĭ gëlëëm yi. I'm not going to get the camels.
21.	Wolof yi bari nĭ nyu tyi Senegaal. There are many Wolofs in Senegal.	Wolof yi bari-u nyu tyi Amerik. There are not many Wolofs in America.
22.	Man, sohlo nĭ-ĭ benn ginaar. I need a chicken.	Man, sohlo-u mĭ (benn) ginaar. I don't need a chicken.

20.17 Cover the sentences in column [b] of Exercise 20.16, and give the negative Wolof sentences corresponding to the affirmative Wolof sentences in column [a].

Examples: T: Fatte nĭ-ĭ tëërë bi. S: Fatte-u mĭ tëërë bi.

T: Indi nggeen har yi. S: Indi-u leen har yi.

20.18 Repeat the following sentences observing the difference between the negative forms for the first person singular and for the other persons of the verbs am 'to have' and ham 'to know'.

Examples: T: A-u mĭ hady. 'I don't have a dog.'
S: Aw mĭ hady.
T: Amu loo nyett-i nag. 'I don't have three cows.'
S: Amu loo nyett-i nag.

1. A-u mĭ hady.
2. Amu loo nyett-i nag. (Nyaar nggĭ am.)
3. A-u mĭ doom.
4. Amul gëlëëm.
5. A-u mĭ tyeeb.
6. Hale yi amu nyu kerem.
7. A-u mĭ fukk-i har. (Dyurôôm nyett lĭ-ĭ am.)
8. Sĭmĭ baay amul kĭr.
9. A-u mĭ haalis.
10. Nyun amu nyu oto.
11. Ha-u mĭ Dàkaar.
12. Hamu leen ko.
13. Ha-u mĭ sĭ baay.
14. Nyoom, hamu nyu leen.
15. Ha-u mĭ Dyôôb.
16. Hale yi hamu nyu lesong bi.
17. Ha-u mĭ sĭ sant.
18. Nyun hamu nyu digg bi.
19. Ha-u mĭ ko.
20. Hamu leen harit-ĭm.

20.19 Repeat the even numbered sentences in Exercise 20.18, changing the subject to the first person singular.

Examples: T: Amu loo nyett-i nag. S: Aw mĭ nyett-i nag.
T: Amul gëlëëm. S: Aw mĭ gëlëëm.

Grammar Notes

21. The Subject Predicator *-Ĭ*

When there is a need to emphasize or draw attention to the subject of a verbal construction, this is usually done in English by giving the subject word a special kind of stress or tone. Thus, simple assertive sentences like 'My friend has left' or 'The milk is good' are usually spoken colorlessly, with no special stress on any of the words. In answer to such questions as 'Who has left?' or 'What is good?', however, it is usual to emphasize the subject in the answer. This is done by placing the special stress on the subject word: 'My FRIEND has gone' and 'The MILK is good'.

In Wolof, the subject of a verbal construction is usually emphasized in similar circumstances. But this is done, not by giving the subject special stress as in English, but rather by the grammatical device of predicating the subject. This is done by means of the subject predicator *-Ĭ*, which is always placed after the noun or noun-phrase (including the noun determiner) which it predicates.

Note: The subject predicator *-Ĭ* is identical in form to certain 1st and 2nd person singular subject pronouns (See Grammar Note 3). The learner must be especially careful not to confuse the predicator with these pronouns, and vice-versa.

When the subject predicator *-Ĭ* is used in a completive verbal construction (See Grammar Note 9), the marker *nĭ* is not used. The fact that the verb has completive meaning in such subject-predicated constructions is shown only by the absence of *di* (See Grammar Note 10). Thus, in answer to questions like *Ku dem*? 'Who has left?' and *Lu baah*? 'What is good?', the answers will have the grammatical form *Sĭmĭ harit-Ĭ dem* 'My FRIEND has left' and *Meew mi-Ĭ baah* 'The MILK is good', rather than the colorless forms *Sĭmĭ harit dem nĭ* 'My friend has gone' and *Meew mi baah nĭ* 'The milk is good'.

When the action of the verb is incomplete, the marker *di* is used in the subject-predicated construction, but only as a verbal particle appearing before the verb (usually in the form *-i*). Thus, the answer to a question like *Ku-i wah*? 'Who speaks/will speak?' will have the grammatical form *Sĭmĭ* harit-ĭ-i wah 'My FRIEND speaks/will speak', rather than the colorless form Sĭmĭ harit di nĭ wah 'My friend speaks/will speak'.

If the subject to be predicated is a pronoun, this (followed by the subject predicator) precedes the verb. The subject pronouns used with -ĭ are the same as those used with -ĭnggi:

	Singular	Plural
1st Pers.	mĭ	nyu
2nd Pers.	yĭ	yeen
3rd Pers.	mu	nyu

Thus, mĭ-ĭ wah and mĭ-ĭ-i wah are the subject-predicated equivalents of wah nĭ-ĭ 'I have spoken' and di nĭ-ĭ wah 'I speak/will speak'. (Note that the -ĭ in mĭ-ĭ wah and mĭ-ĭ-i wah is the subject predicator, while the -ĭ in wah nĭ-ĭ and di nĭ-ĭ wah is the 1st person singular subject pronoun.)

When the subject to be predicated is a noun, the pronoun may be either included or omitted (this will almost invariably be the 3rd person, singular or plural):

Sĭmĭ harit-ĭ-i wah.
Sĭmĭ harit mu-ĭ-i wah. } 'My FRIEND speaks/will speak.'

Verbal constructions which are used with the subject predicator -ĭ are negated by adding the full form of the negative suffix (...ul or ...wul, See Grammar Note 20) to the verb base, with the rest of the -ĭ construction remaining unaltered.

Meew mi-ĭ baahul	'The MILK isn't good' (as, say, a response to the question Lu baahul? 'What isn't good?')
Mĭ-ĭwahul	'It's me who hasn't spoken'

When the verbal construction used with predicator -ĭ is durative, the di is negated. This will be discussed in Grammar Note 29.

Finally, it should be noted that no subject predicator is used after the interrogative pronouns lu, ku, fu, etc., (See Grammar Note 13), even though the verb does not take the completive marker nĭ.

Lu baah? 'What is good?' Ku dem? 'Who has left?'

Exercises

21. The Subject Predicator -Ĭ

21.1 Repeat the following Wolof sentences with the Ĭ subject predicator, observing form and meaning.

Examples: T: Kan mu-Ĭ ko-i seet? 'Who is looking for it?'
S: Kan mu-Ĭ ko-i seet?
T: MĬ-Ĭ ko am. 'I'm the one that has it.'
S: MĬ-Ĭ ko am.

[a]	[b]
1. Kan mu-Ĭ ko-i seet?	Who is looking for it?
2. MĬ-Ĭ ko am.	I'm the one that has it.
3. YĬ-Ĭ ko bĬgg.	You're the one that wants it.
4. Mu-Ĭ ko-i samyty.	He's the one that's building it.
5. Nyun, nyu-Ĭ ko ham.	We're the ones that know it.
6. Yeen-Ĭ ko nĬbb.	You're the ones that hide it.
7. Nyoom, nyu-Ĭ ko-i dyaay.	They're the ones that are selling it.
8. Lan-Ĭ nekk tyi kaw gàrab gi?	What is up in the tree?
9. Hale yi nyu-Ĭ bĬgg karem.	It's the children that want ice cream.
10. Benn till mu-Ĭ nekk tyi gätt gi.	It's a jackal that's in the sheep pen.
11. SambĬ mu-Ĭ-i naan meew.	It's Samba that drinks milk.
12. Dyaan yi nyu-Ĭ-i lekk mbott yi.	It's the snakes that eat the frogs.
13. Àmmaat mu-Ĭ-i toog tyi digg bi.	It's Amath that's sitting in the middle.
14. Tan yi nyu-Ĭ-i lekk tyuudy yi.	It's the vultures that eat the chicks.
15. Ekool bi mu-Ĭ-i nekk tyi kaw tund bi.	It's the school that is on top of the hill.
16. Bàdu mu-Ĭ-i feey tyi biir deh gi.	It's Badou that's swimming in the river.
17. Mbaam mi mu-Ĭ nekk tyi biti.	It's the donkey that's outside.
18. Nag yi nyu-Ĭ-i naan ndoh mi.	It's the cows that drink the water.

21.2 Cover the items in column [b] of Exercise 21.1, and give the English equivalents for the Wolof sentences in column [a].

Examples: T: Kan mu-Ĩ ko-i seet? S: Who is looking for it?
T: MĨ-Ĩ ko am. S: I'm the one that has it.

21.3 Cover the items in column [a] of Exercise 21.1, and give the Wolof equivalents for the English sentences in column [b].

Examples: T: Who is looking for it? S: Kan mu-Ĩ ko-i seet?
T: I'm the one that has it. S: MĨ-Ĩ ko am.

21.4 Repeat senetneces 9 to 20 of Exercise 21.1, this time omitting the pronoum subject.

Examples: T: Hale yi nyu-Ĩ bĨgg kerem. S: Hale yi-Ĩ bĨgg kerem.
T: Benn till mu-Ĩ nekk tyi gẽtt gi. S: Benn till-Ĩ nekk tyi gett gi.

21.5 Make new sentences by substituting the words in parentheses for the underlined word in each of the given sentences.

Examples: T: Man mĨ-Ĩ indi meew mi.
S: Man mĨ-Ĩ indi meew mi.
T: SĨmĨ yaay mu.
S: SĨmĨ yaay mu-Ĩ indi meew mi.

1. Man mĨ-Ĩ indi meew mi. (sĨmĨ yaay mu, yow yĨ, sĨ-i harit mu)
2. Seen baay mu-Ĩ-i sanyty kĨr gi. (nẽẽg bi, ekool bi, oppitaal bi)
3. Lan mu-Ĩ nekk tyi suuf taabĨl bi? (Muus mi, sĨmĨ tyaat, benn dyaan)
4. Kan mu-Ĩ bĨgg kerem? (woy wi, attaayĨ, meew)
5. Har yi-Ĩ nekk tyi all bi. (BĨy yi, Nag yi, Gẽlẽẽm yi)
6. Kan mu-Ĩ-i indi tẽẽrẽ yi? (-i dyàngg, bind, -i hool)
7. DirektĨĨr bi-Ĩ-i nyĨw. (Nyu, Udẽ bi, MĨ)
8. Kan mu-Ĩ ko-i nĨbb tyi ginnaaw gàrab gi? (toog, nelaw, tahaw)

12.6. Repeat the question, this time using Kan or Lan + mu-Ĩ in place of ku and lu. Then answer the following questions, using the given information.

Examples: T: Ku ko dyĪl? (Seeh) S.A: Kan mu-Ī ko dyĪl?
S.B: Seeh mu-Ī ko dyĪl?

T: Lu nekk tyi kaw taabĪl bi? (muus mi) S.B: Lan mu-Ī nekk tyi kaw taabĪl bi?
S.C: Muus mi mu-Ī nekk tyi kaw taabĪl bi.

1. Ku ko dyĪl (Seeh)

(Kan mu-Ī ko dyĪl? Seeh mu-Ī ko dyĪl.)

2. Lu nekk tyi kaw taabĪl bi? (muus mi)

(Lan mu-Ī nekk tyi daw taabĪl bi? Muus mi mu-Ī nekk tyi kaw taabĪl bi.)

3. Ku feebar? (moom)

(Kan mu-Ī feebar? Moom, mu-Ī feebar.)

4. Lu-i naaw tyi kaw all bi? (ay pitty)

(Lan mu-Ī-i naaw tyi kaw all bi? Ay pitty nyu-Ī-i naaw tyi kaw all bi.)

5. Ku mĪ-i seet? (Alàssaan)

(Kan mu-Ī mĪ-Ī seet? Alàssaan mu-Ī lĪ-i seet.)

6. Ku ko bĪgg? (Nyoom)

(Kan mu-Ī ko bĪgg? Nyoom, nyu-Ī ko bĪgg.)

7. Lu-i feey tyi biir deh gi? (benn hady)

(Lan mu-Ī-i feey tyi biir deh gi? Benn hady mu-Ī-i feey tyi biir deh gi.)

8. Ku-i làkk wolof? (Nyun)

(Kan mu-Ī-i làkk wolof? Nyun, nyu-Ī-i lakk wolof.)

9. Lu-i nekk tyi ginnaaw tund bi? (Ay kĪr)

(Lan mu-Ī-i nekk tyi ginnaaw tund bi? Ay kĪr nyu-Ī-i nekk tyi ginnaaw tund bi.)

10. Ku leen di gisaat? (DirektĪĪr bi)

(Kan mu-Ī leen di gisaat? DirektĪĪr bi mu-Ī leen di gisaat.)

Grammar Notes

22. Relative Clauses and Relative Pronouns

In English, an attribute of a person, place, or thing is usually expressed by modifying a noun with an adjective. Adjectives constitute a separate grammatical class in English (distinct, for example, from nouns and verbs) because of the fact that they do not behave exactly like the members of any of the other grammatical classes.

An English noun may be modified by an adjective in any of the following ways:

1. By a simple adjective before the noun, e.g., 'a good child'.
2. By a predicate adjective in a relative clause after the noun, e.g., 'a child who/that is good'.
3. By a predicate adjective in an independent clause, e.g., 'a child is good'.

Of these, the first two constructions do not constitute full sentences by themselves, but have to be in a larger construction containing a verb before they can make a full sentence. Only the third kind of construction can be a sentence by itself.

As was pointed out in Grammar Note 9, Wolof has no real adjectives as such. As the equivalent of English adjectives, Wolof uses words which behave grammatically just like verbs. The Wolof verb corresponding to an English adjective will usually (though not always) be a stative verb, rather than an active verb.

As the equivalent of the three kinds of English adjectival constructions indicated above, Wolof uses only two kinds of verb phrases. For the first two constructions (the dependent ones), Wolof uses a relative verb phrase (cf. the grammatical form - though not the meaning - of English 'a child who cries'). For the third construction (the independent one), Wolof uses an independent verb phrase (cf. 'a child cries' or 'a child has cried').

A Wolof relative verb phrase is made up of a relative pronoun plus a verb. Relative pronouns are formed from the consonant appropriate to the noun-class of the modified noun (See Grammar Note 1), plus the vowel *u* which indicates grammatical subordination. Thus the relative pronoun for *hale* (*bi*) is *bu*, for *dyigẽẽn* (*dyi*) is *dyu*, for *kĩr* (*gi*) is *gu*, etc. The same is true in the plural, i.e. the relative pronoun for the plural of *hale* is *yu* (cf. *hale yi*), etc. The verb which follows the relative pronoun is unpredicated in the sense that it is used without any predicators (e.g. *nĬ*, etc.) or subject pronouns. The relative verb phrase follows the noun it modifies.

'a good child' (adjectival construction type 1 above)
hale bu baah. { 'a child who/that is good' (construction type 2)

Note that this kind of relative verb phrase containing a stative verb (*rĬy*) is identical in structure to Wolof verb phrases containing an active verb, except that the active verb in such constructions is perfective (completed action), and must take the particle *di* (Grammar Note 10) to have a habitual connotation, e.g. *hady bu mbĬw* 'a dog which/that has barked', *hady bu-i mbĬw* 'a dog which barks'.

When the noun modified by a relative verb phrase is determined, the determiner comes after the verb phrase, rather than directly after the noun.

'the good child'
hale bu baah bi. { 'the child who/that is good'

If, however, the relative verb phrase itself followed by another noun plus determiner, the determiner of the first noun (i.e. the one modified by the relative verb phrase) is not used. In such cases, the first noun is usually interpreted as being determined just the same.

hale bu nekk tyi biir kĬr gi 'the child who is inside the house'

Constructions of this type are negated by adding the full form of the negative suffix (Grammar Note 20), which is ...*ul* after consonants and ...*wul* after vowels, on the verb base.

hale bu baahul 'a child who/that is not good'
hale bu baahul bi 'the child who/that is not good'

As the equivalent of the English independent adjectival construction (type 3 above), Wolof uses an independent verbal construction, in which the verb is marked by a predicator (e.g. nĬ), and (for the 3rd person plural) by a subject pronoun. No relative pronoun is used in such constructions, and, if the noun is determined, the determiner follows it rather than the verb phrase.

hale bi baah nĬ	'the child is good'
hale yi baah nĬ nyu	'the children are good'

Note that this kind of independent verb phrase containing a stative verb as the equivalent of an English predicative adjective is identical in structure to Wolof verb phrases containing an active verb, e.g., hale bi dyooy nĬ 'the child has cried'.

As the equivalent of English relative pronouns which refer to a noun as the object of a verb, Wolof used the appropriate determiner consonant with the vowel i. The object noun, with its object relative pronoun formed in this way, is followed by the subject and verb - in that order.

hale bi sĬmĬ harit indi	'the child whom my friend has brought'
kĬr gi benn tubaab dyĬnd	'the house which/that a European has bought'

If the verb's subject is pronominal, the subject pronoun also precedes the verb. When used in this kind of construction, the subject pronouns have the following forms:

	Singular	Plural
1st Pers.	mi	nyu
2nd Pers.	nggĬ	nggeen
3rd Pers.	mu	nyu

hale bi nggĬ indi	'the child whom you (sg.) have brought'
kĬr gi mu dyĬnd	'the house which/that he has bought'

When the verb in such constructions is marked with the particle di to denote habitual action, this occurs between the subject pronoun and the verb.

woy bi nyu-i woy	'the song which we/they sing'

This kind of construction is also negated by adding the full form of the negative suffix on the verb base, or on to di when it occurs in the construction.

hale bi sĬmĬ harit indiwul	'the child whom my friend has not brought'
kĬr gi mu dyĬndul	'the house which/that he has not bought'
woy bi nyu dul woy	'the song we/they are not singing'

Note the relation of this construction to independent constructions involving an object, either with or without lĬ (See Grammar Note 11).

Dependent	Independent
hale bi sĬmĬ harit indi	hale bi lĬ sĬmĬ harit indi 'it's the child (that) my friend has brought' sĬmĬ harit indi hale bi 'my friend has brought the child'
kĬr gi mu dyĬnd	kĬr gi lĬ dyĬnd 'it's the house (that) he has bought' dyĬnd nĬ kĬr gi 'he has bought the house'

In addition to the relative pronouns which modify or relate to the nouns they follow, there is another set of relative pronouns which are used without a modified noun. Since there is no noun to govern the choice of formative consonant in these noun-less relative pronouns, their consonants depend rather upon the nature of their referent. If the referent is a person or persons, k is used for the singular and ny for the plural. If the referent is a thing, l is used (no plural). If the referent is a place, f is used (no plural).

The vowels which can occur in these relative pronouns are u and i. However, these vowels do not have the same function with these noun-less relative pronouns as they have with the relative pronouns which modify nouns. With the noun-less relative pronouns, the vowel u indicates that the referent is either non-specific or hypothetical, while the vowel i indicates that the referent is specific or established. Because of the non-established, hypothetical connotation of the u vowel, verbs which are used with the u forms of these relative pronouns tend to have an incomplete connotation (even without the marker di), while the vowel i permits the verb to have a completive connotation.

ku fi nyĭw lĭ nyu wah	'we/they talk(ed) about whomever (sg.) comes here'
ki fi nyĭw lĭ nyu wah	'we/they talk(ed) about him/her who has come here'
nyu fi nyĭw lĭ nyu wah	'we/they talk(ed) about whomever (pl.) comes here'
nyi fi nyĭw lĭ nyu wah	'we/they talk(ed) about those who have come here'
lu mu wah rek lĭ nyu-i def	'we/they do only what he says'
li mu wah rek lĭ nyu-i def	'we/they do only what he has said'
fu mu wah lĭ nyu-i dem	'we/they go where he says'
fi mu wah lĭ nyu-i dem	'we/they go where he has said (to go)'

Exercises

22. Relative Clauses and Relative Pronouns

22.1 Repeat the following Wolof sentences, observing form and meaning.

Examples: T: Simis bi mu-ĭ hongh. 'The SHIRT is red.'
S: Simis bi mu-ĭ hongh.
T: Gaal gi mu-ĭ bulĭ. 'The BOAT is blue.'
S: Gaal gi mu-ĭ bulĭ.

	[a]	[b]
1.	Simis bi mu-ĭ hongh.	The shirt is red.
2.	Gaal gi mu-ĭ bulĭ.	The boat is blue.
3.	Tëërë bi mu-ĭ dôôm-u taal.	The book is gray.
4.	Woto bi mu-ĭ nyuul.	The car is black.
5.	Kĭr gi mu-ĭ weeh.	The house is white.
6.	Hale bi mu-ĭ bon.	The child is bad.
7.	Hale bi mu-ĭ baah.	The child is good.
8.	Kĭr gi mu-ĭ mag.	The house is big.
9.	Kĭr gi mu-ĭ tuuti.	The house is small.
10.	Dyigëën dyi mu-ĭ rafet.	The woman is beautiful.
11.	Gôôr gi mu-ĭ rafet.	The man is handsome.
12.	Mbaam mi mu-ĭ mar.	The donkey is thirsty.
13.	Tëërë bi mu-ĭ diddy.	The book is thick.
14.	Tëërë bi mu-ĭ sew.	The book is thin.
15.	Gôôr gi mu-ĭ sonn.	The man is tired.
16.	Gôôr gi mu-ĭ wer.	The man is well.
17.	Baat bi mu-ĭ gatt.	The sentence is short.
18.	Baat bi mu-ĭ gudd.	The sentence is long.
19.	Tyin li mu-ĭ ndaw.	The iron pot is small.
20.	Sĭmĭ doom gôôr lĭ.	My child is male.
21.	Sĭ doom dyigëën lĭ.	Your child is female.

22.2 Cover the sentences in column [b] of Exercise 23.1, and give the English equivalents for the Wolof sentences in column [a].

Examples: T: Simis bi mu-Ĭ hongh. S: The shirt is red.

T: Gaal gi mu-Ĭ bulĭ. S: The boat is blue.

22.3 Cover the sentences in column [a] of Exercise 23.1, and give the Wolof equivalents for the English sentences in column [b].

Examples: T: The SHIRT is red. S: Simis bi mu-Ĭ hongh.

T: The BOAT is blue. S: Gaal gi mu-Ĭ bulĭ.

22.4 Repeat the following Wolof sentences with relative clauses, observing form and meaning.

Examples: T: Simis bu hongh lĭ. 'It's a red shirt.'

S: Simis bu hongh lĭ.

T: Gaal gu bulĭ lĭ. 'It's a blue boat.'

S: Gaal gu bulĭ lĭ.

	[a]	[b]
1.	Simis bu hongh lĭ.	It's a red shirt.
2.	Gaal gu bulĭ lĭ.	It's a blue boat.
3.	Tëërë bu dôôm-u taal lĭ.	It's a gray book.
4.	Oto bu nyuul lĭ.	It's a black car.
5.	Kĭr gu weeh lĭ.	It's a white house.
6.	Hale bu bon lĭ.	He's a bad child.
7.	Hale bu baah lĭ.	He's a good child.
8.	Kĭr gu mag lĭ.	It's a big house.
9.	Kĭr gu fuuti lĭ.	It's a small house.
10.	Dyigëën dyu rafet lĭ.	She's a beautiful woman.
11.	Gôôr gu rafet lĭ.	He's a handsome man.
12.	Mbaam mu mar lĭ.	It's a thirsty donkey.
13.	Tëërë bu diddy lĭ.	It's a thick book.
14.	Tëërë bu sew lĭ.	It's a thin book.
15.	Gôôr gu sonn lĭ.	He's a tired man.
16.	Gôôr gu wer lĭ.	He's a well man.
17.	Baat bu gatt lĭ.	It's a short sentence.
18.	Baat bu gudd lĭ.	It's a long sentence.

19. Doom dyn gôôr lĭ.	He's a male child.
20. Doom dyu dyigëën lĭ.	She's a female child.

22.5 Cover the sentences in column [b] of Exercise 22.1, and give the English equivalents for the Wolof sentences in column [a].

Examples: T: Benn simis bu hongh lĭ. S: It's a red shirt.
T: Benn gaal gu bulĭ lĭ. S: It's a blue boat.

22.6 Cover the sentences in column [a] of Exercise 22.1, and give the Wolof equivalents for the Englsih sentences in column [b].

Examples: T: It's a red shirt. S: Simis bu hongh lĭ.
T: It's a blue boat. S: Gaal gu bulĭ lĭ.

22.7 Incorporate the words and phrases in column [b] below as modifiers of the nouns in column [a].

Examples: T: dĭkk bi - rĭy S: dĭkk bu rĭy bi
T: nit ki - feebar S: nit ku feebar ki

[a]	[b]	
1. dĭkk bi	rĭy	(dĭkk bu rĭy bi)
2. nit ki	feebar	(nit ku feebar ki)
3. gôôr gi	fi nekk	(gôôr gu fi nekk gi)
4. dyigëën dyi	dem	(dyigëën dyu dem dyi)
5. dyabar dyi	-i togg attaayĭ	(dyabar dyu-i togg attaayĭ)
6. fas wi	mag	(fas wu mag wi)
7. doom dyi	feebar	(doom dyu feebar dyi)
8. harit bi	lĭ-i gisaat	(harit bu lĭ-i gisaat bi)
9. nit nyi	wer	(nit nyu wer nyi)
10. amerikeng yi	fi nekk	(amerikeng yu fi nekk yi)
11. meew mi	baah	(meew mu baah mi)
12. tyamminy wi	dee	(tyamminy wu dee wi)
13. baay dyi	lekk mburu	(baay dyu lekk mburu dyi)
14. baat bi	gatt	(baat bu gatt bi)
15. deh gi	gudd	(deh gu gudd gi)

16. ndaa li	ndaw	(ndaa lu ndaw li)
17. muus mi	nyuul	(muus mu nyuul mi)
18. sungguuf si	nekk tyi kaw taabĭl bi	(sungguuf su nekk tyi kaw taabĭl bi)
19. tëërë yi	hongh	(tëërë yu hongh yi)
20. mag mi	gôôr	(mag mu gôôr mi)

22.8 Repeat the following Wolof sentences, observing form and meaning.

Examples: T: Am nĭ-ĭ simis bu hongh. 'I have a red shirt.'
S: Am nĭ-ĭ simis bu hongh.
T: Gaal gu bulĭ lĭ-ĭ gis. 'I saw a blue boat.'
S: Gaal gu bulĭ lĭ-ĭ gis.

[a]	[b]
1. Am nĭ-ĭ simis bu honghh.	I have a red shirt.
2. Gaal gu bulĭ lĭ-ĭ gis.	I saw a blue boat.
3. Tëërë bu doom-u taal lĭ-ĭ bĭgg.	I want a gray book.
4. Yĭ-ĭnggi seet woto bu nyuul.	You're looking for a black car.
5. Sanyty nggĭ kĭr gu weeh.	You built a white house.
6. Baat bu gatt nggĭ wah.	You said a short sentence.
7. Mu-nggi indi fas wu baah.	He's bringing a good horse.
8. Mu-nggĭ toog tyi suuf gàrab gu mag.	He's sitting under a big tree.
9. Am nĭ hady bu nyuul.	He has a black dog.
10. Gis nĭ nyu benn hale bu dyigëën.	We saw a female child.
11. Nyu-nggi dĭkk tyi nëëg bu weeh.	We live in a white building.
12. Ham nĭ nyu benn dyigëën dyu rafet.	We know a beautiful woman.
13. Wah nggeen ak gôôr gu rafet.	You've talked with a handsome man.
14. Yeen-ĭnggi hool mbaam mu sonn.	You're looking at a tired donkey.
15. Yeen-ĭnggi gis ekool bu ndaw.	You see a small school.
16. Dimbĭli nĭ nyu benn gôôr gu feebar.	They helped a sick man.
17. Dyaay nĭ nyu gaal yu hongh.	They sold a red boat.
18. Bind nĭ nyu sant bu gatt.	They wrote a short last name.
19. Gôôr gi, sees bu rĭy lĭ dyĭl.	The man took a big chair.
20. Till bu dee lĭ nyu gis.	We saw a dead jackal.

22.9 Cover the sentences in column [b] of Exercise 22.4, and give the English equivalents for the Wolof sentences in column [a].

Examples: T: Am nĭ-ĭ simis bu hongh. S: I have a red shirt.
T: Gaal gu bulĭ lĭ-ĭ gis. S: I saw a blue boat.

22.10 Cover the sentences in column [a] of Exercise 22.4 and give the Wolof equivalents for the English sentences in column [b].

Examples: T: I have a red shirt. S: Am nĭ-ĭ sinis bu hongh.
T: I saw a blue boat. S: Gaal gu bu lĭ lĭ-ĭ gis.

22.11 Repeat the following groups of Wolof sentences, observing the form of the combined sentences. In each case the relative pronoun is the subject of the relative clause.

Examples: T: Hale bi sonn nĭ. Hale bi dyĭm tyĭ kĭr gĭ.
S: Hale bi sonn nĭ. Hale bi dyĭm tyĭ kĭr gĭ.
T: Hale bu sonn bĭ dyĭm tyĭ kĭr gĭ.
S: Hale bu sonn bi dyĭm tyĭ kĭr gĭ.

1. Hale bi sonn nĭ. Hale bi dyĭm tyĭ kĭr gi.
Hale bu sonn bi dyĭm tyi kĭr gi.
2. Tëërë bi diddy nĭ. Tëërë bĭ-ĭnggi tyi kaw taabĭl bi.
Tëërë bu diddy bĭ-ĭnggi tyi kaw taabĭl bi.
3. Gôôr nyi wer nĭ nyu. Gôôr nyĭ-ĭnggi dyôgë oppitaal bi.
Gôôr nyu wer nyĭ-ĭnggi dyôgë oppitaal bi.
4. Dyigëën dyi rafet nĭ. Dyigëën dyĭ-ĭnggi woy.
Dyigëën dyu rafet dyĭ-ĭnggi woy.
5. Gôôr gi rafet nĭ. Gôôr gĭ-ĭnggi wah ak direktĭĭr bi.
Gôôr gu rafet gĭ-ĭnggi wah ak direktĭĭr bi.
6. Gëlëëm gi mar nĭ. Gëlëëm gĭ-ĭnggi naan ndoh mi.
Gëlëëm gu mar gĭ-ĭnggi naan ndoh mi.
7. Hady bi hiif nĭ. Hady bĭ-ĭnggi lekk mburu mi.
Hady bu hiif bĭ-ĭnggi lekk mburu mi.

8. Dyànggalekat bi feebar nĭ. Dyànggalekat bĭ-ĭnggi tyi biir oppitaal bi.

Dyànggalekat bu feebar bĭ-ĭnggi tyi biir oppitaal bi.

9. Woto bi mag nĭ. Woto bi lĭ nyu dyaay.

Woto bu mag bi lĭ nyu dyaay.

10. Hale bi gôôr lĭ. Gis nĭ nyu hale bi.

Gis nĭ nyu hale bu gôôr bi.

11. Pitty yĭ-ĭnggi naaw tyi kaw gàrab gi. Nyu-nggi hool pitty yi.

Nyu-nggi hool pitty yu-i naaw tyi kaw gàrab gi.

12. Gôôr gĭ-ĭnggi toog tyi kanam-u kĭr gi. Sëëf bĭ-ĭnggi wah ak gôôr gi.

Sëëf bĭ-ĭnggi wah ak benn gôôr gu toog tyi kanam-u kĭr gi.

13. Ginaar yĭ-ĭnggi daw tyi biir gëtt gi. Am nĭ ngaar fukk-i ginaar.

Am nĭ nyaar fukk-i ginaar yu daw tyi biir gëtt gi.

22.12 Repeat the following groups of sentences, observing the form of the third sentence in each group. In every case the modified noun is the object of the modifying clause.

Examples: T: Faatu bĭgg nĭ tëërë bi. Fatte nĭ-ĭ tëërë bi.
S: Faatu bĭgg nĭ tëërë bi. Fatte nĭ-ĭ tëërë bi.
T: Fatte nĭ-ĭ tëërë bi Faatu bĭgg.
S: Fatte nĭ-ĭ tëërë bi Faatu bĭgg.

1. Faatu bĭgg nĭ tëërë bi. Fatte nĭ-ĭ tëërë bi.

Fatte nĭ-ĭ tëërë bi Faatu bĭgg.

2. Dimbĭli nĭ nyu gôôr gi. Gôôr gi sĭ baay lĭ.

Gôôr gi nyu dimbĭli sĭ baay lĭ.

3. Ham nĭ nyu gôôr gi. Amĭdu-ĭnggi wah ak gôôr gi.

Amĭdu-ĭnggi wah ak gôôr gi nyu ham.

4. Dyi nĭ nyu benn gàrab. Sëëf bĭ-ĭnggi toog tyi suuf gàrab gi.

Sëëf bĭ-ĭnggi toog tyi suuf gàrab gi nyu dyi.

5. Dyĭnd nĭ-ĭ benn simis. Sĭmĭ mag dyĭl nĭ simis bi.

Sĭmĭ mag dyĭl nĭ simis bi mĭ dyĭnd.

6. Dyaay nggĭ oto bu nyuul bi. Dyĭnd nĭ nyu oto bu nyuul bi.

Dyĭnd nĭ nyu oto bu nyuul bi nggĭ dyaay.

7. Seeh-inggi lekk tyeeb bi. Man mĭ-ĭ togg tyeeb bi.
Man mĭ-ĭ togg tyeeb bi Seeh di lekk.

8. Baay bi dumï nĭ hale bi. Nyun, dëgg nĭ nyu hale bi.
Nyun, dëgg nĭ nyu hale bi baay bi dumĭ.

9. Gis nĭ-ĭ dyigëën dyi. Dyigëën dyi am nĭ nyett-i doom.
Dyigëën dyi mĭ gis am nĭ nyett-i doom.

10. Woo nĭ-ĭ sĭmĭ harit. Sĭmĭ harit-ĭnggi nyĭw.
Sĭmĭ harit bi mĭ woo-ĭnggi nyĭw.

22.13 Make new sentences by combining the pairs of sentences below, including the first into the second.

Examples: T: Hale yi sonn nĭ nyu. Gis nĭ-ĭ nyaar-i hale.
S: Gis nĭ-ĭ nyaar-i hale yu sonn.
T: Till bi hiif nĭ. Till bĭ-ĭnggi lekk benn ginaar.
S: Till bu hiif bĭ-ĭnggi lekk benn ginaar.

1. Hale yi sonn nĭ nyu. Gis nĭ-ĭ nyaar-i hale.
Gis nĭ-ĭ nyaar-i hale yu sonn.

2. Till bi hiif nĭ. Till bĭ-ĭnggi lekk benn ginaar.
Till bu hiif bĭ-ĭnggi lekk benn ginaar.

3. Benn yëënëkat-ĭnggi wah. Nyu-nggi dëglu yëënëkat bi.
Nyu-nggi dëglu yëënëkat bu-i wah bi.

4. Bĭy yĭ-ĭnggi tyi tool bi. Nyun am nĭ nyu nyett-i bĭy.
Nyun am nĭ nyu nyett-i bĭy yu nekk tyi tool bi.

5. Gis nggĭ benn pitty. Nyun, pitty bi lĭ nyu dëgg.
Nyun pitty bi nggi gis lĭ nyu dëgg.

6. Mĭ-ĭnggi dyàngg benn tëërë. Bind nggĭ tëërë bi.
Bind nggĭ tëërë bi mĭ-i dyàngg.

7. Bind nĭ benn tur. Tur bi gudd nĭ.
Bind nĭ benn tur bu gudd.

8. Ginaar yi weeh nĭ nyu. Nyoom dyaay nĭ nyu dyurô̂ôm-i ginaar.
Nyoom dyaay nĭ nyu dyurôôm-i ginaar yu weeh.

9. Bind nggĭ benn tëërë. Dyàngg nĭ-ĭ tëërë bi.
Bind nggĭ tëërë bi mĭ-i dyàngg.

10. Hale yi dyigëën lĭ nyu. Mbindaan bi am nĭ nyent-i doom.
Mbindaan bi am nĭ nyent-i doom yu dyigëën.

11. Dyigëën dyĭ-Ĭnggi seet hale yi. **Gis nĭ-Ĭ hale yi.**

Gis nĭ-Ĭ hale yi dyigëën dyi di seet.

12. Nyun, dyi nĭ nyu gàrab. **Sàmm bĭ-Ĭnggi toog tyi suuf gàrab gi.**

Sàmm bĭ-Ĭnggi toog tyi suuf gàrab gi nyu dyi.

Grammar Notes

23. Variation in the Vowels of Noun Determiners

In Grammar Note 1, it was explained that Wolof noun determiners may be formed with any of ten different consonants, depending upon the inherent noun class of the determined noun, as well as upon its grammatical number. These ten consonants are *b*, *dy*, *g*, *k*, *l*, *m*, *s*, or *w* for the singular, and *ny* or *y* for the plural.

In addition to varying in their consonants, noun determiners may also vary in the vowels which are used with any given consonant. In contrast to consonant variation in noun determiners (which is a function of certain grammatical characteristics of the determined noun), changes in a determiner's vowels convey information of a semantic nature about the referent of the determined noun. Thus, while the use of determiner consonants is fixed with respect to each noun, the use of determiner vowels is much more open to selection by the speaker in terms of what information he wants to convey about what the noun stands for.

By one kind of alteration of the vowel pattern of the determiner, the speaker can modify the nature of the determination, in order to cause the listener to focus on the referent in a certain way. Accordingly, the determination can be *simple* (with no special emphasis or focus), *emphatic* (with special focus on the referent), or *associative* (when the speaker associates the referent in some way with the person spoken to).

By another kind of alteration of the vowel pattern of the determiner, the speaker can indicate whether the referent of the noun is *proximate* (within the immediate vicinity) or *remote* (as when it is far away, or well out of sight).

The way these kinds of information are conveyed by the vowel patterns of noun determiners is shown by the following chart.

Determination	Proximity	
	Proximate or Unspecified	Remote
Simple	*Bi*	*Bĭ*
Emphatic	*Bii*	*Bee*
Associative	*BooBu*	*BooBĭ*

In the foregoing chart, the capital letter B stands for any of the ten consonants which may appear in a noun determiner, i.e., Bi = bi, dyi, gi, etc. When the chart shows two occurrences of B in the same form, both are replaced by the appropriate consonant, i.e., BooBu = boobu, dyoodyu, googu, etc.

The simple forms Bi and Bĭ are both equivalent to English 'the', with the additional feature that they often indicate different degrees of proximity or distance between the referent and the speaker.

Sanyty nĭ nyu kĭr gi. 'They have built the house (which is nearby).'
Sanyty nĭ nyu kĭr gĭ. 'They have built the house (which is far away).'

However, the proximate form of determiner is also used when the proximity or distance of the referent is unspecified or irrelevant.

Mĭ-ĭnggi haar kaar bi. 'I am waiting for the bus (which may be nearby or far away).'

The emphatic forms Bii and Bee are often used to stress the existence or identity of the referent. Their closest English equivalents would be 'this (very)' and 'that (very)', respectively.

Ginnaar bii wallĭ bee lĭ-ĭ bĭgg-ĭ dyĭnd. 'I want to buy this or that chicken' (while pointing them out).

The associative forms BooBu and BooBĭ are used when the speaker wishes to indicate some kind of association between the referent and the person spoken to. This association may be physical (as when the referent is near to or in the hands of the person spoken to), or it may be one of acquaintance (as when the speaker feels that the referent is known or familiar to the person spoken to). These associative forms of the determiner have no real equivalent in English. The closest that the English speaker comes to BooBu and BooBĭ is with 'that...(of your's)'.

Indil peel boobu! 'Bring that shovel (near you/in your hand)!'
Woy boobu neehu mĭ. 'I don't like that song (that you know about).'
Seetiwoon nĭ-ĭ dĭkk boobĭ. 'I visited that village of yours (i.e. the one we have talked about).'

The simple and associative (but not the emphatic) forms of determiner can be further modified by the addition to them of a suffix ...le. The general effect of this suffix is to make the determiners more specific in their reference, so that the resulting forms Bile, Bĭle, BooBule, BooBĭle have more or less the force of the English demonstratives 'this, that'. In the Dakar dialect, however, the emphatic forms Bii and Bee are now often used with a demonstrative meaning instead of Bile and Bĭle, while the suffix le is used only rarely with the associative forms.

Hoolĭl pitty bĭle!
Hoolĭl pitty bee! } 'Look at that bird!'

The same kind of variation, with essentially the same meaning differences, can occur in the determiner-like relatives of thing-reference (formative consonant: l), person-reference (consonant: k), place-reference (consonant: f), and manner-reference (consonant: n).

Lan nggĭ fi-i liggëëy fii tyi Senegaal? 'What are you doing here in Senegal?'
Kaay, mĭ yobbu lĭ fĭ. 'Come on, I'll take you there.'
Nyw-nggi nii. 'Here we are.' [Lit.: 'We are such.']
Fĭle tyi suuf tund bi am nĭ yenen dyurôôm benn... 'Over there at the foot of the hill there are six others...'
Foofu lĭ dĭkk. 'He lives over there (by you).'

In the case of the relative of time-reference (consonant: b), the remote forms indicate remoteness in time gone by, rather than remoteness in space. These forms will be discussed in the next lesson.

Exercises

23. Variation in the Vowels of Noun Determiners

23.1 Repeat the following Wolof sentences, observing form and meaning.

Examples: T: Nyu-nggi fii tyi kĭr gi. 'They're right here in the house.'
S: Nyu-nggi fii tyi kĭr gi.
T: Kewel yii hiif nĭ nyu. 'These very antelopes are hungry.'
S: Kewel yii hiif nĭ nyu.

1.	Nyu-nggi fii tyi kĭr gi.	They're right here in the house.
2.	Kewel yii hiif nĭ nyu.	These very antelopes are hungry.
3.	Gàrab gee mag nĭ.	That very tree is big.
4.	Fas wee-ĭnggĭ nelaw tyĭ suuf gàrab gĭ.	That horse is sleeping under the tree.
5.	Nyun, gis nĭ nyu hale yooyu.	We saw those children (that you know of).
6.	Dëglu nĭ-ĭ woy boobĭ.	I listened to that song (of yours).
7.	Am nĭ dyurôôm benn-i fas fĭle tyĭ suuf tund bĭ.	There are six horses over there at the foot of the hill.
8.	Mu-nggi tyi biir gaal gile.	He's in this boat.
9.	Noonu lĭ nyu ko-i def.	That's how they're doing it.
10.	Tëg nĭ nyu mburu mi foofu.	They've put the bread over there.

23.2 Repeat the following Wolof sentences with the simple unspecified or proximate forms of the determiners (the underlined words).

Examples: T: Nyoom, sanyty nĭ nyu ekool bi. 'They've built the school.'
S: Nyoom, sanyty nĭ nyu ekool bi.
T: Mĭ-ĭnggi gis fan wi. 'I see the vulture.'
S: Mĭ-ĭnggi gis fan wi.

1.	Nyoom, sanyty nĭ nyu ekool bi.	They've built the school.
2.	Mĭ-ĭnggi gis fan wi.	I see the vulture.
3.	Indi leen mbaam mi.	Bring the donkey.
4.	Dyĭnd nĭ kĭr gi.	He has bought the house.
5.	Hale yĭ-ĭnggi hool gëlëëm gi.	The children are looking at the camel.

6. Bĭgg nĭ-ĭ tyeeb bi.	I like the rice.
7. Dyigëën dyi seen yaay lĭ.	The woman is their mother.
8. Weterineer bĭ-ĭnggi tyi gëtt gi.	The veterinary is in the sheep pen.
9. Gàrab gi rĭy nĭ.	The tree is big.
10. Nyun, nyu-nggi hool safara si.	We're looking at the fire.
11. Kan nggĭ fi gis?	Who have you seen here?
12. Ndoh mĭ-ĭnggi tyi biir ndaa li.	The water is in the water pot.
13. Nyoom, nyu-ĭ fi-i liggëëye.	They're the ones who work here.

23.3 Repeat the Wolof sentences in Exercise 23.2 above, this time using the simple remote forms of the underlined words, e.g., bĭ (indicating reference to something far away or out of sight), and making other changes of proximity vowels in the sentence as required by the context.

Examples: T: Nyoom, sanyty nĭ nyu ekool bi.
S: Nyoom, sanyty nĭ nyu ekool bĭ.
T: Mĭ-ĭnggi gis tan wi.
S: Mĭ-ĭnggi gis tan wĭ.

23.4 Repeat the Wolof sentences in Exercise 23.2 above, replacing the underlined words by the emphatic proximate forms, e.g., bii, (indicating special focus on something near). Notice the forms below for sentences 12 and 13, where change from simple forms to emphatic or associative forms causes a change in word order. The word order shown in the sentences below will be maintained throughout Exercises 23.4 to 23.9.

Examples: T: Nyoom, sanyty nĭ nyu ekool bi.
S: Nyoom, sanyty nĭ nyu ekool bii.
T: Mĭ-ĭnggi gis tan wi.
S: Mĭ-ĭnggi gis tan wii.

12. Kan nggĭ gis fii?
13. Nyoom, nyu-ĭ-i liggëëye fii.

23.5 Repeat the Wolof sentences in Exercise 23.2 above, replacing the underlined words by the emphatic remote forms, e.g., bee (indicating special focus on something far away or out of sight). Make any other required changes, including the change of word order in sentences 12 and 13.

Examples: T: Nyoom, sanyty nĭ nyu ekool bi.
S: Nyoom, sanyty nĭ nyu ekool bee.
T: Mĭ-ĭnggi gis tan wi.
S: Mĭ-ĭnggi gis tan wee.

23.6 Repeat the Wolof sentences in Exercise 23.2 above, replacing the underlined words by the associative proximate forms, e.g., boobu (indicating that reference is being made to something near which is in some way related to the person being spoken to). Make the necessary changes in word order in sentences 12 and 13.

Examples: T: Nyoom, sanyty nĭ nyu ekool bi.
S: Nyoom, sanyty nĭ nyu ekool boobu.
T: Mĭ-ĭnggi gis tan wi.
S: Mĭ-ĭnggi gis tan woowu.

23.7 Repeat the Wolof sentences in Exercise 23.2 above, replacing the underlined words by the associative remote forms, e.g., boobĭ (indicating that reference is being made to something far away or out of sight which is in some way related to the person being spoken to). Make the other required changes, including the change of word order in sentences 12 and 13.

Examples: T: Nyoom, sanyty nĭ nyu ekool bi.
S: Nyoom, sanyty nĭ nyu ekool boobĭ.
T: Mĭ-ĭnggi gis tan wi.
S: Mĭ-ĭnggi gis tan woowĭ.

23.8 Repeat the Wolof sentences in Exercise 23.2 above, replacing the underlined words by the simple proximate forms with ...le, e.g., bile (indicating greater specificity). Make the required change of word order in sentences 12 and 13.

Examples: T: Nyoom, sanyty nĭ nyu ekool bi.
S: Nyoom, sanyty nĭ nyu ekool bile.
T: Mĭ-ĭnggi gis tan wi.
S: Mĭ-ĭnggi gis tan wile.

23.9 Repeat the Wolof sentences in Exercise 23.2 above, replacing the underlined words by the simple remote forms with ...le, e.g., bĭle (indicating greater specificity). Make the other required changes, including the change of word order in sentences 12 and 13.

Examples: T: Nyoom, sanyty nĭ nyu ekool bi.
S: Nyoom, sanyty nĭ nyu ekool bĭle.
T: Mĭ-ĭnggi gis tan wi.
S: Mĭ-ĭnggi gis tan wĭle.

LESSON IV

In The Market

Faatu Dyeng	
dyĭn (wi)	fish
Sàlàm àlikum, sĭmĭ dyigëën! Fan lĭ nyu-i dyaaye dyĭn?	Hello, madam, where do they sell fish here?
Dyigëën dyi	
gan (gi)	stranger
hànaa	[a question word -- See Grammar Note 24] Is it that...?
Tyi boor bĭle lĭ. Hànaa gan nggĭ fi?	At the side over there. Are you a stranger here?
Faatu Dyeng	
waaw	yes
yagg	(be a) long time
Waaw, bi mĭ fi nyĭwëë yaggul.	Yes, it's not long since I came.
Dyigëën dyi	
yôbbu	to bring, take
Kaay mĭ yôbbu lĭ fĭ.	Come one, I'll take you there.
Faatu Dyeng	
Dyĭrĭdyĭf.	Thank you.

- - - - - - - - - - - - -

Faatu Dyeng	
Dyaay mĭ dyĭn.	Sell me some fish.
Dyaaykat-u dyĭn	
tann	choose
yĭpp	all
Tannĭl, yĭpp baah nĭ.	Choose, they're all good.

Faatu Dyeng	
tyoof	[a kind of fish]
dyar	cost
Mbaa am nggĭ tyoof? Man tyoof lĭ-ĭ bĭgg. Bii nyaatĭ lĭ-ĭ dyar?	You have "tyoof", don't you? It's "tyoof" that I want. How much does this cost?
Dyaaykat-u dyĭn	
dĭrĭm	5 francs C.F.A. [See Cultural Note 8]
Fukk ak nyaar-i dĭrĭm lĭ-i dyar.	It costs twelve "dĭrĭms" (60 francs).
Faatu Dyeng	
wànnyi	to make less
Du-ĭ wànnyi?	Aren't you going to make it less?
Dyaaykat-u dyĭn	
fay	pay
Fayĭl fukk.	Pay ten ("dĭrĭms").
Faatu Dyeng	
Defĭl mĭ ko dyurôôm nyett.	Make it eight for me.
Dyaaykat-u dyĭn	
Waa	yes [a short form of waaw]
Waa indi fay.	Okay, (bring and) pay (that).
Faatu Dyeng	
waas	to scale, clean
Waasĭl mĭ ko, mĭ-ĭnggi nyĭw.	Scale it for me, I'm coming (right back).
Dyaaykat-u dyĭn	
fekk	find
Di ng' ko fi fekk.	You'll find it here. It will be ready.

- - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

Faatu Dyeng	
naar (bi)	Arabo-Berber [See Cultural Note 7]

liibĭr (bi)	one pound, half a kilogram, 500 grams
tuuti	a little [See Grammar Note 26]
bĭĭr (bi)	butter
Sàlàm àlikum, naar, dyaay mĭ liibĭr-u mburu ak tuuti bĭĭr.	Good day! Sell me a pound of bread and a little butter.

Naar

Nyaatĭ bĭĭr nggĭ bĭgg?	How much butter do you want?
paket (bi)	package
wallĭ	or
Benn paket bu ndaw wallĭ bu mag?	A small or a large package?

Faatu Dyeng

doy	to be enough
Benn paket bu ndaw di mĭ doy.	A small package will be enough.

Naar

Dyurôôm nyaar-i dĭrĭm lĭ-i dyar.	That will be seven "dĭrĭms".

Faatu Dyeng

dyoh	to give
Waaw, dyoh mĭ ko ak mburu mi.	Good, give me that and the bread.

Naar

dikke	to total, come to
Mu dikke lĭ fukk ak nyaar-i dĭrĭm.	That will be twelve "dĭrĭms" for you.

Faatu Dyeng

lahas	to wrap
kĭyt (bi)	paper
Lahasĭl mĭ ko tyi kĭyt.	Wrap it in paper for me.
Dyĭrĭdyĭf. Mĭ-ĭnggi dem.	Thank you. Good-bye.

Naar

Nuyyul mĭ sĭ waa kĭr.	Goodbye.

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

Faatu Dyeng

liminaat (bi)	lemonade
Ee! Naar bi! Am nggĭ liminaat?	Hey! Do you have lemonade?

Naar

Waaw.	Yes.

Faatu Dyeng

butëël (bi)	bottle
Dyaay mĭ nyaar-i butëël yu ndaw ak benn bu mak.	Sell me two small bottles and one large one.

Naar

sedd	to be cold
bu baah	[here: well, very, See Grammar Note 33]
de	[emphatic exclamation]
Seddu nyu bu baah de.	They're not very cold.

Faatu Dyeng

dara	anything
Du dara, indil rek.	That doesn't matter, just bring them.

Naar

dyeeh	finish
Dyeeh nĭ?	Is that all?

Faatu Dyeng

dëëdëët	no
pot (bi)	can
pĭti pwa (yi)	peas
Deedeet, dyoh mĭ it nyaar-i pot-u pĭti pwa.	No, give me two cans of peas, too.

Naar

Yu ndaw wallĭ yu mag?	Small ones or large ones?

Faatu Dyeng

Yu ndaw. Nyaatĭ lĭ?	Small ones. How much is that?

Naar	
Dyurôôm fukk ak nyaar.	Fifty-two "dĭrĭms".
Faatu Dyeng	
dellu	return
dellôô	give back
Am, dellôô mĭ.	Take (it), and give me back (my change).
Naar	
wettyet (bi)	change, coins
Sĭ wettyet-ĭnggi.	Here is your change.
Faatu Dyeng	
haw	almost
naadye	to be late
Dyĭrĭdyĭf. Mĭ-ĭnggi dem, dĭ mĭ haw-ĭ naadye.	Thank you. Goodbye, I'm a little late.
Naar	
Nuyyul mĭ waa kĭr gĭ.	Goodbye.

N.B. The following discussion of the Wolof system of designating Senegalese money (Cultural Note 8) can only serve its purpose if the Wolof counting system is already understood (see Grammar Note 17).

Cultural Notes

8. Senegalese Money

The official monetary unit of the Republic of Senegal is the franc C.F.A. (C.F.A. = Fr. Communauté Financière d'Afrique), which is currently pegged to the French franc at a fixed rate of 50 francs C.F.A. to 1 French NF (nouveau franc).

Currency for francs C.F.A. exists in the form of coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, and 25 franc denominations, and bills of 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 franc denominations.

The three C.F.A. coins of lowest denomination have special names in Wolof.

1 F = fiftin
2 F = duubĭl
5 F = dĭrĭm

The name of a 1 franc piece also has the variant pronunciation fistin.

The names of these coins are also the terms for the respective sums of francs C.F.A. and it is these terms for 1, 2, and especially 5 franc amounts that are used to express all sums of money in Senegalese Wolof.

Amounts of money below 5 francs C.F.A. are expressed as the appropriate number of fiftin units (which in this case is identical to the number of francs); while 5 francs and quantities of francs divisible by 5 are expressed in terms of the appropriate number of dĭrĭm units.

If a single fiftin, duubĭl, or dĭrĭm is referred to, the name of the unit is normally used alone, without the numeral benn.

fiftin	'1 franc'
duubĭl	'2 francs'
dirim	'5 francs'

When more than one fiftin or dĭrĭm is referred to, the plural form of the relationship marker (See Grammar Notes 17 and 26) is used with the preceding number, except in the case of nyaar 'two', with which the -i is optional before fiftin and almost never used before dĭrĭm.

nyaar(-i) fiftin	(or simply duubĭl) '2 francs'
nyett-i fiftin	'3 francs'
nyent-i fiftin	'4 francs'
nyaar dĭrĭm	'10 francs' (literally, '2 dĭrĭm')
nyett-i dĭrĭm	'15 francs'
nyent-i dĭrĭm	'20 francs'
dyurôôm-i dĭrĭm	'25 francs'
dyurôôm benn-i dĭrĭm	'30 francs'
fukk-i dĭrĭm	'50 francs'

In rapid speech, the expression nyaar dĭrĭm is often pronounced /nyaadĭrĭm/ or /nyaddĭrĭm/.

When no ambiguity exists, the word dĭrĭm is often omitted after multiples of 10, and after 100 and 1000 and their multiples, and after the special term fan weer.

nyaar fukk(-i dĭrĭm)	'100 francs'
fan weer(-i dĭrĭm)	'150 francs'
tëëmëër(-i dĭrĭm)	'500 francs'
nyaar(-i) tëëmëër(-i dĭrĭm)	'1000 francs'
dyunni(-i dĭrĭm)	'5000 francs'

If the word dĭrĭm is used after 10's, 100's, or 1000's in compound numbers, however, it is normally omitted after any of the following numbers, and in the singular (where the term dĭrĭm alone would be used), is replaced by the number benn 'one'.

nyaar fukk-i dĭrĭm ak dyurôôm	'125 francs'
fan weer-i dĭrĭm ak benn	'155 francs'

When the number of francs C.F.A. is not evenly convertible into dĭrĭm (i.e., is not evenly divisible by 5), then an expression for the remainder (always 4 francs or less) is added after that for the number of dĭrĭm, and the two expressions are linked by means of the word ak 'and, plus'.

dĭrĭm ak fiftin	'6 francs' (literally '5 francs plus 1 franc')
dĭrĭm ak nyaar(-i) fiftin	'7 francs'
nyaar dĭrĭm ak duubĭl	'12 francs'

Grammar Notes

24. Interrogative Sentence Structures Requiring "yes" or "no" Answers

In Wolof, a statement can be made into a question requiring a "yes" or "no" answer in either of two ways:

1. The sentence, with the same wording as for the declarative form, may be said with an interrogative intonation. The main characteristic of this interrogative intonation is a high start. That is, the sentence is begun with a much higher pitch than is normally used for declarative sentences. This Wolof interrogative intonation is quite different from the corresponding English interrogative intonation, which usually involves a rise in pitch at the end of the sentence. In fact, Wolof declarative sentences often have a high finish, and may accordingly be mistaken for questions by the English speaker. E.g.:

(declarative): Wolof lĭ. [-- _] or [-- ¯] 'He is a Wolof.'
(interrogative): Wolof lĭ? [¨¯ _] or [¯¯ -] 'Is he a Wolof?'

Ndah (roughly '[is it] because...') and eske (from French est-ce-que) simply make a sentence interrogative. The questioner has no preconceived notions about what the answer will be. Therefore verbs in questions with ndah are almost invariably in the affirmative form. A negative verb would indicate a presumed answer, and thus call for the use of mbaa. E.g.:

Ndah Wolof lĭ? or Eske Wolof lĭ? 'Is he a Wolof?'

Mbaa is used when the questioner wishes to indicate that an answer of agreement is expected (i.e. an affirmative answer to an affirmative question, a negative answer to a negative question), but that he is not quite sure. This form is more or less parallel to the English question like: 'She's here, isn't she?', 'You've finished it, haven't you?', 'You don't have the money, do you?', 'I'm not late, am I?', etc., e.g. Mbaa Wolof lĭ? 'He's a Wolof, isn't he?'.

Hanaa is used in questions which occur to the questioner because he has gotten some idea from the situation; e.g., the questioner sees a person with a certain appearance, and hears the person mention that he has come from Dakar, he speaks Wolof, etc., so the questioner asks Hànaa Wolof lĭ? 'That means he's a Wolof?'. The verb after hànaa is usually used with lĭ (the subject predicator), ĭ (the subject predicator) or dĭ (See Grammar Note 29) because by context there will be forms on one part or another of the sentence.

Exercises

24. Interrogative Sentence Structures Requiring "yes" or "no" Answers

24.1 Repeat the following Wolof sentences, first as statements, then as questions, observing their form and meaning and especially the intonation.

Examples: T: Lekk nĬ nyu. 'They've eaten.'
S: Lekk nĬ nyu.
T: Lekk nĬ nyu? 'Have they eaten?'
S: Lekk nĬ nyu?

1.	Lekk nĬ nyu.	They've eaten.
	Lekk nĬ nyu?	Have they eaten?
2.	Indi nggĬ leen.	You've brought them.
	Indi nggĬ leen?	Have you brought them?
3.	Dyaay nĬ ko.	He's sold it.
	Dyaay nĬ ko?	Has he sold it?
4.	KĬr gi mag nĬ.	The house is big.
	KĬr gi mag nĬ?	Is the house big?
5.	BĬgg nggĬ attaayĬ.	You like tea.
	BĬgg nggĬ attaayĬ?	Do you like tea?
6.	Sonn nĬ.	He's tired.
	Sonn nĬ?	Is he tired?
7.	Hongh nĬ.	It's red.
	Hongh nĬ?	Is it red?
8.	Hamu nyu.	He doesn't know us.
	Hamu nyu?	Doesn't he know us?
9.	Baahu nyu.	They're not good.
	Baahu nyu?	Aren't they good?
10.	Amu loo woto.	You don't have a car.
	Amu loo woto?	Don't you have a car?

24.2 Make questions from the following statements by changing the intonation on each.

Examples: T: Fatte nggĭ. S: Fatte nggĭ?

T: Hamu loo nyu. S: Hamu loo nyu?

1.	Fatte nggĭ.	(Fatte nggĭ?)
2.	Hamu loo nyu.	(Hamu loo nyu?)
3.	Dyĭnd nĭ nyu kĭr gĭle.	(Dyĭnd nĭ nyu kĭr gĭle?)
4.	Am nggĭ mburu.	(Am nggĭ mburu?)
5.	Bĭggul tyeeb.	(Bĭggul tyeeb?)
6.	Nelawul.	(Nelawul?)
7.	Pare nggĭ.	(Pare nggĭ?)
8.	Simis bi bulĭ nĭ.	(Simis bi bulĭ nĭ?)
9.	Dĭkku loo fi.	(Dĭkku loo fi?)
10.	Amu nyu nag.	(Amu nyu nag?)

24.3 Repeat the following statements and the questions formed from them by means of forms and meaning. Remember that this is a simple question, indicating nothing about the type of answer expected.

Examples: T: Sĭ baay beykat lĭ. 'Your father is a farmer.'

S: Sĭ baay beykat lĭ.

T: Ndah sĭ baay beykat lĭ? 'Is your father a farmer.'

S: Ndah sĭ baay beykat lĭ?

1.	Sĭ baay beykat lĭ.	Your father is a farmer.
	Ndah sĭ baay beykat lĭ?	Is your father a farmer?
2.	Doom-ĭm gôôr lĭ nyu.	His children are sons.
	Ndah doom-ĭm gôôr lĭ nyu?	Are his children sons?
3.	Hale yi bĭgg nĭ nyu kerem.	The children like ice cream.
	Ndah hale yi bĭgg nĭ nyu kerem?	Do the children like ice cream?
4.	Bokk nggĭ tyi mbootaay bii.	You belong to this group.
	Ndah bokk nggĭ tyi mbootaay bii?	Do you belong to this group?
5.	Pare nggĭ.	You've finished.
	Ndah pare nggĭ?	Have you finished?
6.	Sàmbĭ am nĭ haalis bi.	Samba has the money.
	Ndah Sàmbĭ am nĭ haalis bi?	Does Samba have the money?

7.	Hale bi sonn nĭ.	The child is tired.
	Ndah hale bi sonn nĭ?	Is the child tired?
8.	Dyànggalekat yi di nĭ nyu dyànggale wolof.	The teachers teach Wolof.
	Ndah dyànggalekat yi di nĭ nyu dyànggale wolof?	Do the teachers teach Wolof?
9.	Seen muus di nĭ naan meew.	Your cat drinks milk.
	Ndah seen muus di nĭ naan meew?	Does your cat drink milk?
10.	Yeen-ĭnggi dyàngg.	You're studying.
	Ndah yeen-ĭnggi dyàngg?	Are you studying?

24.4 Change the statements below to questions with ndah.

Examples:	T: Hiif nĭ.	S: Ndah hiif nĭ?
	T: Sĭ-i harit dinĭ ny' làkk wolof.	S: Ndah sĭ-i harit di nĭ ny' làkk Wolof?

1.	Hiif nĭ.	(Ndah hiif nĭ?)
2.	Sĭ-i harit di nĭ ny' làkk wolof.	(Ndah sĭ-i harit di nĭ ny' làkk Wolof?)
3.	Nyu-nggi fëëy tyi biir deh gi.	(Ndah nyu-nggi fëëy tyi biir deh gi?)
4.	Amĭdu dyaay nĭ woto-ĭm.	(Ndah Amĭdu dyaay nĭ woto-ĭm?)
5.	Gàrab gi daanu nĭ.	(Ndah gàrab gi daanu nĭ?)
6.	Di nggeen liggëëy tyi addyumĭ.	(Ndah di nggeen liggëëy tyi addyumĭ?)
7.	Gis nĭ nyu kĭr gi.	(Ndah gis nĭ nyu kĭr gi?)
8.	Faatu mbindaan lĭ.	(Ndah Faatu mbindaan lĭ?)
9.	Pitty yi di nĭ ny' lekk tyeeb bi.	(Ndah pitty yi di nĭ ny' lekk tyeeb bi?)
10.	Sëëf bi gis nĭ leen.	(Ndah sëëf bi gis nĭ leen?)

24.5 Repeat the following Wolof statements, and the corresponding questions with mbaa. Remember that this question form indicates that the questioner expects agreement but is still somewhat uncertain.

Examples:	T: Sĭ yaay wer nĭ.	'Your mother is well.'
	S: Sĭ yaay wer nĭ.	

T: Mbaa sĭ yaay wer nĭ? 'Your mother is well, isn't she?'
S: Mbaa sĭ yaay wer nĭ?

1.	Sĭ yaay wer nĭ.	Your mother is well.
	Mbaa sĭ yaay wer nĭ?	Your mother is well, isn't she?
2.	Gis nggeen seen mbaam.	You've found your donkey.
	Mbaa gis nggeen seen mbaam?	You've found your donkey, haven't you?
3.	Attaayĭ bi mu togg baah nĭ.	The tea that she made is good.
	Mbaa attaayĭ bi mu togg baah nĭ?	The tea that she made is good, isn't it?
4.	Fi lĭ nyu dĭkk.	They live here.
	Mbaa fi lĭ nyu dĭkk?	They live here, don't they?
5.	Yĭ-ĭnggi bey tool bi.	You're cultivating the field.
	Mbaa yĭ-ĭnggi bey tool bi?	You're cultivating the field, aren't you?
6.	Till bi lekkul ay ginaar.	The jackal hasn't eaten any chickens.
	Mbaa till bi lekkul ay ginaar?	The jackal hasn't eaten any chickens, has he?
7.	Tahawu nyu.	They haven't stopped.
	Mbaa tahawu nyu?	They haven't stopped, have they?
8.	Fayu nyu.	We haven't paid.
	Mbaa fayu nyu.	We haven't paid, have we?
9.	Feebarul.	He isn't sick.
	Mbaa feebarul?	He isn't sick, is he?
10.	Dyĭlu mĭ seen-i tëërë.	I didn't take your books.
	Mbaa dyĭlu mĭ seen-i tëërë?	I didn't take your books, did I?

24.6 Change the statements below into questions with mbaa, keeping in mind the intended meaning of each question.

Examples: T: Dimbĭli nĭ leen. S: Mbaa dimbĭli nĭ leen?
T: Lekku loo. S: Mbaa lekku loo?

1.	Dimbĭli nĭ leen.	(Mbaa dimbĭli nĭ leen?)
2.	Lekku loo.	(Mbaa lekku loo?)
3.	Direktĭĭr lĭ.	(Mbaa direktĭĭr lĭ?)
4.	Pare nggĭ.	(Mbaa pare nggĭ?)
5.	Am nĭ woto.	(Mbaa am nĭ woto?)
6.	Nyĭwu nyu.	(Mbaa nyĭwu nyu?)

7.	Fattewu loo.	(Mbaa fattewu loo?)
8.	Nyu-nggi fii.	(Mbaa nyu-nggi fii?)
9.	Dyaayu leen sĭ woto.	(Mbaa dyaayu leen sĭ woto?)
10.	Àmmaat demul.	(Mbaa Àmmaat demul?)

24.7 Repeat the following Wolof statements and corresponding questions with hànaa. Remember that the questioner is asking this question expecting agreement because of information he already has.

Examples: T: Yĭ-ĭ fi dĭkk. 'It's you that lives here.'

S: Yĭ-ĭ fi dĭkk.

T: Hànaa yĭ-ĭ fi dĭkk? '(So that means) it's you that lives here?'

S: Hànaa yĭ-ĭ fi dĭkk?

1.	Yĭ-ĭ fi dĭkk.	It's you that lives here.
	Hànaa yĭ-ĭ fi dĭkk?	(So that means) it's you that lives here?
2.	Yëënëkat li.	He's a town crier.
	Hànaa yëënëkat li?	(Then) he's a town crier?
3.	Ham nggĭ ko.	You know him.
	Hànaa ham nggĭ ko?	(Then) you know him?
4.	Masong nggeen.	You're masons.
	Hànaa masong nggeen?	(So) you're masons?
5.	Yaay-ĭm mu-ĭ-i dyànggalekat bi?	His mother is the teacher.
	Hànaa yaay-ĭm mu-ĭ-i dyànggalekat bi?	(So) it's his mother that's the teacher?
6.	Yeen-ĭ leen indi.	It's you that brought them.
	Hànaa yeen-ĭ leen indi?	(Then) it's you that brought them?
7.	Dyàngg lĭ nyu-i def.	It's studying that they're doing.
	Hànaa dyàngg lĭ nyu-i def?	(So) it's studying that they're doing?
8.	Bĭggu leen attaayĭ.	You don't want tea.
	Hânaa bĭggu leen attaayĭ?	(So) you don't want tea?
9.	Gĭmu loo ko.	You don't believe it.
	Hànaa gĭmu loo ko?	(Does that mean) you don't believe it?
10.	Dëggu nyu lĭ.	They didn't hear you.
	Hànaa dëggu nyu lĭ.	(Then) they didn't hear you?

24.8 Change the following statements to questions with hànaa.

Examples: T: Wer nggĭ lëëgi. S: Hànna wer nggĭ lëëgi?

T: Hiifu loo. S: Hànaa hiifu loo?

1.	Wer nggĭ lëëgi.	(Hànaa wer nggĭ lëëgi?)
2.	Hiifu loo.	(Hànaa hiifu loo?)
3.	Yëëg nggĭ tund bi.	(Hànaa yëëg nggĭ tund bi?)
4.	Sĭ mag wullikat lĭ.	(Hànaa sĭ mag wullikat lĭ?)
5.	Sĭ baay nekkul tyi kĭr gi.	(Hànaa sĭ baay nekkul tyi kĭr gi?)
6.	Yĭ-ĭ bind tur yi.	(Hànaa yĭ-ĭ bind tur yi?)
7.	Allarba lĭ mu nyĭw.	(Hànaa allarba lĭ mu nyĭw?)
8.	Nyĭwu nyu.	(Hànaa nyĭwu nyu?)
9.	Meew nggeen naan.	(Hànaa meew nggeen naan?)
10.	Àmmaat mu-ĭ nyu woo.	(Hànaa Àmmaat mu-ĭ nyu woo?)

Grammar Notes

25. Verb Phrases with the Temporal Relative *bu* (or *bi*, *bĭ*)

In Wolof, there is a special noun-less relative pronoun which is used to refer to the time in which the action of a verb takes place. This temporal relative is made up of the formative consonant *b*, plus one of the vowels *u*, *i*, *ĭ*.

With the vowel *u*, the temporal relative indicates that the time referred to is either anticipated (i.e. in the future) or hypothetical (i.e. conditional), without any formal distinction between the two possibilities. Thus the *bu* form of the temporal relative translates into English either as "when (in the future)" or as "if".

The temporal relative is immediately followed by the associated verbal construction, which consists of the subject (noun or pronoun) followed by the verb. After the *bu* form of the temporal relative, the following forms of the subject pronouns occur:

	Singular	Plural
1st Pers.	*mĭ*	*nyu*
2nd Pers.	*-ĭ*	*-ĭleen*
3rd Pers.		*nyu*

The marker *nĭ* is not used in temporal verb phrases. If the verb is completive, it may be marked instead by a special completive temporal suffix, which has the following forms:

1. ...*ee*, when attached to a verb ending in a consonant, or a monosyllabic verb ending in a vowel.

bu mĭ wahee	'when/if I speak' (more literally: 'when or if in the future I come to have spoken')
bu-ĭ liggëëyee	'when/if you (sg.) work'
bu-ĭleen foee	'when/if you (pl.) play'
bu nyu ko wooee	'when/if we/they call him/her'

2. ...*ee*, instead of the final vowel, when attached to a polysyllabic verb ending in a short front vowel (*e*, *ë*, *i*).

bu mĭ ko teree 'when/if I prohibit it' (verb base: tere)
bu-ĭ fĭ dyôgee 'when/if you (sg.) come from there' (verb base: dyôgë)
bu nyu ko indee 'when/if we/they bring it' (verb base: indi)

3. ...aa, instead of the final vowel, when attached to a polysyllabic verb ending in a short central vowel (usually ĭ).

bu mĭ dumaa hale bi 'when/if I spank the child' (verb base: dumĭ)

4. ...oo, instead of the final vowel, when attached to a polysyllabic verb ending in a short back vowel (o, ô, u)

bu mĭ ko sohloo 'when/if I need it' (verb base: sohlo)
bu-ĭ dyubloo tyi moom 'when/if you (sg.) turn toward him/her/it' (verb base: dyublu)

If a verb which is completive in temporal constructions already has some other kind of suffix attached to it (such as the negative suffix), then the temporal completive suffix is not used.

bu mĭ wahul 'if I don't speak'
bu nyu fowul 'if we/they don't play'
bu-ĭ fĭ dyôgëwul 'if you (sg.) don't come from there'
bu mĭ dumĭwul hale bi 'if I don't spank the child'
bu-ĭ dyubluwul tyi moom 'if you (sg.) don't turn toward him/her/it'

When the verb in a temporal phrase is marked with the particle di (or dul, See Grammar Note 29) this particle comes between the subject pronoun and the verb, which then doesn't take the temporal suffix.

bu mĭ-i wah 'when/if I speak
bu mĭ dul wah 'when/if I am not speaking'
bu-ĭ-i liggëëy 'when/if you (sg.) are working'
bu-ĭ dul liggëëy 'when/if you (sg.) aren't working'

Note: As the chart of subject pronouns after bu indicates, there is no 3rd person singular subject pronoun used with this form of the temporal relative.

Instead, bu automatically has a 3rd person singular subject when it is used without any other subject marker.

bu dee-ee	'when/if he dies'
bu deewul	'when/if he doesn't die'
bu-i liggëëy	'when/if he is working'
bu dul liggëëy	'when/if he isn't working'

When one wishes to speculate on a hypothetical action in the past (or, to look at it more in the Wolof way, an action in the hypothetical past), this is done by means of bu with the verb marked with the past time suffix (See Grammar Note 35). In this case, bu can only be hypothetical, and always translates into English as 'if'.

bu mĭ wahoon	'if I had spoken'
bu-ĭ liggëëyoon	'if you (sg.) had worked'
bu deewoon	'if he had died'

There is a special idiomatic construction, consisting of the phrase bu dee followed by verbal or predicative construction, which is equivalent to English 'if it turns out that...'.

bu dee baah nĭ nyu	'if it turns out that they are good'
bu dee dĭgg lĭ	'if it turns out that it is the truth'

Finally, there exists a variant temporal relative, su, which has the meaning of bu and can be used in its place in any kind of construction.

su mĭ wahee	(for bu mĭ wahee)	'when/if I speak'
su-ĭ liggëëyee	(for bu-ĭ liggëëyee)	'when/if you (sg.) work'
su dee-ee	(for bu dee-ee)	'when/if he dies'

The other forms of the temporal relative, with the vowels i and ĭ, indicate that the time in which the action of the verb takes place has already gone by. Since time gone by is no longer hypothetical, temporal constructions begun with bi or bĭ are never conditional. When the verb in the temporal construction is completive, bi or bĭ are equivalent to English 'after' or 'when/in the past'. When the verb is durative, they are best translated as 'when'. The difference between *bi* and *bĭ* seems largely stylistic. The essential difference between *bi* and *bĭ* seems to be that *bĭ* is used to refer to time which is more remote in the past than that referred to by *bi*, but *bĭ* is rarely used. The *bi* and *bĭ* forms of the temporal relative do not have variants with a formative consonant *s*, like the *bu* form does.

After *bi* and *bĭ*, the following forms of the subject pronouns occur:

	Singular	Plural
1st Pers.	*mĭ*	*nyu*
2nd Pers.	*nggĭ*	*nggeen*
3rd Pers.	*mu*	*nyu*

Note that these differ from the forms of the subject pronouns used after *bu* in the 2nd person, and in that after *bi* and *bĭ* there is a 3rd person singular pronoun.

bi nggĭ-i liggëëy *bĭ nggĭ-i liggëëy*	} 'when you (sg.) were working'
bi ngeen nyĭwee *bĭ ngeen nyĭwee*	} 'when/after you (pl.) had come'
bi mu dee-ee *bĭ mu dee-ee*	} 'when/after he (had) died'

Otherwise, the subject pronouns, suffixes, and the position of *di* are the same for temporal phrases with *bi* or *bĭ* as for those with *bu*.

bi mĭ wahee *bĭ mĭ wahee*	} 'after I had spoken'
bi mĭ wahul *bĭ mĭ wahul*	} 'when I hadn't spoken'
bi nyu-i wah *bĭ nyu-i wah*	} 'when we/they were speaking'
bi nyu dul wah *bĭ nyu dul wah*	} 'when we/they weren't speaking'

As was pointed out earlier, the Wolof temporal relative bu (or su) refers indifferently to both anticipated time (in the case of a future event) and hypothetical time (in the case of a conditional event). In English, on the other hand, the distinction between future and conditional events is clearly indicated by the choice between 'when' and 'if', which are the functional counterparts of Wolof bu.

Although the ambiguity in the time reference of bu means that the distinction between future and conditional events cannot be made in the Wolof temporal clause, this ambiguity is cleared up by the choice of verbal construction in the post-temporal clause. A verbal construction with di shows that the reference of the preceding temporal clause is to a future event, and a verbal construction without di shows that it is to a conditional event. Since, in English, the distinction between future and conditional events has already been made in the temporal clause, the post-temporal clause is usually put in the future tense for both. This means that while one kind of Wolof temporal clause corresponds to two different things in English, two different kinds of Wolof post-temporal clause correspond to only one thing in English. It is simply that the distinction between future and conditional events is indicated in different places in the two languages.

	Temporal Clause	Post-Temporal Clause
Fut.	'when I speak...'	...di nĭ nyu dĕglu
	bu mĭ wahee...	'...they will listen'
Cond.	'if I speak...'	...nyu dĕglu

Post-temporal clauses after temporal clauses with bi or bĭ normally consist of subject and unmarked verb stem, and are often but not necessarily linked to the temporal clause by lĭ (See Grammar Note 11), in order to place greater emphasis on the time when the action in the post-temporal clause took place.

bĭ mĭ wahee nyu dem. 'When/after I had spoken, they left.'
Bi mĭ wahee lĭ nyu dem. 'It is (was) after I had spoken that they left.'

Clauses with dĭfĭ (See Grammar Note 32) may also be found after temporal clauses:

Bi mĭ dyôgee kĭr gi, dĭ mĭ dugg woto bĭ Dàkaar. 'After I left the house, I took the bus to Dakar.'

The expression *bĭ pare* (literally: 'when finished') can be used at the end of a temporal clause to indicate or emphasize that the event referred to by the temporal clause was or will be over when the event referred by the post-temporal clause takes place.

When *bĭ pare* occurs at the end of a temporal clause introduced by *bu*, the result refers to completion in the future, like the English present perfect after 'when' (or 'after') and after 'if'.

bu mĭ wahee bĭ pare di nĭ nyu dem 'when/after I have spoken, they will leave'
bu mĭ wahee bĭ pare nyu dem 'if I have spoken, they will leave'

When *bĭ pare* occurs at the end of a temporal clause introduced by *bi* or *bĭ*, the idea of the completion of the one event before the following one is emphasized.

bi mĭ wahee bĭ pare lĭ nyu dem 'after I had finished speaking, they left'

Exercises

25. Verb Phrases with the Temporal Relative bu (or bi, bĭ)

25.1 Repeat the following verb phrases, observing their form and meaning.

Examples: T: Bu mĭ foee 'when/if I play'
S: Bu mĭ foee
T: Bu mĭ dee-ee 'when/if I die'
S: Bu mĭ dee-ee

	[a]	[b]
1.	Bu mĭ foee	when/if I play
2.	Bu mĭ dee-ee	when/if I die
3.	Bu mĭ ko dyiee	when/if I plant it
4.	Bu-ĭ nyĭwee	when/if you come
5.	Bu-ĭ demee	when/if you leave
6.	Bu-ĭ sonnee	when/if you get tired
7.	Bu nyu ko bindee	when/if we write it
8.	Bu nyu ko dyànggee	when/if we read it
9.	Bu nyu gisee gôôr gi.	when/if we see the man
10.	Bu-ĭleen tĭbee	when/if you jump
11.	Bu-ĭleen ko wullee	when/if you tan it
12.	Bu-ĭleen beyee tool bi	when/if you cultivate the field
13.	Bu nyu lekkee	when/if they eat
14.	Bu nyu ko hoolee	when/if they look at it
15.	Bu nyu dumaa hale bi	when/if they spank the child
16.	Bu subaa	when/if it's morning, tomorrow
17.	Bu allarbaa	when/if it's Wednesday, on Wednesday
18.	Bu gàrab gi daanoo	when/if the tree falls
19.	Bu ko dëglu	when/if he listens to it
20.	Bu sohloo tëërë bi	when/if he needs the book

25.2 Cover the phrases in column [a] of Exercise 25.1, and give the Wolof equivalents for the English phrases in column [b].

Examples: T: when/if I play S: Bu mĭ foee

T: when/if I die S: Bu mĭ dee-ee

25.3 Practice the following Wolof temporal clauses in which the verb is marked by the negative suffix or the verb particle di or -i, and therefore does not take the temporal suffix.

Examples: T: Bu mĭ wahul 'when/if I don't speak'

S: Bu mĭ wahul

T: Bu mĭ-i lekk 'when/if I'm eating

S: Bu mĭ-i lekk

	[a]	[b]
1.	Bu mĭ wahul	when/if I don't speak
2.	Bu mĭ-i lekk	when/if I'm eating
3.	Bu-ĭ fĭ liggëëgul	when/if you don't work there
4.	Bu-ĭ leen-i indi	when/if you're bringing them
5.	Bu honghul	when/if it's not red
6.	Bu-i nelaw	when/if he's sleeping
7.	Bu nyu dawul	when/if we don't run
8.	Bu nyu-i naadye	when/if we're late
9.	Bu-ĭleen dyànggalewul	when/if you aren't teaching
10.	Bu-ĭleen-i naan attaayĭ	when/if you're drinking tea
11.	Bu nyu leen dyĭlul	when/if they don't take them
12.	Bu nyu-i woy	when/if they're singing
13.	Bu hale yi baahul	when/if the children aren't good
14.	Bu dyigëën dyi-i woy	when/if the woman is singing
15.	Bu nyu du dyànggalekat	when/if they're not teachers

25.4 Cover the phrases in column [a] of Exercise 25.4, and give the Wolof equivalents for the English phrases in column [b].

Examples: T: when/if I don't speak S: Bu mĭ wahul

T: when/if I'm eating S: Bu mĭ-i lekk

25.5 Change the following statements into temporal clauses with bu.

Examples: T: Subĭ nĭ — S: Bu subaa
T: Di nĭ-ĭ wah — S: Bu mĭ wahee

1.	Subĭ nĭ	(Bu subaa)
2.	Di nĭ-ĭ wah	(Bu mĭ wahee)
3.	Sĭmĭ yaay-ĭnggi nyĭw	(Bu sĭmĭ yaay di nyĭw)
4.	Di nĭ indi sĭmĭ-i tëërë	(Bu indi sĭmĭ-i tëërë)
5.	Nyu-nggi liggëëy	(Bu nyu-i liggëëy)
6.	Kenn feebarul	(Bu kenn feebarul)
7.	Fowu nyu fii	(Bu nyu fowul fii)
8.	Lahasu mĭ ko	(Bu mĭ ko lahasul)
9.	Mĭ-ĭnggi wah	(Bu mĭ-i wah)
10.	Sonn nĭ nyu	(Bu nyu sonnee)

25.6 Repeat the following Wolof phrases with bi, observing their form and meaning.

Examples: T: Ree nĭ-ĭ 'I laughed'
S: Ree nĭ-ĭ
T: Bi mĭ ree-ee 'When I (had) laughed'
S: Bi mĭ ree-ee

	[a]	[b]
1.	Ree nĭ-ĭ.	I laughed.
	Bi mĭ ree-ee,...	When I (had) laughed,...
2.	Dyi nggĭ ko.	You planted it.
	Bi nggĭ ko dyiee,...	When you (had) planted it,...
3.	Fo nĭ nyu fii.	We played here.
	Bĭ nyu foee fii,...	When we (had) played here,...
4.	Tànn nĭ dyĭn bile.	He has chosen this fish.
	Bi mu tànnee dyĭn bile,...	When he (had) chose(n) this fish,...
5.	Waas nggeen dyĭn bi.	You've scaled the fish.
	Bi nggeen waasee dyĭn bi,...	When you (had) scaled the fish,...
6.	Fekk nĭ nyu ko fee.	They found him there.
	Bi nyu ko fekkee fee,...	When they (had) found him there,...
7.	Lahas nĭ-ĭ paket bi.	I wrapped the package.
	Bi mĭ lahasee paket bi,...	When I (had) wrapped the package,...

8.	Ubbi nĭ bunt bi.	He opened the door.
	Bi mu ubbee bunt bi,...	When he (had) opened the door,...
9.	Tĭdy nĭ nyu bunt bi.	They closed the door.
	Bi nyu tĭdyee bunt bi,...	When they (had) closed the door,...
10.	Ubbi nĭ-ĭ radyo bi.	I turned on the radio.
	Bi mĭ ubbee radyo bi,...	When I (had) turned on the radio,...
11.	Sĭmĭ baay tĭdy nĭ radyo bi.	My father turned off the radio.
	Bi sĭmĭ tĭdyee radyo bi,...	When my father (had) turned off the radio,...
12.	Laadytewul.	He isn't asking.
	Bi mu laadytewul,...	When he wasn't asking,...
13.	Tontuwul nyu.	They weren't answering.
	Bi nyu tontuwul,...	When they weren't answering,...
14.	Antĭ-ĭnggi dàgg mburu mi.	Antĭ is cutting the bread.
	Bi Antĭ-i dàgg mburu mi,...	When Antĭ was cutting the bread,...
15.	Ami-ĭnggi yôbbu bĭĭr bi.	Ami is bringing the butter.
	Bi Antĭ-i yôbbu bĭĭr bi,...	When Amĭ was bring the butter,...
16.	Dyatu-ĭnggĭ sotti attaayĭ bi.	Dyatu is pouring the tea.
	Bi Dyatu-i sotti attaayĭ bi,...	When Dyatu was pouring the tea,...

25.7 Cover the constructions in column [a] of Exercise 25.8, and give the Wolof equivalents for the English constructions in column [b].

Examples: T: I laughed. S: Ree nĭ-ĭ.
T: When I (had) laughed,... S: Bi mĭ ree-ee,...

25.8 Repeat the following sentences with bu and bi temporal clauses, observing their form and meaning.

Examples: T: Bu fi nyĭwee, di nĭ-ĭ wah ak moom.
'When he comes, I'll talk to him.'
S: Bu fi nyĭwee, di nĭ-ĭ wah ak moom.
T: Bu fi nyĭwee, mĭ wah ak moom.
'If he comes, I'll talk to him.'
S: Bu fi nyĭwee, mĭ wah ak moom.
T: Bi mu fi nyĭwee lĭ-ĭ wah ak moom.
'When he came, I talked to him.'
S: Bi mu fi nyĭwee lĭ-ĭ wah ak moom.

	[a]	[b]
1.	Bu fi nyĭwee, di nĭ-ĭ wah ak moom.	When he comes, I'll talk to him.
	Bu fi nyĭwee, mĭ wah ak moom.	If he comes, I'll talk to him.
2.	Bu toggee tyeeb bi, di nĭ nyu ko lekk.	When she cooks the rice, we'll eat it.
	Bu toggee tyeeb bi, nyu lekk ko.	If she cooks the rice, we'll eat it.
	Bi mu toggee tyeeb bi lĭ nyu ko lekk.	When she cooked the rice, we ate it.
3.	Bu baay dyi dyĭndee tëërë yi, hale yi di nĭ nyu leen dyàngg.	When the father buys the books, the children read them.
	Bu baay dyi dyĭndee tëërë yi, hale yi dyàngg leen.	If the father buys the books, the children read them.
	Bi baay dyi dyĭndee tëërë yi lĭ leen hale yi di dyàngg.	When the father bought the books, the children read them.
4.	Bu mĭ nyĭwee, di nĭ-ĭ leen dimbĭli.	When I come, I'll help you.
	Bu mĭ nyĭwee, mĭ dimbĭli leen.	If I come, I'll help you.
	Bi mĭ nyĭwee lĭ mĭ leen dimbĭli.	When I came, I helped you.
5.	Bu-ĭ ko dyohee haalis bi, di nĭ lĭ dyoh liminaat bi.	When you give him the money, he'll give you the lemonade.
	Bu-ĭ ko dyohee haalis bi, dyoh lĭ liminaat bi.	If you give him the money, he'll give you the lemonade.
	Bi nggĭ ko dyohee haalis bi, lĭ lĭ dyoh liminaat bi.	When you gave him the money, he gave you the lemonade.

25.9 Make new sentences by combining the sentences below, making the first sentence the temporal clause with bu, and the second sentence the post-temporal clause. Then make a combined sentence with reference to a conditional future action. Then make a combined sentence with reference to a simple past action.

Examples: T: Di nĭ nyu dyôge Senegaal, di nĭ nyu dellu Amerik.
S.A: Bu nyu dyôgee Senegaal, di nĭ nyu dellu Amerik.
S.B: Bu nyu dyôgee Senegaal, nyu dellu Amerik.
S.C: Bi nyu dyôgee Senegaal lĭ nyu dellu Amerik.

1. Di nĭ dyôgë Senegaal. Di nĭ nyu dellu Amerik.
Bu nyu dyôgee Senegaal, di nĭ nyu dellu Amerik.
Bu nyu dyôgee Senegaal, nyu dellu Amerik.
Bi nyu dyôgee Senegaal lĭ nyu dellu Amerik.

2. Hale yi di nĭ nyu nyĭw. Nyun, di nĭ nyu fo ak nyoom.
Bu hale yi nyĭwee, di nĭ nyu fo ak nyoom.
Bu hale yi nyĭwee, nyu fo ak nyoom.
Bi hale yi nyĭwee lĭ nyu fo ak nyoom.
3. Di nĭ nyu nyĭw Dàkaar. Di nĭ nyu fi dĭkk.
Bu nyu nyĭwee Dàkaar, di nĭ nyu fi dĭkk.
Bu nyu nyĭwee Dàkaar, nyu dĭkk fi.
Bi nyu nyĭwee Dàkaar lĭ nyu fi dĭkk.
4. Di nggĭ teg paket bi fii. Di nĭ nyu ko dyĭl.
Bu-ĭ tegee paket bi fii, di nĭ nyu ko dyĭl.
Bu-ĭ tegee paket bi fii, nyu dyĭl ko.
Bi nggĭ tegee paket bi fii lĭ nyu ko dyĭl.
5. Di nggeen yëëg tund bi. Di nggeen gis sĭmĭ kĭr.
Bu-ĭleen yëëgee tund bi, di nggeen gis sĭmĭ kĭr.
Bu-ĭleen yëëgee tund bi, nggeen gis sĭmĭ kĭr.
Bi nggeen yëëgee tund bi lĭ nggeen gis sĭmĭ kĭr.

Grammar Notes

26. Marking the Relationship Between Nouns

A possessive relationship between one noun and another is indicated in Wolof by placing the noun referring to the thing possessed (the modified noun) before that referring to the possessor (the noun modifier). In addition, the first or "possessed" noun is usually followed by a special grammatical marker which marks this relationship between the two nouns.

This relationship marker has two forms: -u and -i. Although some Wolof speakers often use these indiscriminately, most speakers seem to preserve the historical distinction between them, in which -u indicates that the noun it follows is singular, while -i indicates that it is plural. Compare the meanings of bunt 'door' doom 'son (or daughter)' in:

bunt-u kĭr gi	'the door of the house'
bunt-i kĭr gi	'the doors of the house'
doom-u gôôr gi	'the son of the man' or 'the man's son'
doom-i gôôr gi	'the sons of the man' or 'the man's sons'

In general, modified nouns seem to be taken as specific (i.e., equivalent to nouns followed by a noun determiner in other constructions). This is why the English definite article is used in the translations of modified bunt and doom in the foregoing examples. A modified noun is usually indicated as non-specific or non-determined by preceding it with benn (literally 'one') for the singular and ay (the indeterminite plural marker) for the plural. These can be considered as equivalent respectively to the indefinite article and 'some' in English, e.g.:

benn doom-u gôôr gi	'a son of the man'
ay doom-i gôôr gi	'some sons of the man' or 'some of the man's sons'

Note that benn tyi, with the meaning of 'one of the...', can also be used before a plural modified noun (See Grammar Note 10), i.e., benn tyi doom-i gôôr gi 'one of the man's sons'.

Possessive constructions consisting of a modified noun and the following noun modifier are usually kept intact. Thus, if the noun modifier (i.e., the last of the two nouns in the construction) is itself modified by one of the possessive pronouns sĭmĭ, sĭ, sunyu, seen (which normally precede the noun they modify, See Grammar Note 5), then these possessive pronouns precede the entire two-noun construction, even though it is the second of the two nouns which the possessive pronoun modifies, e.g.:

sĭmĭ doom-u harit	'my friend's son'
sĭ harit-i doom	'your (sing.) son's friends'

This practice is quite different from that of English, in which possessive pronouns usually modify the nouns which immediately follow them. The Wolof 3rd person singular possessive pronoun -ĭm will be less troublesome in this respect, however, since the fact that it follows the noun it modifies will cause it to appear in direct contact with the noun it modifies in such constructions, e.g.:

doom-u harit-ĭm	'his/her friend's son'
harit-i doom-ĭm	'his/her son's friends'

Number with respect to the noun modified by the possessive pronoun is usually ambiguous in such constructions. Thus sĭmĭ doom-u harit can mean either 'my friend's son' or 'my friends' son', although the singularity of the noun doom is made clear by the form of the marker -u. In the same way, sĭmĭ doom-i harit can mean either 'my friend's sons' or 'my friends' sons'. If it is absolutely necessary to distinguish between singular and plural for the nouns modified by possessive pronouns in such constructions, this can be done by adding the appropriate noun determiner (See Grammar Note 1) after the modified noun, e.g.:

sĭmĭ doom-u harit bi	'my friend's son'
sĭmĭ doom-u harit yi	'my friend's sons'
doom-u harit-ĭm bi	'his/her friend's son'
doom-u harit-ĭm yi	'his/her friend's sons'

Although a marker of noun relationship is usually used with a subordinate noun, there are a few nouns after which the singular marker (-u) is optional, and in fact rarely used. The most important of these nouns are: kĭr 'house, home', baay 'father', yaay 'mother', borom 'owner', biir 'inside', tantĭ 'aunt', and loho 'hand, arm', and the number noun benn 'one', e.g.:

kĭr gôôr gi (for the less usual kĭr-u gôôr gi) 'the man's house'
loho harit-ĭm (for loho-u harit-ĭm) 'his/her friend's hand'
benn hale (for benn-u hale) 'one child'

There are also many other nouns which end in o, ô, or u.

When any of these nouns are plural, however, the plural marker -i is usually retained to show this, e.g.:

kĭr-i gôôr gi	'the man's houses'
loho-i harit-ĭm	'his/her friend's hands'

But if these nouns are preceded by one of the possessive pronouns sĭmĭ, sĭ, sunyu, seen (even though these really modify the second noun), then even the singular subordinator is always used, e.g.:

sĭmĭ kĭr-u harit 'my friend's house'

There is one noun in Wolof which, when modified by another noun, never has a marker of relationship used with it. This is waa 'inhabitant(s), resident(s), people', e.g.:

waa Senegaal	'the Senegalese'
sĭmĭ waa kĭr	'my family' or 'my household'

This same form of relationship marker is used to indicate the kinds of relationship shown in the following phrases.

dyaaykat-u dyĭn	'seller of fish', 'fish seller'
kĭr-u tabah	'house (made) of masonry', 'masonry house'
liibĭr-u mburu	'a pound of bread'

The first two phrases are examples of a very frequent pattern in English in which a noun is used to modify another noun: 'bus stop', 'passenger train', 'lemon tree', etc. In Wolof, modification of this type is expressed by means of the noun phrases described above for the form of the noun possessive. In both Wolof and in English the singular form of the modifying noun (the second noun on the Wolof phrase, the first noun in the English noun-noun phrase) is used to show a generic rather than specific reference. Therefore the relationship marker is usually used in the ...u form in this type of noun-noun phrase.

The third phrase is an example of what is sometimes called the "partitive genitive". It is used to express the amount or number of some measurable or countable substance. The phrases are made with a quantity expression or container noun. The English prase of this type is almost always formed with 'of'. In this type of Wolof expression the relationship marker is -u after most of the quantity expressions, such as liibĭr 'a pound', paket 'a package'. After numbers, the plural relationship marker -i is used (See Grammar Note 17); nyaar-i haal 'two melons', fukk-i suràngs 'ten oranges'. After a few expressions the marker drops out completely: benn kilo soble 'a kilogram of onions', fuuti bĭĭr 'a little butter'.

Exercises

26. Marking the Relationship Between Nouns

26.1 Repeat the following Wolof noun possessive phrases, observing their form and meaning.

Examples:		
	T: muus-u hale bi	the child's cat
	S: muus-u hale bi	
	T: baay-u Musaa	Moussa's father
	S: baay-u Musaa	

	[a]	[b]
1.	muus-u hale bi	the child's cat
2.	baay-u Musaa	Moussa's father
3.	dyabar-u udë bi	the shoemaker's wife
4.	har-i sàmm bi	the shepherd's sheep
5.	bīy-i beykat bi	the farmer's goats
6.	taabīl-i dyaaykat bi	the seller's tables
7.	mbootaay-u dyaaykat yi	the merchants' organization
8.	nag-i Abdulaay	Abdoulaye's cows
9.	fas-u Bàdu	Badou's horse
10.	woy-u Hàri	Hari's song
11.	woto gan gi	the stranger's car
12.	dyīkkīr-u dyigëën dyi	the woman's husband
13.	bunt-u kīr gi	the door of the house
14.	doom-u gàrab gi	the fruit of the trees
15.	biir ndaa li	the inside of the water pot

26.2 Cover the phrases in column [a] of exercise 26.1 and give the Wolof equivalents for the English phrases in column [b].

Examples:		
	T: the child's cat	S: muus-u hale bi
	T: Moussa's father	S: baay-u Musaa

26.3 Repeat the following Wolof noun possessive phrases, learning the meanings of the new words.

Examples: T: maam-u hale yi the boys' grandparent
S: maam-u hale yi
T: nidyaay-u Alasaan Alassane's uncle
S: nidyaay-u Alasaan

	[a]	[b]
1.	maam-u hale yi	the boys' grandparent
2.	nidyaay-u Alasaan	Alassane's uncle
3.	sīt-u ràbbkat bi	the weaver's grandchild
4.	far-u Faatu	Fatou's boyfriend
5.	tyoro Amīdu	Amadou's girlfriend
6.	moto alkaati bi	the policeman's motorcycle
7.	tàntī hale bu dyigēēn bi	the girl's aunt
8.	seef-u dīkk bi	the village's chief
9.	palanteer-i kīr gi	the windows of the house
10.	tàngk-i taabīl bi.	the table's legs
11.	tàngk-u hady bi	the dog's paw
12.	miir-i nēēg bi	the walls of the room
13.	taat-u boyet bi	the bottom of the box
14.	ruu-u saret bi	the wheel of the cart
15.	geen-u muus mi	the cat's tail

26.4 Cover the phrases in column [b] of exercise 26.3 and give the English equivalents for the Wolof phrases in column [a].

Examples: T: maam-u hale yi S: the boys' grandparent
T: nidyaay-u Alassan S: Alassane's uncle

26.5 Cover the phrases in column [a] of exercise 26.3 and give the Wolof equivalents for the English phrases in column [b].

Examples: T: the boys' grandparent S: maam-u hale yi
T: Alassane's uncle S: nidyaay-u Alasaan

26.6 Make new Wolof phrases like those in the exercise above, using the pairs of words given below (the first noun listed in the modified noun, the second, the modifier).

Examples: T: maam dyi - Antī S: maam-u Antī
T: ruu bi - woto bi S: ruu-u woto bi

1.	maam dyi - Antī	maam-u Antī
2.	ruu bi - woto bi	ruu-u woto bi
3.	taat wi - butëël bi	taat-u butëël bi
4.	môtô bi - sīmī nidyaay	sīmī môtô nidyaay
5.	geen gi - nag wi	geen-u nag wi
6.	saret bi - wullikat bi	saret-u wullikat bi
7.	tàngk bi - taabīl bi	tàngk-u taabīl bi
8.	tàntī dyi - Musaa	tàntī Musaa
9.	tàngk bi - gaynde gi	tàngk-u gaynde gi
10.	tyoro dyi - gan gi	tyoro gan gi
11.	palanteer yi - oppitaal bi	palanteer-i oppitaal bi
12.	bunt bi - ekool bi	bunt-u ekool bi
13.	harit yi - sīmī maam	sīmī-i harit-i maam
14.	boyet bi - sīmī sīt	sīmī boyet-u sīt
15.	nëëg bi - alkaati bi	nëëg-u alkaati bi

26.7 Repeat the following Wolof phrases, observing their form and meaning.

Examples: T: dyaaykat-u gerte a seller of peanuts
S: dyaaykat-u gerte
T: dyīndkat-u sàlaat a buyer of vegetables
S: dyīndkat-u sàlaat

	[a]	[b]
1.	dyaaykat-u gerte	a seller of peanuts
2.	dyīndkat-u sàlaat	a buyer of vegetables
3.	sahalkat-u tyeeb	a grower of rice
4.	defarkat-u woto	a car repairman
5.	defarkat-u sees	a chair maker
6.	pīntuurkat-u kīr	a house painter
7.	yàpp-u nag	beef (the meat of a cow)
8.	dyullīkat-u sër	a pedlar of sarongs
9.	mbuus-u sagar	a cloth bag

10. west-u der	a leather jacket
11. nẽẽg-u ban	a mud room
12. butẽẽl-u weer	a glass bottle
13. lakk-u nyah	a grass fire
14. bool-u arminyong	an aluminum bowl
15. boyet-u dẽngk	a wooden box

26.8 Cover the phrases in column [a] of Exercise 26.7, giving the Wolof equivalents for the English phrases in column [b].

Examples: T: a seller of peanuts S: dyaaykat-u grte

T: a buyer of vegetables S: dyīndkat-u mlaat

26.9 Make new phrases from the pairs of nouns given blow.

Examples: T: west bi - sagar bi (or wi)

S: west-u sagar

T: bool bi - dẽngk gi (or bi)

S: bool-u dẽngk

1. west bi - sagar bi (or wi)	west-u sagar
2. bool bi - dẽngk gi (or bi)	bool-u dẽngk
3. lakk bi - nyah bi.	lakk-u nyah
4. pot bi - arminyong bi	pot-u arminyong
5. dyaaykat bi - suràngs bi	dyaaykat-u suràng
6. sahalkat bi - gàrab gi	sahalkat-u gàrab
7. mbuus mi - der gi	mbuus-u der
8. oppitaal bi - tabah bi	oppitaal-u tabah
9. bool bi - weer bi	bool-u weer
10. defarkat bi - taabīl bi	defarkat-u taabīl
11. yàpp wi - har mi	yàpp-u har
12. nẽẽg bi - dẽngk gi (or bi)	nẽẽg-u dẽngk

26.10 Repeat the following Wolof phrases, observing their form and meaning.

Examples: T: benn kilo pataas - a kilogram of sweet potatoes

S: benn kilo pataas

T: benn lĭĭbĭr-u yàpp - a pound of meat

S: benn lĭĭbĭr-u yàpp

	[a]	[b]
1.	benn kilo pataas	a kilogram of sweet potatoes
2.	benn lìibĭr-u yàpp	a pound of meat
3.	benn butëël-u kokaakola	a bottle of coca cola
4.	benn paket-u sigaret	a package of cigarettes
5.	benn boyet-u alimet	a box of matches
6.	benn saam-u banaanĭ	a bunch of bananas
7.	benn liitĭr-u petorol	a liter of gasoline
8.	tuuti kafe	a little coffee
9.	benn kaas-u beer	a glass of beer
10.	benn kaas-u attaayĭ.	a cup of tea
11.	benn bool-u tyeeb	a bowl of rice
12.	benn morso kĭyt	a sheet of paper
13.	benn kuddu suukĭr	a spoon of sugar
14.	benn liibĭr-u soble	a half kilo of onions
15.	benn pot-u diwlin	a can of oil
16.	benn pàlaat-u tyeeb	a plate of rice
17.	gennwàll-u haal	half a melon

26.11 Cover the phrases in column [b] of Exercise 26.10, and give the English equivalents for the Wolof phrases in column [a].

Examples:	T: benn kiko pataas	S: a kilogram of sweet potatoes
	T: benn liibĭr-u yàpp	S: a pound of meat

26.12 Cover the phrases in column [a] of Exercise 26.10, and give the Wolof equivalents for the English phrases in column [b].

Examples:	T: a kilogram of sweet potatoes	S: benn kilo pataas
	T: a pound of meat	S: benn liibĭr-u yàpp

26.13 Make new sentences by substituting the given words in the sentences below.

Examples: T: NyaatĬ mburu nggĬ bĬgg? (How much bread do you want?)
S: NyaatĬ mburu nggĬ bĬgg?
T: tyeeb
S: NyaatĬ tyeeb nggĬ bĬgg?

1. NyaatĬ mburu nggĬ bĬgg?
   - tyeeb
   - bĬĬr
   - suukĬr
   - yàpp
   - petorol
   - kafe
   - diwlin
   - beer
   - pataas
   - soble
   - banaanĬ
   - kĬyt
   - nyebbe (beans)
   - nen (egg)
   - mandarin (mandarin orange)

2. Kilo tyeeb lĬ-Ĭ bĬgg.
   - yàpp
   - suukĬr
   - pataas
   - sunggUF
   - liibĬr-u mburu
   - kafe
   - saam-u banaanĬ
   - mànggo (mango)
   - reseny (grapes)
   - dyurôôm-i suràngs
   - pom (apples)
   - batingse (egg-plant)
   - guyaab (guava)
   - buy (baobab fruit)

3. Dyoh mĬ tuuti bĬĬr.
   - horom (salt)
   - poobĬr (black pepper)
   - suràngs
   - bantingse (egg-plant)
   - loriye (laurel, bay)
   - dahhaar (tamarind)

4. Am nggĬ liminaat?
   - biiny (wine)
   - yàpp-u mbaam (pork)
   - pooro (leek)
   - kaani (pimento)
   - dugub (millet)
   - darkase (cashew nut)

5. Tyoof nyaatĬ lĬ-i dyar?
   - Liminaat
   - Mbiskit (cookie)
   - Nyambi (manioc)
   - Haal
   - Figg (fig)
   - BanaanĬ(pineapple)
   - Karoot (carrot)

6. Dyaay mĬ dyĬn.
   - tandarmĬ (dates)
   - tanggal (candy)
   - pombiteer (potatoe)
   - sateny (chestnut)
   - pwar (pear)
   - sàlaat (salad greens)
   - su (cabbage)

Grammar Notes

27. Ordinal Enumeration

The meaning of English 'first' is normally expressed in Wolof by means of verbal constructions containing the verb *dyïkk* 'to precede', e.g.

woto bu dyïkk bi 'the first automobile'

The Wolof equivalents of the other English ordinal numbers are formed by suffixing -*eel* to the regular number words (see Grammar Note 1[illegible]), e.g.

nyaareel '2nd' (from *nyaar*)
dyurôômeel '5th' (from *dyurôôm*)
dyurôôm nyenteel '9th' (from *dyurôôm nyent*)
fukkeel '10th' (from *fukk*)
tëëmëëreel '100th' (from *tëëmëër*)

In the case of *dyunni*, the final vowel is dropped when this suffix is added:

dyunneel '1,000th'

Like the basic number words out of which they are formed, these Wolof ordinals are grammatically nouns, and as such take the singular form of the relationship marker (see Grammar Note 26) when they are used with another noun, e.g.

nyaareel-u woto bi 'the second automobile'
dyurôômeel-u kër gi 'the fifth house'
dyurôôm nyetteel-u nit ki 'the eighth person'

In compound numbers involving 10's, 100's, 1,000's, or multbles of them, it is usually the word or expression for the highest power of 10 which takes the ordinal suffix, although it may occur with any of these, or even at the end of the entire compound number. In any case, the noun with which such compound numbers are used always follows the sufix, e.g.

nyaar(-i) fukkeel-u ghrab gi ak nyent, or
nyaar(-i) fukk ak nyenteel-u ghrab gi
] 'the 24th tree'

French ordinal numbers are usually retained in speaking Wolof when these form part of a formal French name or title. Of course, these French names and titles may acquire distinctively Wolof pronunciations, e.g.

Prīmëër Arondismaa lī-i liggëëyë 'He works at the First Arrondissement' (Fr. Premier Arrondissement).

****

Expressing Fractions

The fraction "one half' is expressed in Wolof by means of the special term genn wàll. Since the word wàll is a noun (meaning "part, half"), it takes the singular form of the relationship marker (see Grammar Note 26) when before another noun, e.g.

genn wàll-u weer bi 'half of the month'

Wolof speakers do not normally refer to fractional concepts of other types, cf. English "one third", etc.

Grammar Notes

28. Verb Transitivity and the Position of Objects

With respect to their inherent ability to take objects, most Wolof verbs fall into one of the following three groups:

1. Intransitive Verbs. These are verbs which cannot take an object, e.g. dee 'to die', toog 'to sit down', tahaw 'to stop, to stand up', tĭdd 'to lie down', nekk 'to be located', dem 'to go (away)', dyĭm 'to go (toward)', nyĭw 'to arrive'.
2. Single-Object Transitive Verbs. These are verbs which can take a direct object, but not an indirect object, e.g. dyàngg 'to read, to study', woy 'to sing', dyĭnd 'to buy', gis 'to see', seet 'to look for', togg 'to cook', lekk 'to eat', naan 'to drink'.
3. Double-Object Transitive Verbs. These are verbs which can take both a direct and an indirect object, e.g. dyaay 'to sell', dyoh 'to give', may 'to make a present of', won 'to show', yonni 'to send'.

Thus, depending upon which of the above transitivity classes a verb belongs to, there are three different limits to the number of objects which a Wolof verb can take without requiring special grammatical modification.

Intransitive verbs can be used only without an object.

Dee nĭ.	'He has died.'
Di nĭ-ĭ toog.	'I will sit down.'

Single-object transitive verbs can be used with or without a direct object.

Mu-nggi dyàngg tëërë bi.	'He is reading the book.'
Dĭ nyu doon seet Sàmbĭ.	'They were looking for Samba.'
Mu-nggi dyàngg.	'He is reading.'
Dĭ nyu doon seet.	'They were searching.'

Double-object transitive verbs can be used with or without a direct and/or indirect object. (Some of them, because of their meanings, will rarely, if ever, be used without a direct object.)

Di nĭ nyu dyaay sĭmĭ har.	'They will sell my sheep.'
Di nĭ nyu lĭ dyaay.	'They will sell to you.'
Di nĭ nyu lĭ dyaay sĭmĭ har.	'They will sell my sheep to you.' or 'They will sell you my sheep.'
Nyu-nggi dyaay.	'They are selling.'

Whenever it becomes necessary for a verb to take more objects than its inherent limit allows, the verb must be grammatically modified to make it transitive for additional objects. This is usually done by means of a special transitivizing suffix, which is added on to the verb. Like the imperative suffix, the transitivizing suffix has the form ...*ĭl* if the verb ends in a consonant, and ...*l* if the verb ends in a vowel. When connected to a verb which has only one syllable and ends in a vowel, the imperative suffix has two optional forms, ...*ĭl* or ...*wĭl*, e.g., *dyiĭl* or *dyiwĭl* 'plant', *wooĭl* or *woowĭl* 'call'. One of these suffixes is added for each additional object, direct or indirect, which the verb is required to take. Since the transitivizing suffix ends in a consonant, second or additional occurrences of the suffix always have the form ...*ĭl*.

While the direct object is the recipical of the action, the indirect object (i.e., the object of 'to' in the English phrase 'to me') can be thought of as the secondary recipient of the action, and the extra indirect object (i.e., the object of 'for' in the English phrase 'for me') can be thought of as a beneficiary of what happened to the two recipients.

Intransitive verbs must have one of these transitivizing suffixes for every object taken, whether direct or indirect.

Di nĭ-ĭ togg. 'I will sit down.'
Di nĭ-ĭ toogĭl nenne bi. 'I will seat the child.'
Di nĭ-ĭ lĭ toogĭlĭl nenne bi. 'I will seat the child for you.'

Single-object transitive verbs must have one of these transitivizing suffixes for every indirect object taken.

Mu-nggi dyàngg tëërë bi. 'He is reading the book.'
Mu-nggi dyànggĭl doom-ĭm tëërë bi. 'He is reading the book to his son.' or 'He is reading his son the book.'
Mu-nggi mĭ-i dyànggĭlĭl doom-ĭm tëërë bi. 'He is reading his son the book for me.'

This is also true, even if the verb has no direct object.

Mu-nggi dyàngg. 'He is reading.'
Mu-nggi mĭ-i dyànggĭl. 'He is reading to me.'

Double-object transitive verbs must have one of these suffixes whenever another indirect object occurs.

Di nĭ nyu lĭ dyaay sĭmĭ har. 'They will sell my sheep to you.'
Di nĭ nyu lĭ mĭ dyaayĭl sĭmĭ har. 'They will sell you my sheep for me.'

This is also true, even when the verb has no direct object and no immediate indirect object, but has an indirect beneficiary (that is, a beneficiary which is different than that which would be either the direct or indirect object).

Nyu-nggi dyaay. 'They are selling.'
Nyu-nggi mĭ-i dyaayĭl. 'They are selling for me.'

Structurally, there is no distinction made in Wolof, either in form or position, between a direct object, an indirect object, and a further recipient. If the objects are noun clauses, there is a tendancy for the one referring to an indirect object to precede one referring to a direct object (as in Mu-nggi dyànggĭl doom-ĭm tëërë bi 'He is reading his son the book'), but this is by no means a fixed rule. However, there is a difference in position between pronouns and nouns as objects of whatever kind. In most affirmative verbal constructions in which di is not an auxiliary verb (i.e. is not marked with nĭ) and in which the verb is not completive (i.e. not marked with nĭ), object pronouns precede the verb (and the particle di , if it occurs), while object nouns follow the verb.

Mu-nggi dyànggĭl eleew yi tëërë-ĭm. 'He is reading his book to the pupils.'
Mu-nggi leen-i dyànggĭl tëërë-ĭm. 'He is reading them his book.'
Mu-nggi ko-i dyànggĭl elleew yi. 'He is reading it to the pupils.'

When more than one object pronoun occur together in the same constructions, there is a fairly fixed order in which they can occur with respect to each other. However, this relative order of occurrence for object pronouns is not related to whether they represent direct or indirect objects, but rather upon their person and number reference. Object pronouns with 3rd person reference always follow the others, with plural preceding singular. Within the 1st and 2nd person group, singular precedes plural and, within each of these, 2nd person precedes 1st person. This order priority of object pronouns is shown in the following diagram.

NON-3rd PERSON

Singular		Plural	
2nd P. lĭ	1st P. mĭ	2nd P. leen	1st P. nyu

3rd PERSON

Plural	Singular
leen	ko

Mu-nggi leen ko-i dyànggĭl. 'He is reading it to them.'

In completive constructions, constructions with di as an auxiliary verb, negative constructions, and imperative constructions, pronoun objects and noun objects both follow the verb. If the two kinds of objects occur together, the pronoun objects procede the noun objects and the particle di, if used, occurs between them. The relative order of object pronouns, if more than one occurs in such constructions, is the same as has been described above.

Dyànggĭl nĭ eleew yi tëërë-ĭm.	'He has read his book to the pupils.'
Dyànggĭl nĭ leen tëërë-ĭm.	'He has read them his book.'
Dyànggĭl nĭ ko eleew yi.	'He has read it to the pupils.'
Dyànggĭl nĭ leen ko.	'He has read them it.'

Of course, the imperative suffix ...ĭl and the transitivizing suffix ...ĭl may occur together in certain constructions; e.g. Dyànggĭlĭl eleew yi sĭ tëërë. 'Read your book to the pupils.'

Exercises

28. Verb Transitivity and Positions of Objects

28.1 Repeat the following sentences with verbs in the intransitive group.

Examples: T: Gôôr gu feebar gi di nĭ dee.
S: Gôôr gu feebar gi di nĭ dee.
T: Nyun, di nĭ nyu toog fii.
S: Nyun, di nĭ nyu toog fii.

1. Gôôr gu feebar gi di nĭ dee.
2. Nyun, di nĭ nyu toog fii.
3. Woto bi tahaw nĭ fi.
4. Gôôr nyĭ di ni nyu fi nekk.
5. Di nĭ tĭdd.
6. Mĭ-ĭnggĭ dem kĭr gi.
7. Di nĭ-ĭ dyĭm Dàkaar.
8. Mbaa di nggĭ nyĭw?

28.2 Repeat the following sentences in which indirect objects are used with some of the verbs in Exercise 28.1, causing the addition of the transitivizer suffix to the verbs.

Examples: T: Gôôr gu feebar gi di nĭ nyu deewĭl.
(The sick man died for us.)
S: Gôôr gu feebar gi di nĭ nyu deewĭl.
T: Nyun, di nĭ nyu leen toogĭl fii.
(We'll sit here for them.)
S: Nyun, di nĭ nyu leen toogĭl fii.

1. Gôôr gu feebar gi di nĭ nyu deewĭl.
2. Nyun, di nĭ nyu leen toogĭl fii.
3. Mĭ-ĭnggi leen di demĭl kĭr gĭ.
4. Woto bi tahawĭl nĭ lĭ fii.

28.3 Repeat the following sentences with verbs of the "single-object transitive" group, and a direct object.

Examples: T: Mĭ-Ĭnggi dyàngg benn leeb.
S: Mĭ-Ĭnggi dyàngg benn leeb.
T: Sĭ yaay di nĭ woy.
S: Sĭ yaay di nĭ woy.

1. Mĭ-Ĭnggi dyàngg benn leeb.
2. Sĭ yaay di nĭ woy.
3. Nyun, di nĭ nyu dyĭnd benn woto.
4. Mu-nggi seet hale yi.
5. Nyoom, gis nĭ nyu tëërë yi.
6. Mu-nggi togg nyebbe.
7. Nyu-nggi lekk nyebbe yi ak tyeeb.
8. Hale yi naan nĭ nyu meew mi.

28.4 Repeat the following sentences with the same verbs as in Exercise 28.3, but with an indirect object and the transitivizer suffix.

Examples: T: Mĭ-Ĭnggi lĭ-i dyànggĭl benn leeb.
S: Mĭ-Ĭnggi lĭ-i dyànggĭl benn leeb.
T: Sĭ yaay di nĭ lĭ woyĭl.
S: Sĭ yaay di nĭ lĭ woyĭl.

1. Mĭ-Ĭnggi lĭ-i dyànggĭl benn leeb.
2. Sĭ yaay di nĭ lĭ woyĭl.
3. Nyun, di nĭ nyu ko dyĭnddĭl benn woto.
4. Mu-nggi mĭ-i seetĭl hale yi.
5. Nyoom, gisĭl nĭ nyu lĭ tëërë yi.
6. Mu-nggi ko-i toggĭl nyebbe.
7. Hale yi naanĭl nĭ nyu leen meew mi.

28.5 Repeat the following sentences with verbs of the "double-object transitive" group, a direct object and an indirect object.

Examples: T: Dyaay nĭ leen woto bi.
S: Dyaay nĭ leen woto bi.
T: Dyoh nĭ-ĭ lĭ tëërë bi.
S: Dyoh nĭ-ĭ lĭ tëërë bi.

1. Dyaay nĭ leen woto bi.
2. Dyoh nĭ-ĭ lĭ tëërë bi.
3. May nĭ nyu ko benn nag.
4. Won nĭ nyu leen ko.
5. Mbaa di nggĭ mĭ yônni simis bi?

28.6 Repeat the following sentences with the same verbs as in Exercise 28.5, but with a second indirect object (sometimes in place of the first indirect object) and the transitivizer suffix.

Examples: T: Dyaayĭl nĭ leen woto bi.
S: Dyaayĭl nĭ leen woto bi.
T: Dyohĭl nĭ-ĭ lĭ tëërë bi.
S: Dyohĭl nĭ-ĭ lĭ tëërë bi.

1. Dyaayĭl nĭ mĭ leen woto bi.
2. Dyohĭl nĭ-ĭ lĭ ko tëërë bi.
3. Mayĭl nĭ nyu ko benn nag.
4. Wonĭl nĭ nyu leen ko.
5. Mbaa di nggĭ mĭ yônneel simis bi?

29. The Negative Forms du and dul

In Grammar Note 20 rules for verbal negation were given which apply generally to all Wolof verbs, with one major exception. This is the auxiliary verb and verbal particle di (or -i, see Grammar Note 10), the negation of which involves some minor departures from the general rules.

Like other Wolof verbs, di is negated by means of the negative suffix. However, di combines with the negative suffix to form the special contraction dul. When the negated di has the function of an auxiliary verb (i.e., when it has a subject), the final consonant of its negative suffix is dropped. This happens even when there is a 3rd person singular subject (in which case there is no pronoun used).

Du mă wah 'I don't/won't speak' (the negative of Di nă-ă wah)
Du nyu lekk 'We/they don't/won't eat' (the negative of Di nă nyu lekk)
Du liggɛɛy 'He/she doesn't/won't work' (the negative of Dină liggɛɛy)

When the negated di has the function of a verbal particle (i.e., when it has no subject), however, the full negative form dul is always used.

Mu-ă dul wah 'HE/SHE doesn't/won't speak' (the negative of Mu-ă-i wah)

Although the 1st and 3rd person subject pronouns used after the negated auxiliary verb du are the same as after the negative prefix with other verbs, the forms of the 2nd person subject pronouns used after du are different. They are:

di nă-ă	→	du mă
di ▭ nggă	→	du-ă
di nă ▭	→	du ▭
di nă nyu	→	du nyu
dă ▭ nggeen	→	du-ăleen or du nggeen
di nă nyu	→	du nyu

Of the two 2nd person plural forms, -ăleen seems to be the more commonly used one in the Dakar dialect, although both may be heard.

Du-ə liggɛɛy 'You (sg.) don't/won't work' (the negative of Di ngə liggɛɛy)

Du-əleen liggɛɛy }
Du ngeen liggɛɛy } 'You (pl.) don't/won't work' (the negative of Di ngeen liggɛɛy)

Du is also used as the negative counterpart of lə in its complement predicator function - that is, when it is not followed by a verb (see Grammar Note 11). Of course, du and its subject pronouns precede the complement, although lə and its subject pronouns follow the complement.

Affirmative	Negative
tubaab lə-ə 'I am a European'	du mə tubaab 'I am not a European'
tukulɔɔr lə nyu 'they are Tukulors'	du nyu tukulɔɔr 'they are not Tukulors'
səmə harit ngə 'you are my friend'	du-ə səmə harit 'you are not my friend'
wolof lə 'he/she is a Wolof'	du wolof 'he/she is not a Wolof'
Dəkaar dəkk lə 'Dakar is a city'	Sikaab du dəkk 'Sicap is not a city'

Exercises

29. The Negative Forms du and dul

29.1 Repeat the following Wolof affirmative and negative sentences observing form and meaning.

Examples: T: Nyoom, di nĩ nyu gis Sàmbĩ. 'They see/will see Samba.'
S: Nyoom, di nĩ nyu gis Sàmbĩ.
T: Nyoom, du nyu gis Sàmbĩ. 'They don't/won't see Samba.'
S: Nyoom, du nyu gis Sàmbĩ.

[a]	[b]
1. Nyoom, di nĩ nyu gis Sàmbĩ.	They see/will see Samba.
Nyoom, du nyu gis Sàmbĩ.	They don't/won't see Samba.
2. Nyun di nĩ nyu naan attaayĩ.	We drink/will drink tea.
Nyun du nyu naan attaayĩ.	We don't/won't drink tea.
3. Di nĩ lekk fii.	He eats/will eat here.
Du lekk fii.	He doesn't/won't eat here.
4. Di nĩ-ĩ wah.	I speak/will speak.
Du mĩ wah.	I don't/won't speak.
5. Di ngĩ liggëëy.	You work/will work.
Du-ĩ liggëëy.	You don't/won't work.
6. Di nĩ ham.	He knows/will know.
Du ham.	He doesn't/won't know.
7. Di nggeen dyàngg.	You study/will study.
Du-ĩleen dyàngg.	You don't/won't study.
8. Di nĩ nyu làkk wolof.	They speak/will speak Wolof.
Du nyu làkk wolof.	They don't/won't speak Wolof.
9. Dyigëën nyi di nĩ nyu nyĩw.	The women come/will come.
Dyigëën nyi du nyu nyĩw.	The women don't/won't come.
10. Di ngĩ gisaat sĩmĩ harit.	You will see may friend again.
Du-ĩ gisaat sĩmĩ harit.	You won't see my friend again.
11. Di nĩ nyu nekk fii.	They will be here.
Du nyu nekk fii.	They won't be here.
12. Di nggeen dëgg woy wi.	You hear/will hear the song.
Du-ĩleen dëgg woy wi.	You don't/won't hear the song.

13.	Di nà nyu dellu Dàkaar.	They return/will return to Dakar.
	Du nyu dellu Dàkaar.	They don't/won't return to Dakar.
14.	Di nà-à nuyyu sà waa kàr.	I greet/will greet your family.
	Du mà nuyyu sà waa kàr.	I don't/won't greet your family.
15.	Sunyu mag di nà sonn.	Our older brother gets tired/will get tired.
	Sunyu mag du sonn.	Our older brother doesn't get tired/won't get tired.
16.	Di nggà ham dàgg bi.	You will know the truth.
	Du-à ham dàgg bi.	You won't know the truth.
17.	Di nggeen ko bàgg.	You will want it.
	Du-àleen ko bàgg.	You won't want it.
18.	Mbaa gòòr nyi di nà nyu mar?	The men get/will get thirsty, don't/won't they?
	Mbaa gòòr nyi du nyu mar?	The men don't/won't get thirsty, do/will they?
19.	Mbaa di nà nyu gis Sàmbà?	They'll see Samba, won't they?
	Mbaa du nyu gis Sàmbà?	They won't see Samba, will they?

29.2 Cover the sentences in column [a] of Exercise 29.1 and give the Wolof equivalents for the English sentences in column [b].

Examples: T: They see/will see Samba.
S: Nyoom, di nà nyu gis Sàmbà.
T: They don't/won't see Samba.
S: Nyoom, du nyu gis Sàmbà.

29.3 Change the following Wolof sentences from negatives completive to negative incompletive.

Examples: T: Gisu nyu Alhsaan. They haven't seen Alassane.
S: Du nyu gis Alhsaan. They don't/won't see Alassane.
T: Nyun, naanu nyu attaayà. We haven't drunk tea.
S: Nyun, du nyu naan attaayà. We don't/won't drink tea.

1. Gisu nyu Alhsaan.
Du nyu gis Alhsaan.
2. Nyun, naanu nyu attaayà.
Nyun, du nyu naan attaayà.

3. Dyànggu mĩ tɛɛrɛ bi.
   Du mĩ dyàngg tɛɛrɛ bi.
4. Bindu loo ko.
   Du-ĩ ko bind.
5. Dyaayul gɛlɛɛm gi.
   Du dyaay gɛlɛɛm gi.
6. Nyun, dyĩmu nyu Dàkaar.
   Nyun, du nyu dyĩm Dàkaar.
7. Nɛgu leen mbaam mi.
   Du-ĩleen nɛg mbaam mi.
8. Nyoom, dɛggu nyu bukki bi.
   Nyoom, du nyu dɛgg bukki bi.

29.4 Give the incompletive negative forms corresponding to the completive affirmative sentences given, adding the ...aat suffix to the verb to show the repetition of the action referred to.

Examples:	T: Nyun, gis nĩ nyu Sàmbĩ.	We have seen Samba.
	S: Nyun, nyu gisaat Sàmbĩ.	We won't see Samba again.

1. Nyun, gis nĩ nyu Sàmbĩ.
   Nyun, du nyu gisaat Sàmbì.
2. Dyigɛɛn nyi di nĩ nyu nyĩw.
   Dyigɛɛn nyi du nyu nyĩwaat.
3. Wah nĩ-ĩ ko.
   Du mĩ ko wahaat.
4. Lekk nĩ fii.
   Du lekkaat fii.
5. Dɛgg nggeen woy wi.
   Du-ĩleen dɛggaat woy wi.

29.5 Repeat the following Wolof sentences describing habitual actions. Observe their form and meaning.

Examples:	T: Di nĩ nyu-i gis Dyôôb.	They (usually) see Diop.
	S: Di nĩ nyu-i gis Dyôôb.	
	T: Du nyu-i gis Dyôôb.	They don't (usually) see Diop.
	S: Du nyu-i gis Dyôôb.	

	[a]	[b]
1.	Di nɪ nyu-i gis Dyôôb.	They (usually) see Diop.
	Du nyu-i gis Dyôôb.	They don't (usually) see Diop.
2.	Nyun, di nɪ nyu-i lekk fii.	We (usually) eat here.
	Nyun, du nyu-i lekk fii.	We don't (usually) eat here.
3.	Bu subaa di nɪ-ɪ hiif.	I (usually) get hungry in the morning.
	Bu subaa du mɪ hiif.	I don't (usually) get hungry in the morning.
4.	Di nggɪ feebar.	You're (usually) sick.
	Du-ɪ feebar.	You're (usually) not sick.
5.	Gôôr gi di nɪ-i di doh tyi kɪr gi.	The man (usually) walks home.
	Gôôr gi du-i di doh tyi kɪr gi.	The man doesn't (usually) walk home.
6.	Di nggeen di ham.	You (usually) know.
	Du-ɪleen di ham.	You don't (usually) know.
7.	Fas wi di nɪ fi-i dawe.	The horse (usually) runs here.
	Fas wi du fi-i dawe.	The horse doesn't (usually) run here.
8.	Sɪmɪ baay di nɪ ko-i def.	My father (usually) does it.
	Sɪmɪ baay du ko-i def.	My father doesn't (usually) do it.

29.6 Cover the sentences in column [a] of Exercise 29.5 and give the Wolof equivalents for the English sentences in [b].

Examples: T: They (usually) see Diop.
S: Di nɪ nyu-i gis Dyôôb.
T: They don't (usually) see Diop.
S: Du nyu-i gis Dyôôb.

29.7 Give the negative forms corresponding to the affirmative forms in column [a] of Exercise 29.5.

Examples: T: Di nɪ nyu-i gis Dyôôb.
S: Du nyu-i gis Dyôôb.
T: Nyun, di nɪ nyu-i lekk fii.
S: Nyun, du nyu-i lekk fii.

29.8 Repeat the following Wolof incompletive sentences with the lɪ object predicator or the -ɪ subject predicator, observing their form and meaning.

Examples: T: AmIdu lI nyu-i gis. It's Amadou that we see.

S: AmIdu lI nyu-i gis.

T: AmIdu lI nyu dul gis. It's Amadou that we don't see.

S: AmIdu lI nyu dul gis.

	[a]	[b]
1.	AmIdu lI nyu-i gis.	It's Amadou that we see.
	AmIdu lI nyu dul gis.	It's Amadou that we don't see.
2.	Meew lI nyu-i naan.	It's milk that they drink.
	Meew lI nyu dul naan.	It's milk that they don't drink.
3.	Nyoom lI-I-i dēgg.	It's them that I hear.
	Nyoom lI-I dul dēgg.	It's them that I don't hear.
4.	Seef bi nggI-i dēglu.	It's the chief that you listen to.
	Seef bi nggI dul dēglu.	It's the chief that you don't listen to.
5.	SImI yaay, mburu lI-i bIgg.	It's bread that my mother wants.
	SImI yaay, mburu lI dul bIgg.	It's bread that my mother doesn't want.
6.	Tyin li nggeen di dyInd.	It's the iron pot that you buy.
	Tyin li nggeen dul dyInd.	It's the iron pot that you don't buy.
7.	Kan lI-i hool?	Who looks?
	Kan lI dul hool?	Who doesn't look?
8.	Lan nggI-i dyIl?	What do you take?
	Lan nggI dul dyIl?	What don't you take?
9.	Man lI nyu-i laadyte.	It's me that they ask.
	Man lI nyu dul laadyte.	It's me that they don't ask.
10.	Mbaa SàmbI lI nyu-i gis?	It's Samba that they see, isn't it?
	Mbaa SàmbI lI nyu dul gis?	It's Samba that they don't see, isn't it?
11.	Nyu-I-i gis AntI.	They're the ones that see Anta.
	Nyu-I dul gis AntI.	They're the ones that don't see Anta.
12.	MI-I ko-i am.	I'm the one that has it.
	MI-I ko dul am.	I'm the one that doesn't have it.
13.	YI-I ko-i bIgg.	You're the one that wants it.
	YI-I ko dul bIgg.	You're the one that doesn't want it.
14.	Mu-I ko-i sanyty.	He's the one that builds it.
	Mu-I ko dul sanyty.	He's the one that doesn't build it.

15.	Yeen-Ī ko-i nĪbb.	You're the ones that hide it.
	Yeen-Ī ko dul nĪbb.	You're the ones that don't hide it.
16.	Musaa mu-Ī-i naan meew.	It's Moussa that drinks milk.
	Musaa mu-Ī dul naan meew.	It's Moussa that doesn't drink milk.
17.	Mbaam mi mu-Ī-i nekk tyi biti.	It's the donkey that's outside.
	Mbaam mi mu-Ī dul nekk tyi biti.	It's the donkey that's not outside.
18.	Mbaa Faatu-Ī-i naan meew?	It's Fatou that drinks milk, isn't it?
	Mbaa Faatu-Ī dul naan meew?	It's Fatou that doesn't drink milk, isn't it?
19.	Lan-Ī-Ī nekk tyi kaw gàrab gi?	What's up in the tree?
	Lan-Ī dul nekk tyi kaw gàrab gi?	What's not up in the tree?

29.9 Cover the sentences in column [a] of exercise 29.8 and give the Wolof equivalents for the English sentences in column [b].

Examples: T: It's Amadou that we see. S: AmĪdu lĪ nyu-i gis.
T: It's Amadou that we don't see. S: AmĪdu lĪ nyu dul gis.

29.10 Give the negative forms corresponding to the affirmative sentences in column [a] of exercise 29.8.

Examples: T: AmĪdu lĪ nyu-i gis. S: AmĪdu lĪ nyu dul gis.
T: Meew lĪ nyu-i naan. S: Meew lĪ nyu dul naan.

29.11 Change the following sentences from negative completive to negative incompletive (cf. Grammar Note 20 for negative completive constructions lĪ and -Ī.)

Examples: T: Hàri lĪ nyu nobul. S: Hàri lĪ nyu dul nob.
T: Dyàngg lĪ nyu bĪggul. S: Dyàngg lĪ nyu dul bĪgg.

1.	Hàri lĪ nyu nobul.	Hàri lĪ nyu dul nob.
2.	Dyàngg lĪ nyu bĪggul.	Dyàngg lĪ nyu dul bĪgg.
3.	Kewel bi lĪ-Ī holul.	Kewel bi lĪ-Ī dul hool.
4.	Gàrab gi lĪ gisul.	Gàrab gi lĪ dul gis.
5.	Àmmaat Dàkaar lĪ dyĪmul.	Àmmaat Dàkaar lĪ dul dyĪm.
6.	Nyu-Ī nobul Sàmbī.	Nyu-Ī dul nob Sàmbī.

7.	Nyu-ĭ bĭggul-ĭ dyàngg.	Nyu-ĭ dul bĭgg-ĭ dyàngg.
8.	Mĭ-ĭ hoolul kewel gi.	Mĭ-ĭ dul hoȯl kewel gi.
9.	Yĭ-ĭ gisul gàrab gi.	Yĭ-ĭ dul gis gàrab gi.
10.	Sàmbĭ-ĭ dyĭmul Dàkaar.	Sàmbĭ-ĭ dul dyĭm Dàkaar.
11.	Lu mu deful?	Lu mu dul def?
12.	Fu mu dyĭmul?	Fu mu dul dyĭm?
13.	Ku demul?	Ku dul dem?
14.	Lan lĭ dĕggul?	Lan lĭ dul dĕgg?
15.	Fan lĭ-i liggĕĕyĕ?	Fan lĭ dul liggĕĕyĕ?

29.12 Repeat the following sentences with the lĭ predicator and the corresponding negative constructions.

Examples: T: Wolof lĭ. S: Wolof lĭ.
T: Du wolof. S. Du wolof.

	[a]	[b]
1.	Wolof lĭ.	Du wolof.
2.	Man lĭ.	Du man.
3.	Yow lĭ.	Du yow.
4.	Moom lĭ.	Du moom.
5.	Tubaab lĭ-ĭ.	Du mĭ tubaab.
6.	Tukulôôr lĭ nyu.	Du nyu tukulôôr.
7.	Sĭmĭ harit nggĭ.	Du-ĭ sĭmĭ harit.
8.	Dyànggalekat lĭ-ĭ.	Du mĭ dyànggalekat.
9.	Direktĭĭr bi nggĭ.	Du-ĭ direktĭĭr bi.
10.	Moom, bindkat lĭ.	Moom, du bindkat.
11.	Nyun, daktoor lĭ nyu.	Nyun, du nyu daktoor.
12.	Bulàngse nggeen.	Du-ĭleen bulàngse.
13.	Sàmbĭ, udĕ lĭ.	Sàmbĭ du udĕ.
14.	Gôôr nyi, beykat lĭ nyu.	Gôôr nyi du nyu beykat.

29.13 Cover the sentences in column [b] of exercise 29.12 and give the negative forms corresponding to the affirmative forms in column [a].

Examples: T: Wolof lĭ. S: Du wolof.
T: Man lĭ. S: Du man.

Grammar Notes

30. Verbal Modification by Verbs and Adverbs

Wolof, like English, has verbal constructions of the type in which one verb is the complement of another, e.g. "try to write" or "try writing". In the Wolof construction, the two verbs are usually linked grammatically by means of a special marker, *-ɪ*, which is usually placed between the two verbs. The Wolof verbs *fehe* 'to try', *nar* 'to intend', *bany* 'to refuse', *tàmbɪli* 'to start', *bɪgg* 'to want', *dyɪkk* 'to be first', *muddy* 'to be last', *mɪn* 'to be able' or 'can', and *war* 'to be necessary, 'ought' or 'must' are which, like their English equivalents, are often used in this way.

fehe(-ɪ) bind 'try to write' or 'try writing'
nar(-ɪ) bind 'intend to write', 'intend writing','be going to write'.

Sometimes, verbs have a somewhat different meaning when they modify other verbs than when they occur by themselves. For example, *dyar* means 'to cost' by itself, and 'to be worth' with another verb, while *mot*, which means 'to attain value' by itself, also means 'to be worth' with another verb; *gɪn* 'surpass', modifies other verbs to give the meaning 'more' and with some stative verbs carries the meaning of English comparative adjectives like 'nicer'; *mɪn* 'be capable of doing' acts with a following verb much like English 'can'; the two verbs *dyɪkk* 'be first', and *muddy* 'be last', translate as adverbial 'first' and 'last'.

On the other hand, Wolof verbal constructions which correspond grammatically to English verbal modification by an adverb are quite rare. This is because Wolof has only a few real adverbs, and most of these can occur only with certain verbs. The main Wolof adverbs are *ndàngk* 'slowly', *lool* 'very much', *torob* 'too much', and *moos* 'certainly, for sure'.

Mu-nggi doh ndàngk. 'He is walking slowly.'
Dɪ nggɪ mɪn(-ɪ) naan lool. 'You drink too much.'
Dɪfɪ mɪn(-ɪ) wah torob. 'He talks too much.'
Ham nɪ ko moos. 'He knows that for sure.'

When *lool* and *torob* are used with stative verbs which are equivalent to English adjectives, they translate as 'very' and 'too' respectively.

Dīfī tàngg lool. 'It's very hot.'
Dīfī sedd torob. 'It's too cold.'

In addition, Wolof has a number of other adverb-like modifiers which are extremely limited in their occurrence. Some are used to modify only a single verb. Generally speaking, the function of these restricted verb modifiers is to add intensity to the meaning of the verb. They usually have the form consonant plus vowel plus single or doubled consonant, and resemble what are called "ideophones" in some other Afican languages. Some examples, with highly idiomatic translations which show their function rather than their literal meanings are:

kukk in nyuul kukk 'pitch black'
tall in weeh tall 'snow white'
kīris in līndīm kīris 'pitch dark'
hatt in weh hatt 'terribly bitter'
guy in sedd guy 'ice cold'
d̆yipp in tàngg dyipp 'hot as hell'
hepp in tooy hepp 'soaking wet'
kongg in wow kongg 'bone dry'

In most cases, Wolof uses verbs to carry out the verb-modifying function of English adverbs. This parallels the Wolof use of verbs to carry out the noun-modifying function of English adjectives. Many of the Wolof verbs which can have the function of English adverbs can also occur as independent verbs, e.g. dàhh 'to win' (as an independent verb), 'better' (when modifying another verb). Other verb-modifying verbs never occur independently, e.g. soog 'just', and haw 'almost' (when used with the past tense of the verb in English).

The Wolof constructions which correspond to English verbal modification by an adverb are exactly the same as those which correspond to English verbal modification by another verb. That is, the one verb precedes the other, with the two usually linked by -ī.

gaaw(-ī) bind 'write quickly'
soog(-ī) bind 'just wrote'
haw(-ī) bind 'almost wrote'

In all verbal constructions except those in which the modifying verb is completive, the modifying and modified verb are directly linked by -ī, or together without the linker.

Tēērē lī nyu fehe(-ī) bind. 'It's a book we're trying to write'.
Nyu-ī fehe(-ī) bind tēērē. 'It's us who are trying to write a book.'
Nyu-nggi fehe(-ī) bind tēērē. 'We're now trying to write a book.'
Lu nyu fehe(-ī) bind? 'What are we trying to write?'
Di nī nyu fehe(-ī) bind tēērē. 'We will try to write a book.'
Dī nyu fehe(-ī) bind tēērē. 'It's that we're trying to write a book.' (See Grammar Note 32)

When the nodifying verb (i.e. the first one) is completive, the linker *-ī*, when used, immediately precedes the second verb. Thus with the 3rd person singular, the linker, if used, follows the marker *nī*.

Fehe nī nyu(-ī) bind tēērē. 'We have tried to write a book.'
Fehe nggī(-ī) bind tēērē. 'You (sg.) have tried to write a book.'
Fehe nī(-ī) bind tēērē. 'He has tried to write a book.'

When the subject pronoun is the 1st person singular form *-ī*, the verbal linker is not used after it.

Fehe nī-ī bind tēērē. 'I have tried to write a book.'

Note that the 1st and 3rd person forms can look alike, since the verbal linker and the 1st person singular pronoun after *nī* have the same form. This ambiguity can be resolved by adding the appropriate independent pronouns to the constructions.

Moom, fehe nī-ī bind tēērē. 'He has tried to write a book.'
Man, fehe nī-ī bind tēērē. 'I have tried to write a book.'

A special use of verbal modification by verbs in Wolof is to indicate intensity of the meaning of a verb by modifying the verb itself. With active verbs, this gives the meaning of 'a great deal' and with stative verbs, of 'very, very'. The verbal linker *-ī* is not optional in this case, by rather must be used.

doh-ī doh 'walk a great deal'
nyuul-ī nyuul 'very, very black'

Exercises

30. Verbal Modification by Verbs and Adverbs

30.1 Repeat the following pairs of Wolof sentences, observing the form and meaning.

Examples: T: Man, mĭ-ĭ wah. 'It's me who has spoken.'
S: Man, mĭ-ĭ wah.
T: Man, mĭ-ĭ mĭn-ĭ wah. 'It's me who can speak.'
S: Man, mĭ-ĭ mĭn-ĭ wah.

[a]	[b]
1. Man, mĭ-ĭ wah.	I'm the one who has spoken.
Man, mĭ-ĭ mĭn-ĭ wah.	I'm the one who can speak.
2. Man, mĭ-ĭ lekk.	I'm the one who has eaten.
Man, mĭ-ĭ bĭgg-ĭ lekk.	I'm the one who wants to eat.
3. Moom, mu-ĭ dĕglu.	He's the one who has listened.
Moom, mu-ĭ bany-ĭ dĕglu.	He's the one who refused to listen.
4. Moom, mu-ĭ hool.	He's the one who has watched.
Moom, mu-ĭ dyar-ĭ hool.	He's the one who is worth watching.
5. Moom, mu-ĭ seet.	He's the one who has searched.
Moom, mu-ĭ mot-ĭ seet.	He's the one who is worth searching for.
6. Nyoom, nyu-ĭ naan.	They're the ones who have drunk.
Nyoom, nyu-ĭ dyĭkk-ĭ naan.	They drink first.
7. Nyoom, nyu-ĭ toog.	They're the ones who have sat.
Nyoom, nyu-ĭ muddy-ĭ toog.	They're the ones who sat down last.
8. Man, mĭ-ĭ sonn.	I'm the one who is tired.
Man, mĭ-ĭ gĭn-ĭ sonn.	I'm the one who is more tired.
9. Nyun, nyu-ĭ dimbĭli.	We're the ones who have helped.
Nyun, nyu-ĭ nar-ĭ dimbĭli.	We're the ones who intend to help.
10. Nyun, nyu-ĭ liggĕĕy.	We're the ones who have worked.
Nyun, nyu-ĭ gaaw-ĭ liggĕĕy.	We're the ones who work quickly.
11. Yow, yĭ-ĭ dem.	You're the one who has gone.
Yow, yĭ-ĭ war-ĭ dem.	You're the one who must go.

12. Yow, yĭ-ĭ dyôg.	You're the one who has stood up.
Yow, yĭ-ĭ haw-ĭ dyôg.	You're the one who is about to stand up.
13. Yow, yĭ-ĭ tĭb.	You're the one who has jumped.
Yow, yĭ-ĭ soog-ĭ tĭb.	You're the one who just jumped.
14. Man, mĭ-ĭ feebar.	I'm the one who is sick.
Man, mĭ-ĭ haw-ĭ feebar.	I'm the one who is almost sick.
15. Man, mĭ-ĭ ham.	I'm the one who knows.
Man, mĭ-ĭ dyĭkk-ĭ ham.	I know first.
16. Man, mĭ-ĭ rëër.	I'm the one that's lost.
Man, mĭ-ĭ war-ĭ rëër.	I'm the one that's supposed to be lost.
17. Man, mĭ-ĭ yagg.	I'm the one who takes a long time.
Man, mĭ-ĭ nar-ĭ yagg.	I'm the one who intends to take a long time.
18. Man, mĭ-ĭ gĭm.	I'm the one who believes.
Man, mĭ-ĭ bany-ĭ gĭm.	I'm the one who refuses to believe.
19. Kerem bi mu-ĭ dyeeh.	The ice cream is finished.
Kerem bi mu-ĭ gaaw-ĭ dyeeh.	The ice cream gets finished quickly.
20. Man, mĭ-ĭ woolu.	I'm the one who is confident.
Man, mĭ-ĭ mĭn-ĭ woolu.	I'm the one who can be confident.
21. Man, mĭ-ĭ rafet.	I'm the one who is beautiful.
Man, mĭ-ĭ bĭgg-ĭ rafet.	I'm the one who wants to be beautiful.

30.2 Cover the sentences in column [b] of Exercise 30.1, and give the English equivalents for the Wolof sentences in column [a].

Examples: T: Man, mĭ-ĭ wah. S: I'm the one who has spoken.
T: Man, mĭ-ĭ mĭn-ĭ wah. S: I'm the one who can speak.

30.3 Cover the sentences in column [a] of Exercise 30.1, and give the Wolof equivalents for the English sentences in column [b].

Examples: T: I'm the one who has spoken. S: Man, mĭ-ĭ wah.
T: I'm the one who can speak. S: Man, mĭ-ĭ mĭn-ĭ wah.

30.4 Repeat the given Wolof sentences, then form new sentences using the verbs in parentheses in constructions with the -ĭ joiner.

Examples: T: Tëërë bii lĭ-ĭ bĭgg. S: Tëërë bii lĭ-ĭ bĭgg.
T: dyàngg
S: Tëërë bii lĭ-ĭ bĭgg-ĭ dyàngg.

1.	Tëërë bii lĭ-ĭ bĭgg. (dyàngg)	Tëërë bii lĭ-ĭ bĭgg-ĭ dyàngg.
2.	Attaayĭ nggĭ bĭgg. (naan)	Attaayĭ nggĭ bĭgg-ĭ naan.
3.	Sambĭ-ĭ bĭgg gerte. (dyĭnd)	Sambĭ-ĭ bĭgg-ĭ dyĭnd gerte.
4.	Man, mĭ-ĭ mĭn sĭmĭ lesong. (dyàngg)	Man, mĭ-ĭ mĭn-ĭ dyàngg sĭmĭ lesong.
5.	Lan lĭ-ĭ mĭn? (dyaay)	Lan lĭ-ĭ mĭn-ĭ dyaay?
6.	Mĭ-ĭ bany. (liggëëy)	Mĭ-ĭ bany-ĭ liggëëy.
7.	Nyambi lĭ bany. (lekk)	Nyambi lĭ bany-ĭ lekk.
8.	Mĭ-ĭ lĭ gĭn. (baah)	Mĭ-ĭ lĭ gĭn-ĭ baah.
9.	Yaay-ĭm-ĭ ko bany. (dimbĭli)	Yaay-ĭm-ĭ ko bany-ĭ dimbĭli.
10.	Mbaa mu-ĭ dyar fukk-i dĭrĭm? (fay)	Mbaa mu-ĭ dyar-ĭ fay fukk-i dĭrĭm?
11.	Ku fi dyĭkk? (daw)	Ku fi dyĭkk-ĭ daw?
12.	Mu-ĭ muddy. (daw)	Mu-ĭ muddy-ĭ daw.

30.5 Repeat the following Wolof sentences, and give the English equivalents.

Examples: T: Kĭr gi lĭ-ĭ nar-ĭ gis. S: Kĭr gi lĭ-ĭ nar-ĭ gis.
It's the house that I intend to see. (or It's the house that I will see.

T: Naar bi-ĭ nar-ĭ gis. S: Naar bi-ĭ nar-ĭ naan ndoh mu sedd mi.
It's the Naar who intends to drink the cold water. (or It's the Naar who will drink the cold water.

1.	Kĭr gi lĭ-ĭ nar-ĭ gis.	It's the house that I intend to see. (or It's the house that I'm going to see.)
2.	Naar bi-ĭ nar-ĭ naan ndoh mu sedd mi.	It's the Naar who intends to drink the cold water. (or The Naar is the one who is going to drink the cold water.)
3.	Gerte lĭ dyigëën dyi nar-ĭ dyĭnd.	It's peanuts that the woman intends to buy. (or I'ts peanuts that the woman will buy.)

4.	Ku nar-ĭ dyàngg wolof?	Who intends to learn Wolof? (or Who will learn Wolof?)
5.	Mĭ-ĭnggi nar-ĭ dem kĭr gĭ.	I am intending to go to the house. (or I will go to the house.)
6.	Mĭ-ĭnggi haw-ĭ dee ak sedd.	I am almost dead with cold. (or I am about to die with the cold.)
7.	Sĭmĭ bopp-ĭnggi haw-ĭ tody.	My head is almost bursting. (or My head is about to burst.)
8.	Ku haw-ĭ dëgg wolof?	Who almost understands Wolof?
9.	Dyôôb lĭ haw-ĭ dôôr.	He almost hit Diop.
10.	Mu-nggi soog-ĭ nyĭw.	He is just coming.
11.	Sambĭ-ĭnggi soog-ĭ toog.	Sambĭ has just sat.
12.	Nyambi lĭ naar bi soog-ĭ dyaay.	The Naar just sold manioc.
13.	Lu mu soog-ĭ def.	What did he just do?
14.	Meew lĭ-ĭ war-ĭ naan.	I must drink milk.
15.	Ku fi war-ĭ dyàngg wolof?	Who here must learn Wolof?
16.	Ku mĭ war-ĭ nuyyu?	Who must I greet?
17.	Dyôôb-ĭ war-ĭ liggëëy ak yeen.	It's Diop who must work with you.
18.	Lu mu gaaw-ĭ def?	What does he do quickly?
19.	Di nĭ ny gaaw-ĭ dëgg wolof.	They will understand Wolof in a hurry.
20.	Ndoh lĭ gaaw-ĭ naan.	It's water he drinks quickly.
21.	Faatu-ĭ gaaw-ĭ dem marse.	It's Fatou who goes to the market quickly.
22.	Lu mu feke-ĭ def?	What did he try to do?

30.6 Repeat the given sentences, then make new sentences by including the verb in parentheses in an -ĭ joiner construction.

Examples:	T: Fu-ĭ dyĭm?	S: Fu-ĭ dyĭm?
	T: nar	S: Fu-ĭ nar-ĭ dyĭm?

1.	Fu-ĭ dyĭm? (nar)	Fu-ĭ nar-ĭ dyĭm?
2.	Ku dyàngg wolof? (war)	Ku war-ĭ dyàngg wolof?
3.	Lan lĭ def? (gaaw)	Lan lĭ gaaw-ĭ def?
4.	Fan lĭ-ĭ liggëëyë? (nar)	Fan lĭ-ĭ nar-ĭ liggëëyë?
5.	Ku ko wah? (mĭn)	Ku ko mĭn-ĭ wah?
6.	Lan lĭ ny' sanyty?	Lan lĭ ny' nar-ĭ sanyty?
7.	Kan nggĭ laadyte? (war)	Kan nggĭ war-ĭ laadyte?

8. Fan lĭ dĭkk? (mĭn)	Fan lĭ mĭn-ĭ dĭkk?
9. Lan nggeen dyi? (nar)	Lan nggeen nar-ĭ dyi?
10. Lan lĭ wah? (gaaw)	Lan lĭ gaaw-ĭ wah?
11. Kan nggeen gis? (mĭn)	Kan nggeen mĭn-ĭ gis?
12. Fan nggĭ dyôgë? (nar)	Fan nggĭ nar-ĭ dyôgë?
13. Lan lĭ indi? (soog)	Lan lĭ soog-ĭ indi?
14. Lan lĭ def? (haw)	Lan lĭ haw-ĭ def?
15. Fan lĭ dĭkk? (bany)	Fan lĭ bany-ĭ dĭkk?
16. Kan nggeen gis? (haw)	Kan nggeen haw-ĭ gis?
17. Tuuti rek lĭ-ĭ tyi dëgg. (bĭgg)	Tuuti rek lĭ-ĭ tyi bĭgg-ĭ dëgg.
18. Bu subaa di nĭ ny' fi nekk. (mun) [We'll be here in the morning.]	Bu subaa di nĭ ny' fi mĭn-ĭ nekk. [We can be here in the morning.]
19. Tuuti rek lĭ-ĭ tyi dëgg. (gaaw)	Tuuti rek lĭ-ĭ tyi gaaw-ĭ dëgg.
20. Bu subaa di nĭ ny' fi nekk. (dyĭkk)	Bu subaa di nĭ ny' fi dyĭkk-ĭ nekk.
21. Bu nawetee, dĭ nyu-i dem tool. (war)	Bu nawetee, dĭ nyu-i war-ĭ dem tool.
22. Tuuti rek lĭ-ĭ tyi dëgg. (mĭn)	Tuuti rek lĭ-ĭ tyi mĭn-ĭ dëgg.

30.7 Repeat the following pairs of sentences, observing the position of the joiner -ĭ in the sentences with the completive nĭ form. Remember that the use of the -ĭ is optional in these sentences.

Examples: T: Nyu-ĭ dyĭkk-ĭ naan. S: Nyu-ĭ dyĭkk-ĭ naan.
T: Dyĭkk nĭ nyu-ĭ naan. S: Dyĭkk nĭ nyu-ĭ naan.

[a]	[b]
1. Nyu-ĭ dyĭkk-ĭ naan.	Dyĭkk nĭ nyu-ĭ naan.
2. Yow, yĭ-ĭ war-ĭ dem.	You, war nggĭ-ĭ dem.
3. Nyu-ĭ nar-ĭ dimbĭle.	Nar nĭ nyu-ĭ dimbĭli.
4. Kerem-ĭ gaaw-ĭ dyeeh.	Kerem, gaaw nĭ-ĭ dyeeh.
5. Moom, mu-ĭ bĭgg-ĭ lekk.	Moom, bĭgg nĭ-ĭ lekk.
6. Sàmbĭ mu-ĭ haw-ĭ dyĭnd gerte.	Sàmbĭ haw nĭ-ĭ dyĭnd gerte.
7. Yaay dyi mu-ĭ bany-ĭ dimbĭli.	Yaay dyi bany nĭ-ĭ dimbĭli doom-ĭm.
8. Tëërë bii lĭ nyu bĭgg-ĭ dyàngg.	Bĭgg nĭ nyu-ĭ dyàngg tëërë bii.
9. Nyebbe lĭ nyu bany-ĭ lekk.	Bany nĭ nyu-ĭ lekk nyebbe.
10. Kĭr gi lĭ nyu nar-ĭ gis.	Nar nĭ nyu-ĭ gis kĭr gi.
11. Gerte lĭ dyigëën dyi nar-ĭ dyĭnd.	Dyigëën dyi nar nĭ-ĭ dyĭnd gerte.

12.	Tyeeb lĭ naar bi soog-ĭ dyaay.	Naar bi soog nĭ-ĭ dyaay tyeeb.
13.	Ndoh nggĭ war-ĭ naan.	War nggĭ-ĭ naan ndoh.
14.	Marse nggeen gaaw-ĭ dem?	Gaaw nggeen-ĭ dem marse?

30.8 Give the nĭ completive forms corresponding to the sentences in column [a] of Exercise 30.7.

Examples: T: Nyu-ĭ dyĭkk-ĭ naan. S: Dyïkk nĭ nyu-ĭ naan.
T: Yow, yĭ-ĭ war-ĭ dem. S: Yow, war nggĭ-ĭ dem.

30.9 Repeat Exercise 30.8, this time giving the completive forms without the optional linker before the second verb.

Examples: T: Nyu-ĭ dyĭkk-ĭ naan. S: Dyĭkk nĭ nyu naan.
T: Yow, yĭ-ĭ war-ĭ dem. S: Yow, war nggĭ dem.

30.10 Repeat the following pairs of sentences, noticing the ambiguity of the meaning of the -ĭ form when the pronoun subject in the completive sentences is the first person singular.

Examples: T: Man, mï-ï mĭn-ĭ wah. S: Man, mĭ-ĭ mĭn-ĭ wah.
T: Man, mĭn nĭ-ĭ wah. S: Man, mĭn nĭ-ĭ wah.

	[a]	[b]
1.	Man, mĭ-ĭ mïn-ĭ wah.	Man, mĭn nĭ-ĭ wah.
2.	Moom, mu-ĭ mĭn-ĭ wah.	Moom, mĭn nĭ-ĭ wah.
3.	Moom, mu-ĭ dyĭkk-ĭ ham.	Moom, dyĭkk nĭ-ĭ ham.
4.	Man, mĭ-ĭ haw-ĭ daan$_u$.	Man, haw nĭ-ĭ daan^u.
5.	Man, mĭ-ĭ muddy-ĭ dem.	Man, muddy nĭ-ĭ dem.
6.	Gerte lĭ Sàmbĭ haw-ĭ dyĭnd.	Sàmbĭ haw nĭ-ĭ dyĭnd gerte.
7.	Nyambi lĭ-ĭ bany-ĭ lekk.	Bany nĭ-ĭ lekk nyambi.
8.	Kĭr gi lĭ-ĭ nar-ĭ gis.	Nar nĭ-ĭ gis kĭr gi.
9.	Moom, tyeeb li soog-ĭ dyaay.	Moom, soog nĭ-ĭ dyaay tyeeb.

30.11 Cover the sentences in column [b] of Exercise 30.10, and give the completive forms corresponding to the sentences in column [a].

Examples: T: Man, mĭ-ĭ mĭn-ĭ wah. S: Man, mĭn nĭ-ĭ wah.
T: Moom, mu-ĭ mĭn-ĭ wah. S: Moom, mĭn nĭ-ĭ wah.

30.12 Repeat the following pairs of sentences, particularly observing the negative forms of the modifying verb (i.e., the first verb) in the -ĭ joiner constructions.

Examples: T: Tëërë lĭ nyu fehe-ĭ bind. S: Tëërë lĭ nyu fehe-ĭ bind.
T: Tëërë lĭ nyu fehewul-ĭ bind. S: Tëërë lĭ nyu fehewul-ĭ bind.

	[a]	[b]
1.	Tëërë lĭ nyu fehe-ĭ bind.	Tëërë lĭ nyu fehewul-ĭ bind.
2.	Nyu-ĭ fehe-ĭ bind tëërë.	Nyu-ĭ fehewul-ĭ bind tëërë.
3.	Nyu-nggi fehe-ĭ bind tëërë.	Fehewu nyu-ĭ bind tëërë.
4.	Lu nyu fehe-ĭ bind?	Lu nyu fehewul-ĭ bind.
5.	Di nĭ nyu fehe-ĭ bind tëërë.	Du nyu fehe-ĭ bind tëërë.
6.	Dĭ nyu fehe-ĭ bind tëërë.	Dĭ nyu fehewul-ĭ bind tëërë.

30.13 Give the negative sentences corresponding to the affirmative sentences in column [a] of Exercise 30.12 above.

Examples: T: Tëërë lĭ nyu fehe-ĭ bind.
S: Tëërë lĭ nyu fehewul-ĭ bind.
T: Nyu-ĭ fehe-ĭ bind tëërë.
S: Nyu-ĭ fehewul-ĭ bind tëërë.

30.14 Repeat the following pairs of sentences showing the difference in form between the completive and incompletive use of the modifying verb in the -ĭ joiner construction.

Examples: T: Dyĭkk nĭ nyu-ĭ naan. S: Dyĭkk nĭ nyu-ĭ naan.
T: Di nĭ nyu dyĭkk-ĭ naan. S: Di nĭ nyu dyĭkk-ĭ naan.

	[a]	[b]
1.	Dyĭkk nĭ nyu-ĭ naan.	Di nĭ nyu dyĭkk-ĭ naan.
2.	Yow, war nggĭ-ĭ dem.	Di nggĭ war-ĭ dem.

3.	Nar nĭ nyu-ĭ dimbĭli.	Di nĭ nyu nar-ĭ dimbĭli.
4.	Moom, bĭgg nĭ-ĭ lekk.	Moom, di nĭ bĭgg-ĭ lekk.
5.	Sàmbĭ haw nĭ-ĭ dyĭnd gerte.	Sàmbĭ di nĭ haw-ĭ dyĭnd gerte.
6.	Yaay dyi bany nĭ-ĭ dimbĭli doom-ĭm.	Yaay dyi di nĭ bany-ĭ dimbĭli doom-ĭm.
7.	Bĭgg nĭ nyu-ĭ dyàngg tëërë bii.	Di nĭ nyu bĭgg-ĭ dyàngg tëërë bii.
8.	Bany nĭ nyu-ĭ lekk nyambi.	Di nĭ nyu bany-ĭ lekk nyambi.
9.	Nar nggeen-ĭ gis kĭr gi.	Di nggeen nar-ĭ gis kĭr gi.
10.	Naar bi soog nĭ-ĭ dyaay tyeeb.	Naar bi di nĭ soog-ĭ dyaay tyeeb.
11.	Gaaw nggĭ-ĭ dem marse?	Di nggĭ gaaw-ĭ dem marse?

30.15 Give the incompletive negative forms corresponding to the completive sentences in column [a] of Exercise 30. 14.

Examples: T: Dyĭkk nĭ nyu-ĭ naan. S: Di nĭ nyu dyĭkk-ĭ naan.

T: Yow, war nggĭ-ĭ dem. S: Di nggĭ war-ĭ dem.

Grammar Notes

31. Verbal Negation with bany

A verb with the negative suffix does not distinguish between completive and presentative meaning.

In some contexts, the speaker may wish to make such a distinction in the negative. This is usually accomplished by inserting the verb bany 'to refuse (to)' before the verb in the appropriate affirmative construction.

If the verbal construction to be modified in this way is completive (See Grammar Note 9), the marker nĭ and the subject pronoun go with and modify bany, rather than the other verb, and the linker -ĭ may be used before the second verb.

Bany nggĭ(-ĭ) lekk
Bany ngeen(-ĭ) lekk } 'You have not eaten,...have refused to eat'
Bany nĭ nyu(-ĭ) liggëëy 'We/they have not worked,...have refused to work'

If the verbal construction to be modified by inserting bany is presentative (See Grammar Note 4), then bany goes between -ĭnggi and the other verb. In this case, the verbal linker -ĭ is always used between bany and the following verb.

Mĭ-ĭnggi bany-ĭ wah 'I am not speaking', or 'I am refusing to speak'
Nyu-nggi bany-ĭ lekk 'We/they are not eating,... are refusing to eat'

Exercises

31. Verbal Negation with bany

31.1 Repeat the following pairs of Wolof affirmative and negative sentences, observing the negative forms with bany corresponding to the affirmative completive forms with nĭ and presentative forms with -ĭnggi.

Examples: T: Lekk nĭ nyu kerem.
S: Lekk nĭ nyu kerem.
T: Bany nĭ nyu-ĭ lekk kerem. (They didn't eat ice cream.)
S: Bany nĭ nyu-ĭ lekk kerem.

1. Lekk nĭ nyu kerem.	Bany nĭ nyu-ĭ lekk kerem. They didn't eat ice cream.
Nyu-nggi lekk kerem.	Nyu-nggi bany-ĭ lekk kerem. They are not eating ice cream.
2. Hool nĭ safara si.	Bany nĭ-ĭ hool safara si. He didn't look at the fire.
Mu-nggi hool safara si.	Mu-nggi bany-ĭ hool safara si. He is not looking at the fire.
3. Dyĭl nggĭ mburu mi.	Bany nggĭ-ĭ dyĭl mburu mi. You didn't take the bread.
Yĭ-ĭnggi dyĭl mburu mi.	Yĭ-ĭnggi bany-ĭ dyĭl mburu mi. You aren't taking the bread
4. Àmmaat nëg nĭ Sarlĭ.	Àmmaat bany nĭ-ĭ nëg Sarlĭ. Amath didn't wait for Charles.
Àmmaat mu-nggi nëg Sarlĭ.	Àmmaat mu-nggi bany-ĭ nëg Sarlĭ. Amath isn't waiting for Charles.
5. Man, dumĭ nĭ-ĭ hale bi.	Man, Bany nĭ-ĭ dumĭ hale bi. I did not spank the child.
Mĭ-ĭnggi dumĭ hale bi.	Mĭ-ĭnggi bany-ĭ dumĭ hale bi. I'm not spanking the child.
6. Nuyyu nggeen waa kĭr gi.	Bany nggeen-ĭ nuyyu waa kĭr gi. You didn't greet the family.
Yeen-inggi nuyyu waa kĭr gi.	Yeen-ĭnggi bany-ĭ nuyyu waa kĭr gi. You're not greeting the family

31.2 Repeat the following groups of sentences, observing how the negative forms with bany clarify the ambiguity of meaning (between completive and presentative) created by the use of the simple negative suffix.

Examples: T: Lekku nyu kerem. S: Lekku nyu kerem.
T: Bany nĭ nyu-ĭ lekk kerem. S: Bany nĭ nyu-ĭ lekk kerem.
T: Nyu-nggi bany-ĭ lekk kerem. S: Nyu-nggi bany-ĭ lekk kerem.

	[a]	[b]
1.	Lekku nyu kerem.	Bany nĭ nyu-ĭ lekk kerem. Nyu-nggi bany-ĭ lekk kerem.
2.	Hoolul lakk bi.	Bany nĭ-ĭ hool lakk bi. Mu-nggi bany-ĭ hool lakk bi.
3.	Dyĭlu loo mburu mi.	Bany nggĭ-ĭ dyĭl mburu mi. Yĭ-ĭnggi bany-ĭ dyĭl mburu mi.
4.	Àmmaat nëgul Sarlĭ.	Àmmaat bany nĭ-ĭ nëg Sarlĭ. Àmmaat, mu-nggi bany-ĭ nëg Sarlĭ.
5.	Dumĭwu mĭ hale bi.	Bany nĭ-ĭ dumĭ hale bi. Mĭ-ĭnggi bany-ĭ dumĭ hale bi.
6.	Nuyyu-u leen waa kĭr gi.	Bany nggeen-ĭ nuyyu waa kĭr gi. Yeen-ĭnggi bany-ĭ nuyyu waa kĭr gi.

31.3 Give the two forms with bany to clarify the ambiguous forms in column [a] of Exercise 31.2.

Examples: T: Lekku nyu kerem. S.A: Bany nĭ nyu-ĭ lekk kerem.
S.B: Nyu-nggi bany-ĭ lekk kerem.
T: Hoolul lakk bi. S.B: Bany nĭ-ĭ hool lakk bi.
S.A: Mu-nggi bany-ĭ hool lakk bi.

Grammar Notes

32. The Explicative Predicator dïfï

There is one verbal predicator which has the basic function of indicating that the verb it is used with is to be taken as an explanation of something. This Wolof explicative predicator has no single structural or functional counterpart in English. Something close to its meaning can be expressed by giving the English verb or adjective a special stress, e.g. "he WORKS", 'it's SMALL", or adding some sort of explicative phrase, such as "what he does is work", "what it is is small" or "that's because he works", "it's that it's small".

The Wolof explicative predicator has three forms, one full form, and two abbreviated forms. The full form, dïfï, is always used when no subject or object pronoun follows. When a subject pronoun follows, an abbreviated form, dï, is always used. When an object pronoun follows, either of these two forms can be used, although another abbreviated form, dïf, is more often used. When the particle di follows, either the dïfï or the dï form is used with the -i form of the particle, or the dïf form is used with the di form of the particle. The subject pronouns which are used after the explicative predicator have the following forms:

	Singular	Plural
1st Pers.	mï	nyu
2nd Pers.	nggï	ngeen
3rd Pers.		nyu

The usual order of verbal constructions with the explicative predicator is predicator + subject pronoun + object pronoun + the particle di + verb, although not all of these will occur in all constructions. When the particle di is absent from the construction, the verb has completive meaning.

Dï mï ko dyangg. 'I've STUDIED it.' or 'That's because I've studied it.'

Dï nyu-i liggïïy. 'They WORK.' or 'What they do is work' or 'That's because they work.'

As is shown by the preceding subject pronoun table, there is no 3rd person singular subject pronoun used with the explicative predicator. When it is used without a subject pronoun, it automatically has a 3rd person singular subject.

Dīfī tàngg. 'It's HOT' or 'It's that it's hot' or 'It's because it's hot.'

Dīfī-i nelaw.
Dī-i nelaw. } 'He's SLEEPING' or 'It's because he's sleeping.'
Dīf di nelaw.

Dīf ko dyàngg. 'He's STUDIED it' or 'That's because he's studied it.'

When they are followed by object pronouns, the subject pronouns mī, nggī, and nyu may abbreviate to m', ng', and ny' after dī in rapid speech.

Dī m' ko def for Dī mī ko def. 'I've DONE it', etc.
Dī ng' ko def for Dī nggī ko def. 'You've DONE it', etc.
Dī ny' ko def for Dī nyu ko def. 'We they've DONE it', etc.

Constructions with the explicative predicator are negated simply by adding the negative suffix to the verb in the construction, or to the particle di instead, if that occurs.

Dī mī dyànggul. 'It's because I haven't studied.'
Dī mī dul dyàngg. 'It's because I'm not studying.'

Exercises

32. The Explicative Predicator dɪfɪ

32.1 Repeat the following Wolof sentences, observing the difference in form and meaning between the completive forms with nɪ and the forms with the explicative predicator dɪfɪ. Notice that the focus of emphasis on the verb in the sentences with dɪfɪ is shown by capitalizing those words to show the emphasis.

Examples:	T: For nɪ nyu boyet bi.	They picked up the box.
	S: For nɪ nyu boyet bi.	
	T: Dɪ nyu for boyet bi.	They PICKED UP the box.
	S: Dɪ nyu for boyet bi.	

1.	For nɪ nyu boyet bi.	They picked up the box.
	Dɪ nyu for boyet bi.	They PICKED UP the box.
2.	Teg nɪ nyu ko tyi suuf.	They put it on the ground.
	Dɪ nyu ko teg tyi suuf.	They PUT it on the ground.
3.	Ubbi nɪ-ɪ boyet bi.	I opened the box.
	Dɪ mɪ ubbi boyet bi.	I OPENED the box.
4.	Dyɪl nɪ-ɪ sɪ kerem.	I took your ice cream.
	Dɪ mɪ dyɪl kerem.	I TOOK your ice cream.
5.	Halaat nggɪ sɪ yaay.	You have thought about your mother.
	Dɪ nggɪ halaat sɪ yaay.	You have THOUGHT ABOUT your mother.
6.	Tànn nggɪ ginaar gi.	You chose the chicken.
	Dɪ nggɪ tànn ginaar gi.	You CHOSE the chicken.
7.	Sàmbɪ dyàngg nɪ lesong yi.	Samba studied the lessons.
	Sàmbɪ dɪfɪ dyàngg lesong yi.	Samba STUDIED the lessons.
8.	Gis nɪ kɪyt yi.	He found the papers.
	Dɪfɪ gis kɪyt yi.	He FOUND the papers.
9.	Indi nggeen seen-i harit.	You brought your friends.
	Dɪ nggeen indi seen-i harit.	You BROUGHT your friends.
10.	Tody nggeen butɛɛl yi.	You broke the bottles.
	Dɪ nggeen tody butɛɛl yi.	You BROKE the bottles.
11.	Nɛg nɪ nyu lɪ.	We waited for you.
	Dɪ nyu lɪ nɛg.	We WAITED FOR you.

12.	Dellu nĭ nyu dĭkk bĭ.	They returned to the village.
	Dĭ nyu dellu dĭkk bĭ.	They RETURNED to the village.
13.	Dimbĭli nggeen mĭ.	You helped me.
	Dĭ nggeen mĭ dimbĭli.	You HELPED me.
14.	Weny wi daanu nĭ tyi meew mi.	The fly fell into the milk.
	Weny wi dĭfĭ daanu tyi meew mi.	The fly FELL into the milk.
15.	Hiif nĭ-ĭ.	I'm hungry.
	Dĭ mĭ hiif.	I'm HUNGRY.
16.	Sonn nĭ.	I'm tired.
	Dĭfĭ sonn.	I'm TIRED.
17.	Mar nĭ nyu.	I'm thirsty.
	Dĭ nyu mar.	I'm THIRSTY.
18.	Feebar nggĭ.	I'm sick.
	Dĭ nggĭ feebar.	I'm SICK.
19.	Bĭgg nĭ ko.	I want it.
	Dĭf ko bĭgg.	I WANT IT.
20.	Bany nĭ leen.	I refuse you.
	Dĭf leen bany.	I REFUSE you.

32.2 Repeat the following sentences which show a comparison between forms with the lĭ subject preidicator or the -ĭ subject predicator, and forms with the dĭ explicative predicator.

Examples: T: Boyet bi lĭ nyu for.
S: Boyet bi lĭ nyu for.
T: Dĭ nyu for boyet bi.
S: Dĭ nyu for boyet bi.

	[a]	[b]
1.	Boyet bi li nyu for.	Dĭ nyu for boyet bi.
2.	Tool bi lĭ nyu bey.	Dĭ nyu bey tool bi.
3.	Tyi suuf lĭ teg salaat bi.	Dĭfĭ teg salaat bi tyi suuf.
4.	Sàmbĭ moom lĭ dyàngg.	Sàmbĭ dĭf ko dyàngg.
5.	Ginaar gi nggĭ tàmm.	Dĭ nggĭ tàmm ginaar.
6.	Mo-ĭ ko sanyty.	Dĭf ko sanyty.
7.	Sàmbĭ mu-ĭ naan meew.	Sàmbĭ dĭfĭ naan meew.

8. Mĭ-ĭ dyĭl sĭ kerem.	Dĭ mĭ dyĭl sĭ kerem.
9. Nyu-ĭ lĭ nëg.	Dĭ nyu lĭ nëg.
10. Yĭ-ĭ mĭ dimbĭli.	Dĭ nggĭ mĭ dimbĭli.
11. Yeen-ĭ tody butëël bi.	Dĭ nggeen tody butëël bi.
12. Pakét bi lĭ nyu-i ubbi.	Dĭ nyu-i ubbi paket bi.
13. Dĭkk bĭ nggĭ-i dellu.	Dĭ nggĭ-i dellu dĭkk bi.
14. Tyi kaw mburu mi lĭ weny yi di doh.	Weny yi dĭ nyu-i doh tyi kaw mburu mi.
15. Àmmaat mu-ĭ-i toog tyi digg bi.	Àmmaat dĭ-i toog tyi digg bi.
16. Yeen-ĭ ko-i nĭbb.	Dĭ nggeen ko-i nĭbb.
17. Tan bi-ĭ-i lekk tyuudy.	Tan bi dĭ-i lekk tyuudy.
18. Moom, mu-ĭ ko-i dyi.	Moom, dĭf ko-i dyi.
19. Mbaa nyu-ĭ naan ndoh mi?	Mbaa dĭ nyu naan ndoh mi?
20. Ndah mu-ĭ-i dyĭm deh gĭ?	Ndah dĭ-i dyĭm deh gĭ?

32.3 Give the dĭfĭ forms corresponding to the sentences in column [a] of Exercise 32.2.

Examples: T: Boyet bi lĭ nyu for.
S: Dĭ nyu for boyet bi.
T: Tool bi lĭ nyu bey.
S: Dĭ nyu bey tool bi.

32.4 Repeat the following Wolof sentences, carefully observing the differences in form and meaning between the sentences with dĭ and those with di.

Examples: T: Dĭ nyu nyu dyoh kĭyt yi. 'They GAVE us the papers.'
S: Dĭ nyu nyu dyoh kĭyt yi.
T: Di nĭ nyu nyu dyoh kĭyt yi. 'They will give us the papers.'
S: Di nĭ nyu nyu dyoh kĭyt yi.

[a]	[b]
1. Dĭ nyu nyu dyoh kĭyt yi.	They GAVE us the papers.
Di nĭ nyu nyu dyoh kĭyt yi.	They will give us the papers.
2. Dĭ nyu lĭ-i dyaay dyin.	They (usually) SELL you fish.
Di nĭ nyu lĭ-i dyaay dyin.	They (usually) sell you fish.

3.	Dĭ mĭ ko fĭ yôbbu.	I TOOK him there.
	Di nĭ-ĭ ko fĭ yôbbu.	I'll take him there.
4.	Dĭ nggĭ indi haalis.	You BROUGHT the money.
	Di nggĭ indi haalis.	You'll bring the money.
5.	Dĭ nggĭ ko fi teg.	You PUT it there.
	Di nggi ko fi teg.	You'll put it there.
6.	Dĭ nggeen mĭ won kĭr gi.	You SHOWED me the house.
	Di nggeen mĭ won kĭr gi.	You'll show me the house.
7.	Dĭ nggeen leen di dimbĭli.	You (usually) HELP them.
	Di nggeen leen di dimbĭli.	You'll help them.
8.	Dĭfĭ toog tyi digg bi.	He SAT in the middle.
	Di nĭ toog tyi digg bi.	He'll sit in the middle.
9.	Dĭ-i lekk yàpp.	He (usually) EATS meat.
	Di nĭ-i lekk yàpp.	He'll eat meat.
10.	Dĭ ko-i tĭdy.	He (usually) SHUTS it.
	Di nĭ ko-i tĭdy.	He'll shut it.

32.5 Cover the sentences in column [a] of Exercise 32.4, and give the Wolof equivalents for the English sentences in column [b].

Examples: T: They GAVE us the papers.
S: Dĭ nyu nyu dyoh kĭyt yi.
T: They'll give us the papers.
S: Di nĭ nyu nyu dyoh kĭyt yi.

32.6 Repeat the following affirmative and negative sentences with dĭ.

Examples: T: Dĭ nyu for boyet bi. S: Dĭ nyu for boyet bi.
T: Dĭ nyu forul boyet bi. S: Dĭ nyu forul boyet bi.

	[a]	[b]
1.	Di nyu for boyet bi.	Dĭ nyu forul boyet bi.
2.	Dĭ nyu dyĭm Dàkaar.	Dĭ nyu dyĭmul Dàkaar.
3.	Dĭ mĭ dyĭl kerem.	Dĭ mĭ dyĭlul kerem.
4.	Dĭ nggĭ leen dyoh dyĭn.	Dĭ nggĭ leen dyohul dyin.
5.	Dĭfĭ gis kĭyt yi.	Dĭfĭ gisul kĭyt yi.
6.	Dĭ ko-i tĭdy.	Dĭ ko dul tĭdy.

7. Dĭ-i lekk yàpp.	Dĭ dul lekk yàpp.
8. Dĭ nggeen leen di dimbĭli.	Dĭ nggeen leen dul dimbĭli.
9. Dĭ nggĭ ko-i dyaay kĭyt.	Dĭ nggĭ ko dul dyaay kĭyt.
10. Dĭ-i indi haalis.	Dĭ dul indi haalis.

32.7 Cover the sentences in column [b] of Exercise 32.6, and give the negative sentences ocrresponding to the affirmative sentences in column [a].

Examples: T: Dĭ nyu for boyet bi. S: Dĭ nyu forul boyet bi.
S: Dĭ nyu dyĭm Dàkaar. S: Dĭ nyu dyĭmul Dàkaar.

32.8 Repeat the following groups of sentences, which illustrate the three possible forms (lĭ, -ĭ and dĭfĭ) for focusing special emphasis on specific parts of a basic sentence (here, a completive sentence with nĭ).

Examples: T: For nĭ nyu boyet bi. S: For nĭ nyu boyet bi.
T: Boyet bi lĭ nyu for. S: Boyet bi lĭ nyu for.
T: Nyu-ĭ for boyet bi. S: Nyu-ĭ for boyet bi.
T: Dĭ nyu for boyet bi. S: Dĭ nyu for boyet bi.

[a]	[b]
1. For nĭ nyu boyet bi.	(lĭ) Boyet bi lĭ nyu for.
	(-ĭ) Nyu-ĭ for boyet bi.
	(dĭ) Dĭ nyu for boyet bi.
2. Dyĭl nĭ-ĭ sĭ kerem.	(lĭ) Sĭ kerem lĭ-ĭ dyĭl.
	(-ĭ) Mĭ-ĭ dyĭl sĭ kerem.
	(dĭ) Dĭ mĭ dyĭl sĭ kerem.
3. Dyĭm nggĭ Dàkaar.	(lĭ) Dàkaar nggĭ dyĭm.
	(-ĭ) Yĭ-ĭ dyĭm Dàkaar.
	(dĭ) Dĭ nggĭ dyĭm Dàkaar.
4. Dyĭnd nĭ yàpp.	(lĭ) Yàpp lĭ dyĭnd.
	(-ĭ) Mu-ĭ dyĭnd yàpp.
	(dĭ) Dĭfĭ dyĭnd yàpp.
5. Dimbĭli nggeen leen.	(lĭ) Nyoom nggeen dimbĭli.
	(-ĭ) Yeen-ĭ leen dimbĭli.
	(dĭ) Dĭ nggeen leen dimbĭli.

32.9 Cover the sentences in column [b] of Exercise 32.8, and give the emphatic form of the sentence in column [a] using the various predicators indicated in parentheses.

Examples:	T: For nĭ nyu boyet bi.	S: For nĭ nyu boyet bi.
	T: lĭ	S: Boyet bi lĭ nyu for.
	T: -ĭ	S: Nyu-ĭ for boyet bi.
	T: dĭfĭ	S: Dĭ nyu for boyet bi.

32.10 Give the emphatic form of the following sentences, using the correct predicator for the indicated part of the sentence to be emphasized.

Examples:	T: Ubbi nĭ nyu bunt bi.	S: Ubbi nĭ nyu bunt bi.
	T: [object]	S: Bunt bi lĭ nyu ubbi.

1. Ubbi nĭ nyu bunt bi. (object) (Bunt bi lĭ nyu ubbĭ.)
2. Sĭmĭ baay tĭdy nĭ radyo bi. (subject) (Sĭmĭ baay-ĭ tĭdy radyo bi.)
3. Sotti nĭ-ĭ attaayĭ bi. (verb) (Dĭ mĭ sotti attaayĭ bi.)
4. Yôbbu nggĭ biir bi. (subject) (Yĭ-ĭ yôbbu biir bi.)
5. Antĭ dàgg nĭ mburu mi. (verb) (Antĭ dĭfĭ dàgg mburu mi.)
6. Fekk nĭ nyu ko fee. (subject) (Nyu-ĭ ko fekk fee.)
7. Waas nggeen dyin bi. (object) (Dyĭn bi nggeen waas.)
8. Sonn nĭ nyu. (verb) (Dĭ nyu sonn.)
9. Bey nĭ-ĭ tool bi. (object) (Tool bi lĭ-ĭ bey.)

Grammar Notes

33. The Minimal Verbal Construction

There is one kind of verbal construction used in Wolof which is grammatically minimal in that it if formed without -ĩnggi, nĩ, lĩ, -ĩ, or dĩfĩ, and therefore lacks the grammatical information about its verb which these verbal markers convey. For this kind of information, the minimal verbal construction depends either upon an associated verbal construction which contains the appropriate verbal marker, or upon the context of the discourse. This means that the minimal verbal construction occurs only in positions or situations in which the grammatical nature of its verb has already been established by a preceding verbal construction or by the context.

The minimal verbal construction consists of the subject followed by the verb. If the subject is pronominal, the following forms of subject pronoun are used:

	Singular	Plural
1st Pers.	mĩ	nyu
2nd Pers.	nggĩ	nggeen
3rd Pers.	mu	nyu

One of the principal uses of the minimal verbal construction is in post-temporal clauses (See Grammar Note 25).

bu mĩ wahee, nyu dẽglu 'if I speak, they will listen'

bi mĩ wahee, nyu dem 'when I had spoken, they left'

Another characteristic use of the minimal verbal construction is in narrative. Once the appropriate information about the time setting of the action has been indicated by the use of grammatical markers in an early verbal construction, subsequent verbal constructions may have the minimal form. In such a case, they usually indicate short term events.

Benn bẽs, dĩ mĩ demoon ekool.	'One day, I went to school.
Mĩ dugg, mĩ toog, mĩ dyangg	I went in, I sat down, I studied until
bĩ pare, mĩ nyibbi.	I finished, (and then) I went home.'

In both the form and position of the subject pronouns, the minimal verbal construction resembles certain kinds of verbal constructions which occur in relative clauses which have an object (See Grammar Note 22), e.g. hale bi mu indi 'the child whom he has brought'. This resemblance is only superficial, however, since the minimal verbal construction is predicative, while the similar verbal construction in relative clauses is not, and the two negate differently. While the relative verbal construction negates simply by the addition of the full form of the negative suffix to the verb, e.g. hale bi mu indiwul 'the child whom he has not brought', the minimal verbal construction negates with du when there is reference to anticipated or hypothetical events, and like the equivalent completive construction when there is reference to past or completed events.

bu mĭ wahee, du nyu dëglu	'if I speak, they will not listen'
bi mĭ wahee, demu nyu	'after I had spoken, they didn't leave'
Benn bës, dĭ mĭ demoon ekool. Waaye duggu mĭ, dyànggu mĭ.	'One day, I went to school. But I didn't go in, (and) I didn't study.'

Exercises

33. The Minimal Verbal Construction

33.1 Repeat the following Wolof sentences which illustrate the use of minimal constructions following various expressions that furnish a context.

Examples: T: Kaay mĭ yôbbu lĭ fĭ. Come on, I'll take you there.
S: Kaay mĭ yôbbu lĭ fĭ.
T: Nĕgĭl mĭ wannyi leen. Wait, I'll count them.
S: Nĕgĭl mĭ wannyi leen.

1.	Kaay, mĭ yôbbu lĭ fĭ.	Come on, I'll take you there.
2.	Nĕgĭl mĭ wannyi leen.	Wait, I'll count them.
3.	Toogĭl nyu naan attaayĭ.	Sit down, we'll drink tea.
4.	Bĭgg nĭ-ĭ nggĭ dyaay mĭ dyĭn.	I want you to sell me fish.
5.	Bu demee mĭ lekk.	If he comes, I'll eat.
6.	Sohlo nĭ nyu nggeen dimbĭli nyu.	We need you to help us.
7.	Bu paree, nyu dem fĕĕyi.	When he finishes we'll go swimming.
8.	Bu-ĭ waasee dyĭn bi, mĭ lahas ko.	If you'll scale the fish, I'll wrap it.
9.	Bu nyu seetee fas yi tyi àll bi, nyu gis leen fĭ.	If they look for the horses in the pasture, they'll find them there.
10.	Bu-ĭ ko wànnyee mĭ dyĭnd ko.	If you make it less, I'll buy it.
11.	Yĕĕgĭl mĭ wàtty.	You climb up, I'll get down.
12.	Bu-ĭ sohloo nggĭ nyĭw.	If you need (anything), you come.
13.	Mĭ wah nggeen dĕglu.	I'll talk, you'll listen.

33.2 Change the sentences in column [a] below into subsequent verbal constructions following kaay 'Come on,...':

[a]	[b]
1. Di nĭ-ĭ lĭ fĭ yôbbu.	Kaay mĭ yôbbu lĭ fĭ.
2. Di nĭ lĭ dyaay nyaar-i butĕĕl.	Kaay mu dyaay lĭ nyaar-i butĕĕl.
3. Di nĭ nyu lahas mburu mi tyi kĭyt.	Kaay nyu lahas mburu mi tyi kĭyt.
4. Di nĭ-ĭ lĭ ko waasĭl.	Kaay mĭ waasĭl lĭ ko.
5. Di nĭ leen ko defĭl dyurôôm.	Kaay mu defĭl leen ko dyurôôm.
6. Di nĭ nyu nyu dyaay dyĭn.	Kaay nyu dyaay nyu dyĭn.
7. Di nĭ-ĭ leen wànnyi.	Kaay mĭ wànnyi leen.

8.	Di nĭ nyu leen indidyi.	Kaay nyu indidyi leen.
9.	Di nĭ nyu lĭ ko wahaatĭl.	Kaay nyu wahaatĭl lĭ ko.
10.	Di nĭ liggĕĕy ak yeen.	Kaay leen mu liggĕĕy ak yeen.
11.	Di nĭ nyu naan attaayĭ ak nyoom.	Kaay nyu naan attaayĭ ak nyoom.
12.	Di nĭ nyu leen dimbĭli.	Kaay nyu dimbĭli leen.
13.	Di nĭ ko bind.	Kaay mu bind ko.
14.	Di nĭ-ĭ ko fi teg.	Kaay mĭ teg ko fi.
15.	Di nĭ nyu ko sanyty tyi suuf tund bi.	Kaay nyu sanyty ko tyi suuf tund bi.

33.3 Repeat the sentences in column [a] below, then make new sentences introduced by the forms in parentheses, so that the original sentence appears in the minimal form.

Examples: T: Di nĭ-ĭ lĭ fĭ yôbbu.
S: Di nĭ-ĭ lĭ fĭ yôbbu.
T: Kaay
S: Kaay, mĭ yôbbu lĭ fĭ.

	[a]		
1.	Di nĭ-ĭ lĭ fĭ yôbbu.	(Kaay)	(Kaay mĭ yôbbu lĭ fĭ.)
2.	Di nĭ-ĭ leen wannyi.	(Nëgĭl)	(Nëgĭl mĭ wannyi leen.)
3.	Di nĭ nyu naan attaayĭ.	(Toogĭl)	(Toogĭl nyu naan attaayĭ.)
4.	Di nggĭ mĭ dyaay dyĭn.	(Bĭgg nĭ-ĭ)	(Bĭgg nĭ-ĭ nggĭ dyaay nĭ dyĭn.)
5.	Di nĭ-ĭ lekk.	(Bu demee)	(Bu demee, mĭ lekk.)
6.	Di nggeen nyu dimbĭli.	(Sohlo nĭ nyu)	(Sohlo nĭ nyu nggeen dimbĭli nyu.)
7.	Di nĭ nyu dem fëëyi.	(Bu paree)	(Bu paree, nyu dem fëëyi.)
8.	Di nĭ-ĭ ko lahas.	(Bu-ĭ waase dyĭn bi)	(Bu-ĭ waase dyĭn bi, mĭ lahas ko.)
9.	Di nĭ nyu leen gis fĭ.	(Bu nyu seetee fas yi tyi àll bi)	(Bu nyu seetee fas yi tyi àll bi, nyu gis leen fĭ.)
10.	Di nĭ-ĭ ko dyĭnd.	(Bu-ĭ ko wànnyee)	(Bu-ĭ ko wànnyee, mĭ dyĭnd ko.)

LESSON 5

Climate and Weather

Sarlĭ Marteng	Charles Martin
Àmmaat Dyôôb	Amath Diop
Sàmbĭ Faal	Samba Fall

Sarlĭ Marteng

mbokk (mi)	relative [here: 'fellow', 'comrade']
ni	that, how
àsàmaan (si)	sky
mel	to resemble
tay	today
Sàlàm àlikum, mbokk yi. Gis nggeen ni àsàmaan si mel tay?	Hello fellows! Have you noticed the weather today?

Àmmaat Dyôôb

li...mu-ĭ tah	because [See Grammar Note 3]
nawet (gi)	wet season [See Cultural Note 9]
doon	was, were [See Grammar Note 36]
noor (gi)	dry season
kon	then [See Grammar Note 36]
Waawaaw, li nyu nekk tyi nawet gi, mu-ĭ tah. Bu doon tyi noor gi kon du mel nii.	Oh yes, that's because we're in the wet season. During the dry season it wouldn't be like this.

Sàmbĭ Faal

tàngg	to be hot [See Grammar Note 34]
tooy	to be humid
waaye	but
noor	to be dry
nyĭpp	everybody
liw	to feel cold
Fii, tyi Senegaal, bu nawetee dĭ-i tàngg te tooy, waaye bu nooree dĭ-i sedd, te nyĭpp-ĭ-i liw.	In Senegal the climate in the wet season is very hot and humid, but in the dry season it is cold and everybody feels it.

Sarlĭ Marteng

Ndah di ngeen liggëëy lu bari tyi nawet gi?	Do you work very much during the wet season?

Àmmaat Dyôôb

Bu nawette, dĭ nyu-i dem tool tyĭ àll bĭ. Nyĭpp-ĭ-i dem: gôôr nyi di bey, dyigëën nyi di dyi.	In the wet season, the whole family goes to the country. The men dig and the women sow.

Sarlĭ Marteng

Lu-ĭleen di fi dyi?	What do you sow?

Sàmbĭ Faal

dugub (gi)	millet
mbohh (mi)	corn, maize
Di nĭ nyu dyi gerte, nyebbe, dugub ak mbohh.	We plant peanuts, green beans, millet and maize.

Sarlĭ Marteng

masin (bi)	machine
Nyun, sunyu dĭkk, lii yĭpp ay masin-ĭ ko-i def.	In our country, all this is done by machines. [Lit.: ...all this, machines do (it)]

Àmmaat Dyôôb

gopp (gi)	spade (long-handled)
daba (bi)	mattock
rato (bi)	rake
nggoos-nggoos (bi)	hoe (with narrow blade)
Fii de ay nit rek ak seen-i gopp, seen-i daba, seen-i rato, wallĭ seen-i nggoos-nggoos nyu-ĭ ko-i def.	People here do all their work with their hand-tools.

Cultural Notes

9. The Seasons of the Year

The Senegalese year is divided into two seasons, which differ more in rainfall and humidity than in temperature. The dry season (noor gi in Wolof and sécheresse in local French) starts around the beginning of the year and continues into May or June, while the wet or rainy season (hawet gi in Wolof and hivernage in local French) lasts most of the rest of the year.

The Senegalese agricultural cycle is tied to these seasons; crops are planted at the beginning of the wet season and harvested in the early part of the dry season.

Grammar Notes

34. The Impersonal Verbs

In Wolof, as in English, verbs are sometimes used impersonally. That is, the subject is an unspecified 3rd person, singular or plural.

The impersonal use of verbs in the singular is largely limited to general statements about weather phenomena. Most of the Wolof forms will have a corresponding impersonal "it" in their English translations.

mu-nggi taw	'it is raining'
tàngg nĭ	'it is hot'
sedd nĭ	'it is cold'
tooy nĭ	'it is humid'
wow nĭ	'it is dry'
naady nĭ	'it is sunny'
hiin nĭ	'it is cloudy'
nggelaw nĭ	'it is windy'

Note that, of these verbs, only taw 'to rain' is an active verb. All the others are stative verbs.

Rather than Tay tàngg nĭ tyi dĭkk bi. 'It is hot in the city today.', the preferred Wolof form is Tay dĭkk bi tàngg nĭ. 'The city is hot today.', in which the verb is no longer used impersonally.

The impersonal plural is used in Wolof to indicate that the action or condition is widespread or typical. A Wolof impersonal plural usually corresponds either to impersonal 'they' or to a passive construction in English, or even to the singular impersonal 'one'.

Di nĭ nyu lekk màngo tyi Senegaal.	'They eat mangoes in Senegal.'
Ànggale lĭ nyu-i làkk tyi Amerik.	'English is spoken in the United States.' [Lit.: 'It's English that they speak in the United States.']
Di nĭ nyu dyĭnd gerte tyi mbedd mi.	'One buys peanuts in the street.'

Exercises

34. The Impersonal Verbs

34.1 Repeat the following sentences with impersonal verbs, observing their form and meaning.

Examples: T: Tay mu-nggi taw. 'It's raining today.'
S: Tay mu-nggi taw.
T: Tay tàngg nĭ. 'It's hot today.'
S: Tay tàngg nĭ.

	[a]	[b]
1.	Tay mu-nggi taw.	It's raining today.
2.	Tay tàngg nĭ.	It's hot today.
3.	Tay wow nĭ.	It's dry today.
4.	Tay tooy nĭ.	It's humid today.
5.	Tay sedd nĭ.	It's cold today.
6.	Tay naady nĭ.	It's sunny today.
7.	Tay hiin nĭ.	It's cloudy today.
8.	Tay nggelaw nĭ.	It's windy today.

34.2 Cover the sentences in column [b] of Exercise 34.1, and give the English equivalents for the Wolof sentences in column [a].

Examples: T: Tay mu-nggi taw. S: It's raining today.
T: Tay tàngg nĭ. S: It's hot today.

34.3 Cover the sentences in column [a] of Exercise 34.1, and give the Wolof equivalents for the English sentences in column [b].

Examples: T: It's raining today. S: Tay mu-nggi taw.
T: It's hot today. S: Tay tàngg nĭ.

34.4 Change the Wolof sentences in Exercise 34.1 to the future with di nĭ using bu subaa 'tomorrow' in place of tay.

Examples: T: Tay mu-nggi taw. S: Bu subaa di nĭ taw.
T: Tay tàngg nĭ. S: Bu subaa di nĭ tàngg.

34.5 Change the Wolof sentences in Exercise 34.1 to the negative.

Examples: T: Tay mu-nggi taw. S: Tay mu-nggi tawul.
T: Tay tàngg nĭ. S: Tay tànggul.

34.6 Use the verbs in Exercise 34.1 in temporal clauses with past tense reference (i.e. with bi) adding as the post-temporal clause nyu dyàngg wolof 'we studied Wolof'.

Examples: T: taw S: Bi mu tawee lĭ nyu dyàngg wolof.
T: tàngg S: Bi mu tànggee lĭ nyu dyàngg wolof.

35. The Past Time Marker woon

Although active verbs in completive constructions (See Grammar Note 9) are technically "past" in the sense that their action is marked as no longer going on at the time of speaking, the action could have taken place or been completed just before the speaking is done. In this respect, the Wolof completive construction is similar to the English present perfect, as in 'he has just arrived'.

When the Wolof verb in a completive construction is a stative verb, an additional complication arises. For, although the marking of such verbs as completive indicates that the act of coming into being of a particular state or condition has been completed, it does not indicate that that state or condition has ceased to be at the time of speaking. It is because of this that Wolof stative verbs which are marked as completive usually translate into English as verbs (referring to mental processes) or predicated adjectives in the present tense, rather than in some form of past tense.

Finally, the auxiliary verb or particle di indicates that the action of the verb it modifies is habitual or anticipated at the time of speaking. It does not indicate, even when marked as completive, that the action was habitual in the past, but is no longer so.

In order to indicate that the action referred to by an active verb, or the state or condition referred to by a stative verb is limited to some time in the definite past, a special past time marker is added to the verbal construction. This past time marker has three forms:

1. A suffix form, ...woon, which is attached to a verb ending in a vowel.
2. A suffix form, ...oon, which is attached to a verb ending in a consonant.
3. An independent form, woon, which is not attached to the preceding word.

In unnegated verbal constructions without di, the past time marker is suffixed (in either form 1 or 2, indicated above) to the verb base, with the rest of the verbal construction remaining unchanged. With the past time marker, verbs in such constructions have a time reference which is roughly equivalent to that of English verbs (or predicated adjectives) in the simple past or, in the case of Wolof active verbs, in the past perfect as well.

wahoon nĭ-ĭ 'I spoke/had spoken' (cf. wah nĭ-ĭ 'I have spoken')

delluwoon nĭ 'he/she (had) returned' (cf. dellu nĭ 'he/she has returned')

hamoon nggĭ 'you (sg.) knew' (cf. ham nggĭ 'you (sg.) know')

hiifoon nĭ nyu 'we/they were hungry' (cf. hiif nĭ nyu 'we/they are hungry')

moom lĭ nyu indiwoon 'we/they (had) brought it' (cf. moom lĭ nyu indi 'we/they have brought it')

dĭfĭ woyoon 'what he did was sing' (cf. dĭfĭ-i woy ('what he does is sing')
mĭ-Ĭ wahoon 'I spoke/had spoken' (cf. mĭ-Ĭ wah 'I have spok

In unnegated verbal constructions with di, the past time marker combines with di (or with the first di, if there is more than one) in the special contraction doon. The rest of the verbal construction remains unchanged. With doon verbs have a time reference which is roughly equivalent to that of English verbs in the constructions 'was/were...ing' or 'used to...'.

doon nĭ-ĭ wah 'I was speaking' or "I used to speak' (cf. di nĭ-ĭ wah 'I (will) speak')

doon nĭ nyu-i dyàngg 'we/they used to study' (cf. di nĭ nyu-i dyàngg 'we/they study (habitually)')

loolu lĭ nyu doon lekk 'that is what we/they were eating' or 'it is what we/they used to eat' (cf. loolu lĭ nyu-i lekk 'that is what we/they eat')

bi mĭ doon wah lĭ nyu nyĭw 'while/when I was speaking, they arrived'

Of the negated verbal constructions, the only ones in which the past time marker is commonly used are the completive and habitual constructions.

In the negated completive construction, the past time marker occurs in its independent form (form 3 above) at the end of the verbal construction.

wahu mĭ woon 'I didn't speak' or "I hadn't spoken' (cf. wahu mĭ 'I haven't spoken')

nyĭwul woon 'he/she didn't come' (cf. nyĭwul 'he/she hasn't come')

The negative habitual construction is formed by means of a contraction of di plus the past time marker plus the negative suffix. This contraction has the form doonul, which looses its final l when followed by a subject or object pronoun.

doonu mĭ wah 'I wasn't speaking' or "I didn't used to speak'

doonul liggëëy	'he/she wasn't working' or 'he/she didn't used to work'
doonu ko dimbĭli	'he/she wasn't helping him' or 'he/she didn't used to help him'

In addition to *doon*, there is another past time form of the habitual marker which differs from *doon* in that it refers to events which are even more remote in the past. This remote past time form of the habitual marker is *daan* (or *daawoon*), which is negated as *daanul* (or *daawul*). It is used only rarely in Dakar Wolof - primarily in narratives and recollections.

Exericses

35. The Past Time Marker woon

35.1 Repeat the following pairs of Wolof sentences, observing the form and meaning of the past tense constructions.

Examples: T: Dellu nĭ nyu Dàkaar. 'They have returned to Dàkar.'
S: Dellu nĭ nyu Dàkaar.
T: Delluwoon nĭ nyu Dàkaar. 'They (had) returned to Dakar.'
S: Delluwoon nĭ nyu Dàkaar.

	[a]	[b]
1.	Dellu nĭ nyu Dàkaar.	They have returned to Dakar.
	Delluwoon nĭ nyu Dàkaar.	They (had) returned to Dakar.
2.	Mĭn nĭ nyu lëëb yi.	They know the stories.
	Mĭnoon nĭ nyu lëëb yi.	They knew the stories.
3.	Wah nĭ-ĭ ko alkaati bi.	I said it to the policeman.
	Wahoon nĭ-ĭ ko alkaati bi.	I (had) said it to the policeman.
4.	Hiif nĭ torop.	He is very hungry.
	Hiifoon nĭ torop.	He was very hungry.
5.	Moom lĭ indi.	She brought him.
	Moom lĭ indiwoon.	She (had) brought him.
6.	Dĭ nggĭ woy tyi kaw.	You SANG loudly.
	Dĭ nggi woyoon tyi kaw.	You had SUNG loudly.
7.	Biig fetty nĭ-ĭ.	Last night I danced.
	Biig fettyoon nĭ-ĭ.	Last night I (had) danced.
8.	Daanu nggĭ tyi suuf.	You fell on the ground.
	Daanuwoon nggĭ tyi suuf.	You fell/had fallen on the ground.
9.	Kan mu-ĭ lĭ ko laady?	Who asked you?
	Kan mu-ĭ lĭ ko laadywoon?	Who (had) asked you?
10.	Tama bi lĭ-i tĭgg.	He played the drum.
	Tama bi lĭ tĭggoon.	He was (always) playing the drum.
11.	Dĭ nyu ko fal buur.	They elected him king.
	Dĭ nyu ko faloon buur.	They (had) elected him king.
12.	Sol nĭ-ĭ sĭmĭs.	I wore a shirt
	Soloon nĭ-ĭ sĭmĭs.	I wore/had worn a shirt.

13.	Fu-ĭ ko simmi?	Where have you taken it off?
	Fu-ĭ ko simmiwoon?	Where did you take it off?
14.	Fomp nĭ-ĭ taabĭl bi.	I dusted the table.
	Fompoon nĭ-ĭ taabĭl bi.	I (had) dusted the table.
15.	Dĭ mĭ tukki.	I traveled.
	Dĭ mĭ tukkiwoon.	I (had) traveled.
16.	Dĭ nggĭ sohlo benn sĭmĭs.	You need a shirt.
	Dĭ nggĭ sohlowoon benn sĭmĭs.	You needed a shirt.
17.	Dyĭn yi bari nĭ nyu.	There are many fish.
	Dyin yi bariwoon nĭ nyu.	There were many fish.
18.	Sĭ sĭmĭs tilim nĭ.	Your shirt is dirty.
	Sĭ sĭmĭs tilimoon nĭ.	Your shirt was dirty.
19.	Sĭmĭ yaay lĭ neeh.	My mother is pleasing.
	Sĭmĭ yaay lĭ neehoon.	My mother was pleasing.
20.	Wôôlu nggeen Daktoor bi.	You have confidence in the doctor.
	Wôôluwoon leen Daktoor bi.	You had confidence in the doctor.

35.2 Cover the sentences in column [b] of Exercise 35.1, and give the English equivalents for the Wolof sentences in column [a].

Examples:	T: Dellu nĭ nyu Dàkaar.	S: They have returned to Dakar.
	S: Delluwoon nĭ nyu Dàkaar.	S: They (had) returned to Dakar.

35.3 Cover the sentences in column [a] of Exercise 35.1, and give the Wolof equivalents for the English sentences in column [b].

Examples:	T: They have returned to Dakar.	S: Dellu nĭ nyu Dàkaar.
	T: They (had) returned to Dakar.	S: Delluwoon nĭ nyu Dàkaar.

35.4 Repeat the following pairs of sentences showing the negative forms of sentences with di (or i).

Examples:	T: Di nĭ nyu ko gis.	S: Di nĭ nyu ko gis.
	T: Doon nĭ nyu ko gis.	S: Doon nĭ nyu ko gis.

	[a]	[b]
1.	Di nĭ nyu ko gis.	Doon nĭ nyu ko gis.
2.	Di nĭ nyu-i dyàngg.	Doon nĭ nyu-i dyàngg.
3.	Loolu lĭ nyu-i lekk.	Loolu lĭ nyu doon lekk.
4.	Bi mĭ-i wah lĭ nyu nyĭw.	Bi mĭ doon wah lĭ nyu nyĭw.
5.	Di nĭ nyu dellu Dàkaar.	Doon nĭ nyu dellu Dàkaar.
6.	Nyu-ĭ-i lëëb lëëb yi.	Nyu-ĭ doon lëëb lëëb yi.
7.	Dĭ mĭ-i hiif torob.	Dĭ mĭ doon hiif torob.
8.	Dĭ nggĭ-i woo tyi kaw.	Dĭ nggĭ doon woo tyi kaw.
9.	Sĭmĭs bi lĭ-i tilimĭl.	Sĭmĭs bi li doon tilimĭl.
10.	Mu-ĭ lĭ ko-i laady.	Mu-ĭ lĭ ko doon laady.

35.5 Cover the sentences in column [b] and give the past tense forms corresponding to the forms in column [a].

Examples: T: Di nĭ nyu ko gis. S: Doon nĭ nyu ko gis.
T: Di nĭ nyu-i dyàngg. S: Doon nĭ nyu-i dyàngg.

35.6 Repeat the following pairs of sentences showing the difference in form between sentences in the simple past and sentences in the habitual past.

Examples: T: Gisoon nĭ nyu ko. S: Gisoon nĭ nyu ko.
T: Doon nĭ nyu ko gis. S: Doon nĭ nyu ko gis.

	[a]	[b]
1.	Gisoon nĭ nyu ko.	Doon nĭ nyu ko gis.
2.	Dyànggoon nĭ nyu leen.	Doon nĭ nyu leen dyàngg.
3.	Dĭ nggĭ woyoon tyi kaw.	Dĭ nggĭ doon woy tyi kaw.
4.	Loolu lĭ nyu lekkoon.	Loolu lĭ nyu doon lekk.
5.	Mu-ĭ lĭ ko laadyoon.	Mu-ĭ lĭ ko doon laady.
6.	Dĭ mĭ hiifoon torop.	Dĭ mĭ doon hiif torop.
7.	Sĭmĭs bi lĭ tilimĭloon.	Sĭmĭs bi lĭ doon tilimĭl.
8.	Biig fettyoon nĭ-ĭ.	Biig doon nĭ-ĭ fetty.

35.7 Cover the sentences in column [a] of Exercise 35.6, and give the simple past forms corresponding to the habitual past forms in column [b].

Examples: T: Doon nĭ nyu ko gis. S: Gisoon nĭ nyu ko.
T: Doon nĭ nyu leen dyàngg. S: Dyànggoon nĭ nyu leen.

35.8 Repeat the following pairs of sentences showing the difference between the presentative forms with -ĭnggi and the corresponding past tense forms.

Examples: T: Mu-nggĭ leen di for. (He's picking them up.)
S: Mu-nggi leen di for.
T: Foroon nĭ leen. (He was picking them up.)
S: Foroon nĭ leen.

	[a]	[b]
1.	Mu-nggi leen di for.	Foroon nĭ leen.
2.	Mĭ-ĭnggi dellu tyi kĭr gi.	Delluwoon nĭ-ĭ tyi kĭr gi.
3.	Yeen-ĭnggi mĭ-i dimbĭli.	Dimbĭliwoon nggeen mi.
4.	Mu-nggi daanu tyi suuf.	Daanuwoon nĭ tyi suuf.
5.	Nyu-nggi ko-i fal buur.	Faloon nĭ nyu ko buur.
6.	Mĭ-ĭnggi dyàngg tëërë bi.	Dyànggoon nĭ-ĭ tëërë bi.
7.	Yĭ-ĭnggi ko-i hool.	Hooloon nggĭ ko.
8.	Nyu-nggi leen di dëglu.	Dëgluwoon nĭ nyu leen.
9.	Waa kĭr gĭ-ĭnggi nëg kilifĭ gi.	Waa kĭr gĭ nëgoon nĭ nyu kilifĭ gi.
10.	Sàmbĭ-ĭnggi dyôgë gëtt gi.	Sàmbĭ dyôgëwoon nĭ gett gi.

35.9 Cover the forms in column [b] of Exercise 35.8, and give the past tense froms corresponding to the presentative forms in column [a].

Examples: T: Mu-nggi leen di for. S: Foroon nĭ leen.
T: Mĭ-ĭnggi dellu tyi kĭr gi. S: Dellowoon nĭ-ĭ tyi kĭr gi.

35.10 Repeat the following pairs of sentences showing the difference between the present and past negative constructions.

Examples: T: Man wahu mĭ. (I'm not talking/I don't talk.)
S: Man, wahu mĭ.
T: Man, wahu mĭ woon. (I wasn't talking/I didn't talk.)
S: Man, wahu mĭ woon.

	[a]	[b]
1.	Man, wahu mĭ.	Man, wahu mĭ woon.
2.	Dyôôb nyĭwul.	Dyôôb nyĭwul woon.
3.	Tama bi lĭ-ĭ tĭggul.	Tama bi lĭ-ĭ tĭggul woon.
4.	Dĭ nyu ko falul buur.	Dĭ nyu ko falul woon buur.
5.	Solu mĭ woon sĭmis.	Solu mĭ simis.
6.	Man, dellu-u mĭ.	Man, dellu-u mĭ woon.
7.	Yow, dimbĭli-u loo mĭ.	Yow, dimbĭli-u loo mĭ woon.
8.	Hiiful torop.	Hiiful woon torop.
9.	Hàri lĭ nyu nobul.	Hàri lĭ nyu nobul woon.
10.	Mĭ-ĭ hoolul kewel gi.	Mĭ-ĭ hoolul woon kewel gi.
11.	Lu mu deful?	Lu mu deful woon?
12.	Ku demul?	Ku demul woon?
13.	Dĭ nggĭ woyul tyi kaw.	Dĭ nggĭ woyul woon tyi kaw.

35.11 Cover the forms in column [b] of Exercise 35.10, and give the past tense sentences corresponding to the negative sentences in column [a].

Examples; T: Man, wahu mĭ. S: Man, wahu mĭ woon.
T: Dyôôb nyĭwul. S: Dyôôb nyĭwul woon.

Grammar Notes

36. The Words kon and koon

The word kon is similar in meaning and grammatical function to the English conjunction then, as in If you go, then I'll go too. Like the English then, Wolof kon is often used to introduce conditional clauses. In such clauses, some varieties of Wolof mark the verb as conditional with a special word, koon, although in the Dakar dialect this marker is seldom if ever used. Thus the (Dakar Wolof) sequence ...kon du mel nii which occurs in the conversation would more likely be ...kon du mel koon nii in some other dialects.

Exercises

36. The Words kon and koon

36.1 Repeat the following sentences where the clauses are joined by the conjunction kon 'then'.

Examples: T: Bu nyĭwoon, kon mĭ wah lĭ ko.
'If he had come, I would have told you about it.'

S: Bu nyĭwoon, kon mĭ wah lĭ ko.

T: Woo ko, kon mu nyĭw.
'Call him, then he'll come.'

S: Woo ko, kon mu nyĭw.

	[a]	[b]
1.	Bu nyĭwoon, kon mĭ wah lĭ ko.	If he had come, I would have told you about it.
2.	Woo ko, kon mu nyĭw.	Call him, then he'll come.
3.	Lekkĭl, kon du mer.	Eat, then he won't be angry.
4.	Bu-ĭ yuuhoo rek, kon mĭ dôôr lĭ.	If you ever shout, then I'll hit you.
5.	Bu naanee rek, kon mĭ genne ko.	If he ever drinks, I'll throw him out.
6.	Bu ko wahee, kon mĭ dem.	If he says it, then I'll go.
7.	Won leen mĭ ko, kon mĭ gĭm ko.	Show it to me and then I'll believe it.
8.	Nĭbbĭtul kon du lĭ gis.	Hide, then he won't see you.

36.2 Cover the sentences in column [b] of Exercise 36.1, and give the English equivalents for the Wolof sentences in column [a].

Examples: T: Bu nyĭwoon, kon mĭ wah lĭ ko.

S: If he had come, I would have told you about it.

T: Woo ko, kon mĭ nyĭw.

S: Call him, then he'll come.

36.3 Cover the sentences in column [a] of Exercise 36.1, and give the Wolof equivalents for the English sentences in column [b].

Examples: T: If he had come, I would have told you about it.
S: Bu nyĭwoon, kon mĭ wah lĭ ko.
T: Call him, then he'll come.
S: Woo ko, kon mĭ nyĭw.

36.4 Combine the following pairs of sentences into single sentences, using bu in the first clause and kon in the second.

Examples: T: Naan nĭ. Dellu nĭ-ĭ.
S: Bu naanee, kon mĭ dellu.
T: Dem nĭ-ĭ. Wah nĭ lĭ.
S: Bu mĭ demee, kon mu wah lĭ ko.

1. Naan nĭ. Dellu nĭ-ĭ. (Bu naanee, kon mĭ dellu.)
2. Dem nĭ-ĭ. Wah nĭ li. (Bu mĭ demee, kon mu wah lĭ ko.)
3. Dôôr nggeen ko. Daanu nĭ. (Bu-ĭleen ko dôôree, kon mu daanu.)
4. Tĭddoon nggeen. Gisu mĭ leen. (Bu-ĭleen t̆ĭddoon, kon du mĭ leen gis.)
5. Indiwoon nĭ tëërë bi. Dyàngg nĭ-ĭ ko. (Bu indiwoon tëërë bi, kon mĭ dyàngg ko.)

Grammar Notes

37. The Verb tah

The verb tah when used alone, has the basic meaning 'to cause':

Nggelaw gi tah nĭ bĭ gaal gi suuh.	'The wind has caused the boat to sink.' [Lit.: 'The wind has caused until the boat sank.']

The sequence li + verb phrase + mu-ĭ tah is roughly equivalent to the English phrase 'it is because...' + a verb phrase.

Li nyu nekk tyi nawet gi, mu-ĭ tah.	'That is because we are in the rainy season.' [Lit.: '(The fact) that we are in the rainy season, IT has caused (it).']

When tah is used with the interrogative l- (See Grammar Note 13) in Lu tah...? (Lit.: 'What causes...?'), this construction is equivalent to the English question word 'why...?'.

Lu tah nyu dem?	'Why have they gone?'

Exercises

37. The verb tah

37.1 Repeat the following Wolof sentences with tah, observing their form and meaning.

Examples:		
	T: Tah nggɪ bɪ mu dyooy.	You've made him cry
	S: Tah nggɪ bɪ mu dyooy.	
	T: Tah nggeen bɪ mu ree.	You've made him laugh.
	S: Tah nggeen bɪ mu ree.	

	[a]	[b]
1.	Tah nggɪ bi mu dyooy.	You've made him cry.
2.	Tah nggeen bɪ mu ree.	You've made him laugh.
3.	Tah nɪ-ɪ bɪ nggeen tiit.	I've made him be afraid.
4.	Tah nɪ bɪ mu daanu.	He's made her fall.
5.	Tah nggɪ bɪ mɪ gaanyu	You've hurt me. [You've made me be hurt.]
6.	Tah nggeen bɪ nyu nelaw.	You've made him go to sleep.
7.	Tah nɪ-ɪ bɪ mu rɪtty.	I've let him escape.
8.	Tah nɪ bɪ hale bi yeewu.	He's made the child get up.
9.	Li nyu dyôg mu-ɪ tah.	That's because we got up.
10.	Li mɪ wah mu-ɪ tah.	That's because I spoke.
11.	Li mu gis mu-ɪ tah.	That's because he saw.
12.	Li nggeen nyɪwul mu-ɪ tah.	That's because you didn't come.
13.	Li nggɪ demul mu-ɪ tah.	That's because you didn't leave.
14.	Li mɪ naan mu-ɪ tah.	That's because I drank.
15.	Li mu sonn mu-ɪ tah.	That's because she's tired.
16.	Li nggeen yĕĕgul mu-ɪ tah.	That's because you didn't climb up.
17.	Lu tah nggɪ nyɪw?	Why did you come?
18.	Lu tah nggɪ toog?	Why did you sit down?
19.	Lu tah mɪ nelaw?	Why did I sleep?
20.	Lu tah mɪ dyôg?	Why did I get up?
21.	Lu tah mu dem?	Why did he leave?
22.	Lu tah mu wah ko?	Why did he say it?
23.	Lu tah nggeen yeewu?	Why did you get up?
24.	Lu tah nyu sonn?	Why did they get tired.

37.2 Cover the sentences in column [b] of exercise 37.1 and give the English equivalents for the Wolof sentences in column [a].

Examples: T: Tah nggĪ bĪ mu dyooy. S: You've made him cry.
T: Tah nggeen bĪ mu ree. S: You've made him laugh.

37.3 Cover the sentences in column [a] of exercise 37.1 and give the Wolof equivalents for the English sentences in column [b].

Examples: T: You've made him cry. S: Tah nggĪ bĪ mu dyooy.
T: You've made him laugh. S: Tah nggeen bĪ mu ree.

Grammar Notes

38. Expressing Instrumentality in Wolof

In English, the fact that something serves as the instrument (i.e., the means by or the tool) with which an action is carried out is ordinarily shown by the use of certain prepositions. The ones most commonly used for this purpose are "with" or "by (means of)", although "through" also occurs in certain cases. E.g.,

He is eating with a sppon.
You should drink the water with your cup.
The man killed his sheep with a knife.
This boy has hit me with a stick.
I will teach English with this book.
Birds fly by means of wings.
We will help you through our work.

In Wolof, instrumentality may be expressed in a similar way, using the preposition ak. With ak the Wolof equivalents of the foregoing English sentences will be:

Mu-nggi lekk ak (benn) kuddu.
War nggɪ-ɪ naan ndoh mi ak sɪ pot.
Gôôr gi reyoon nɪ har-ɪm ak paakɪ.
Hale bii dôôr nɪ mɪ ak (benn) bant.
Di nɪ-ɪ dyànggɪle ànggàle ak tëërë bii.
Pitty yi dɪ nyu-i naaw ak ay laaf.
Di ñɪ. nyu leen dimbɪli ak sunyu liggëëy.

In addition, Wolof has another way of expressing instrumentality which does not require the use of any preposition at all. In this kind of construction, which resembles constructions with a subject and an object, the verb takes a special instrumental suffix, ...e. This suffix indicates that what is in the position normally occupied by an object is instead the instrument of the action. Compare the following two sets of sentences, which differ in form only in that the second set involves the instrumental suffix:

Dyigēēn dyi fôôt nī benn sagar.
Benn sagar lī dyigēēn dyi fôôt.
'The woman has washed a cloth.'

Dyigēēn dyi fôôte nī benn sagar.
Benn sagar lī dyigēēn dyi fôôte.
'The woman has washed with a cloth.'

When instrumental constructions of this type involve a direct object as well, the noun phrase referring to the instrument then occupies the position otherwise occupied by an indirect object.

Dyigēēn dyi fôôte nī bool yi benn sagar.
Benn sagar lī dyigēēn dyi fôôte bool yi.
'The woman has washed the dishes with a cloth.'

In constructions containing a direct object as well as an instrument, the one in which the instrument is separated from the subject and object by *lī* is generally preferred as being syntactically more clear. With the instrumental suffix instead of the preposition *ak*, the Wolof equivalents of the seven English sentences originally cited would be:

Mu-nggi lekke (benn) kuddu. 'He is eating with a spoon.'
Sī pot nggī war-ī naane ndoh mi. 'You should drink the water with your cup.'
Paakī lī gôôr gi reyewoon har-īm. 'The man killed his sheep with a knife.'
Bant lī mī hale bii dôôre. 'This boy has hit me with a stick.'
Tēērē bii lī-ī-i dyànggīlee ànggàle. 'I will teach English with this book.'
Ay laaf lī pitty yi di naawe. 'Birds fly by means of wings.'
Sunyu liggēēy lī nyu leen di dimbīlee. 'We will help you through our work.'

When the suffix ...*e* is attached to a polysyllabic verb ending in a short vowel, that vowel is absorbed by the suffix, which then takes the form ...*ee* when that vowel is a front vowel, ...*aa* when it is a central vowel, and ...*oo* when it is a back vowel. Thus *dimbīli* plus ...*e* becomes *dimbīlee* as the last sentence above, and *uppu* 'to fan oneself' plus ...*e* becomes *uppoo* in:

Uppoo nī-ī kīyt. 'I have fanned myself with a piece of paper.'

After certain question words of the type *lu* (or *lan*), etc., the verb may also take the instrumental suffix to show that the question word stands for an instrument, rather than an object.

Lu-ī lekk?
Lan nggī lekk?
'What have you eaten?'

Lu-Ī lekke?
Lan nggĪ lekke? 'What have you eaten with?'

When the past time or negative suffix is used with a verb which also takes the instrumental suffix, the appropriate form of the instrumental suffix occurs first, and the other suffix is added on after. Since the instrumental suffix is a vowel, the form of the second suffix will be that which is used with verbs ending in a vowel. E.g., the sentence previously cited:

PaakĪ lĪ gôôr gi reyewoon har-Īm. 'The man killed his sheep with a knife.'

Grammar Notes

39. Indefinite Pronouns

Besides the personal pronouns, there is another set of pronouns in Wolof which are related in form to the basic formative consonants k... for persons (ny... for the plural) and l... for objects (y.. for the plural).

The following table shows the forms and meanings of the various groups.

ki	Singular	kenn 'somebody'	këpp 'anybody'	kenen 'another', 'somebody else'
	Plural	nyenn ('some people')	nyïpp 'everybody'	nyenen ('others'), 'other'
li	Singular	lenn 'something'	lëpp 'anything'	lenen 'another', 'something else'
	Plural	yenn 'some'	yïpp 'everything'	yenen 'others', 'other'

The alternative forms këp, nyïp, lëp, and yïp may also be heard.

In some dialects of Wolof, further forms based on the other formative consonants, such as gëpp and fëpp, but these are dropping out in Dakar Wolof usage.

These pronouns can be used as modifiers of nouns, or as substantives, in which case they are sometimes used with the determiners.

Anã nyenen nyi? 'Where are the others?'

Exercises

39. Indefinite Pronouns

39.1 Repeat the following sentences with the indefinite pronouns, observing their form and meaning.

Examples: T: Kenn-Ĭnggi fi? 'Is somebody here?'
S: Kenn-Ĭnggi fi?
T: AnĬ nyenen nyi? 'Where are the others?'
S: AnĬ nyenen nyi?

[a]	[b]
1. Kenn-Ĭnggi fi?	Is somebody here?
2. AnĬ nyenen nyi?	Where are the others?
3. AnĬ yenen kuddu yi?	Where are the other spoons?
4. MĬ-Ĭnggi dĕgg lenn.	I understand something.
5. Yenn yi baahu nyu.	Some of them aren't good.
6. AmnĬ nyenn tyi sĬmĬ harit nyu-i. làkk wolof.	There are some of my friends.that speak Wolof.
7. Dyoh mĬ sĬ paket yĬpp.	Give me all your packages.
8. Wah ko sĬ harit nyĬpp.	Tell it to all your friends.
9. Dẽẽdẽẽt, lenen lĬ.	No, it's something else.
10. Sohlo nĬ nyu kenen.	We need somebody else.
11. LakkĬl nẽẽg yĬpp.	Burn all the buildings.
12. Bu leen dàhh nyoom nyĬpp.	Don't chase them all.
13. Kĕpp ku fi nyĬw, nggĬ woo mĬ.	If anyone comes here, you call me.
14. Dem nĬ-Ĭ fĕpp.	I went everywhere.
15. Seet nĬ-Ĭko fĕpp tyi kĬr gi.	I looked for him all over the house.

39.2 Cover the sentences in column [b], and give the English equivalents for the Wolof sentences in column [a].

Examples: T: Kenn-Ĭnggi fi? S: Is somebody here?
T: AnĬ nyenen nyi? S: Where are the others?

39.3 Cover the sentences in column [a] and give the Wolof equivalents for the English sentences in column [b].

Examples: T: Is somebody here? S: Kenn-Ĭnggi fi?

T: Where are the others? S: AnĬ nyenen nyi?

Grammar Notes

40. The Optative Construction

Wolof has a special verbal construction to indicate the speaker's wish or desire that something (indicated by the verb) be done, or, (in the case of some stative verbs) that a certain state or condition should come about.

The optative construction is formed by preceding the verb with the marker nĨ (plus the appropriate subject pronouns). This optative marker is identical in form to the completive marker nĨ. The essential difference between the two markers is that the optative nĨ always precedes the verb it modifies, while the completive nĨ always follows the verb. The subject pronouns used after the optative marker have the following forms:

	Singular	Plural
1st Pers.	nĨ	nyu
2nd Pers.	nggĨ	nggeen
3rd Pers.		nyu

nĨ nĨ wah 'let me speak'
nĨ nyu dem 'let's go'

Like the completive marker nĨ, the optative marker nĨ automatically indicates a 3rd person singular subject when no other pronoun is used after it.

nĨ nyĨw 'let him/her come'

Another difference between the optative and completive constuctions is that, while the completive marker is not used with the 2nd person subject pronouns, the optative marker nĨ is always retained before 2nd prson pronouns.

nĨ nggĨ nyĨw
nĨ nggeen nyĨw
} 'please come' (compare{ nyĨw nggĨ / nyĨw nggeen } 'you hav come')

Of course, the optative construction is used less frequently with the 2nd person than the imperative construction (See Grammar Note 8), which is the usual way of indicating requests to the person or persons addressed. The 2nd person optative can be used instead of the imperative, however, to show special politeness or to show that the request is indirect.

Exercises

40. The Optative Construction

Repeat the following Wolof sentences with the optative form, observing their form and meaning.

Examples: T: NĪ nyu yĕĕg tyi woto bi. Let's get into the car.
S: NĪ nyu yĕĕg tyi woto bi.
T: NĪ hale bi dem dyànggi. Let the child go out and study.
S: NĪ hale bi dem dyànggi.

	[a]	[b]
1.	NĪ nyu yĕĕg tyi woto bi.	Let's get into the car.
2.	NĪ hale bi dem dyànggi.	Let the child go and study.
3.	NĪ nggĪ wah tyi sĪ doom.	Please talk about your son.
4.	NĪ SàmbĪ dôôr rakk-Īm.	Let Samba hit his little brother.
5.	NĪ dem.	Let him go.
6.	NĪ nyu wahtaan tuuti.	Let's talk together a little.
7.	NĪ nggeen ko bany-Ī fàtte.	Please don't forget it.
8.	NĪ-Ī lekk tyeeb bi.	Let me eat the rice.
9.	NĪ toog tyi suüf.	Let him sit on the ground.
10.	NĪ woo tantĪ-Īm.	Let him call his aunt.

40.2 Cover the sentences in column [b] and give the English equivalents for the Wolof sentences in column [a].

Examples: T: NĪ nyu yĕĕg tyi woto bi. S: Let's get into the car.
T: NĪ hale bi dem dyànggi. S: Let the child go and study.

40.3 Cover the sentences in column [a] of exercise 40.1 and give the Wolof equivalents for the English sentences in column [b].

Examples: T: Let's get into the car. S: NĪ nyu yĕĕg tyi woto bi.
T: Let the child go and study. S: NĪ hale bi dem dyànggi.

40.4 Repeat the following pairs of sentences showing the difference between the optative forms and the completive forms with nī.

Examples: T: Nī nyu yēēg tyi woto bi. S: Nī nyu yēēg tyi woto bi.
T: Yēēg nī nyu tyi woto bi. S: Yēēg nī nyu tyi woto bi.

1.	Nī nyu yēēg tyi woto bi.	Yēēg nī nyu tyi woto bi.
2.	Nī hale bi dem dyànggi.	Hale bi dem nī dyànggi.
3.	Nī nggī wah tyi sī doom.	Wah nggī tyi sī doom.
4.	Nī Sàmbī dôôr rakk-īm.	Sàmbī dôôr nī rakk-īm.
5.	Nī dem.	Dem nī.
6.	Nī nyu wahtaan tuuti.	Wahtaan nī nyu tuuti.
7.	Nī nggeen ko bany-ī fàtte.	Bany nggeen-ī ko fàtte.
8.	Nī-ī lekk tyeeb bi.	Lekk nī-ī tyeeb bi.
9.	Nī toog tyi suuf.	Toog nī tyi suuf.
10.	Nī woo tantī-īm.	Woo nī tantī-īm.

APPENDIX A
Social Relationships and Kin

mbokk (mi)	blood relative or spouse
bȧȧy (dyi)	father [formal term]
pàppï (dyi)	" [familiar term]
ndey (dyi)	mother [formal term]
yȧay (dyi)	" [familiar term]
nidyȧay (dyi)	uncle (by blood)
yumpȧañy (bi)	uncle's wife
baddyïn (dyi)	aunt (by blood) [formal term]
tantï (dyi)	" " [familiar term]
mȧam (dyi)	blood relative in grandparents' generation
mȧamȧat (bi)	blood relative in great-grand-parents' generation
mag (mi)	older brother, sister, or cousin
rakk (dyi)	younger brother, sister, or cousin
sëëh (bi)	twin
dyarbȧat (dyi)	nephew or niece
doom (dyi)	son or daughter
tȧaw (bi)	eldest son or daughter
tyȧat (wi)	youngest son or daughter
sït (wi)	blood relative in grandchild's generation
sïtȧat (dyi)	blood relative in great-grandchild's generation
dyabar (dyi)	wife
dyīkkīr (dyi)	husband
goro (gi)	spouse's relative [mbokk]
wuddy (bi)	co-wife (another wife of husband)
tyamminy (wi)	husband's brother
nydyàboot (dyi)	family (household) [formal term]
wȧa kïr (gi)	" " [familiar term]
kilifï (gi)	head of household [formal term]
borom kïr (gi)	" " [familiar term]
surgï (bi)	one who lives in a household, but who is not closely related to the head of the household
dïkkīndôô (bi)	neighbor

tyoro (bi)	**girlfriend**
fàr (bi)	**boyfriend**
harit (bi)	**friend**

APPENDIX B

Ethnic Groups and Religions of Senegal

wolof, olof (bi)	Wolof
lebu (bi)	Lebu
tukulôôr (bi)	Tukulor, Toucouleur
pïl, pullï, pullo (bi)	Fulani
sëërëër (bi)	Serer
dyolaa (bi)	Jola, Diola
purtugees (bi)	Portuguese Creole
bàmbĭrĭ, bàmbĭra (bi)	Bambara
màndeng (bi)	Maninka
susu (bi)	Susu
soose (bi)	Sose
Saràholle, saràhulle (bi)	Sarakhole
dyullit (bi)	Muslim
kàtolik (bi)	Christian (Catholic or Protestant)
yëëfëër (bi)	pagan

APPENDIX C
Senegalese Family and Personal Names

Family Names (sant)

An	/aan/
Ba, Bâ, Bah	/bà/
Babou	/baabu/
Badjane	/bàdyaan/
Bathily	/bàtyīli/
Betty	/beti/
Bèye	/bëy/
Bourry	/buri/
Bousso	/busô/
Boye	/bôôy/
Camara	/kamàra/
Cissé	/siise/
Coly	/kôli/
Dem	/dem/
Dia	/dyà/
Diabaye	/dyàbaay/
Diagne	/dyaany/
Diakhaté	/dyàhàte/
Diallo	/dyàllô/
Diané	/dyànne/
Diaw	/dyàw/
Diawara	/dyàwàra/
Diène	/dyëën/
Dieng	/dyeng/
Dièye	/dyëëy/, /dyëy/
Diokhané	/dyohaane/
Dione	/dyonn/
Diongue	/dyongg/
Diop	/dyôôb/
Diouf	/dyuuf/
Douckouré	/dukkure/
Dramé	/drame/
Fall	/faal/
Faye	/fay/
Fofana	/fofīnà/, (fofànà)
Gaye	/gày/
Gisse	/gise/
Guèye	/gëy/
Kâ	/kà/
Kane	/kàn/
Kanté	/kànte/
Kébé	/kebe/
Keita	/kàyta/, /kayta/
Konaté	/konaate/
Koné	/kone/
Lo	/lô/
Ly	/li/
Mané	/maane/
Mer	/maar/
M'Baye	/mbày/
M'Bengee	/mbengg/
M'Bodj	/mbôôdy/
M'Boup	/mbuub/
M'Bow	/mbow/

N'Daw	/ndaw/
N'Diassé	/ndyaase/
N'Diaye	/ndyaay/
N'Dir	/ndiir/
N'Dong	/ndong/
N'Dongo	/ndonggo/
N'Dour	/nduur/
N'Doye	/ndööy/
N'Gom	/nggom/
N'Guingue	/nyingg/
Niane	/nyaan/
Niang	/nyàng/
Niass	/nyàs/
Paye	/pay/
Pen	/pen/
Pouye	/puy/
Sakho	/saaho/
Sala	/sala/
Samb, Sambe	/sàmb/
Samba	/sàmbë/
Sané	/saane/
Sarr	/saar/
Seck	/sekk/, /sek/
Senghor	/sengoor/
Sèye	/sëy/
Sidibé	/sidibë/
Silla	/sillë/
Sise	/siis/
Sogue	/sogg/
Sougou	/sugu/
Soumaré	/sumaare/
Sow	/sow/
Sy	/si/

Tall	/taal/
Thiam	/tyaam/
Thiamé	/tyaame/
Thiaw, Thiao	/tyaw/
Thierno	/tyerno/
Tob	/toob/
Touré	/turë/
Traoré	/tràwore/
Wade	/wàdd/
Wane	/wàn/
Yacinthe	/yàsent/

Note: The forms within slashes indicate the current Wolof pronunciation in the orthography of this course, while the other forms indicate the usual spelling used in Senegal.

Personal Names (*tur*)

Abdou	(m)*	/abdu/
Abdourakhmane	(m)	/abduràhmaan/
Adama	(f)*	/àdəmə/
Adama	(m)	/àdəmə/
Adiouma	(m)	/adyumə/
Aldemba	(m)	/aldembə/
Alioune	(m)	/àliyun/
Amadou	(m)	/àmədu/
Amar	(m)	/amàr/
Amath	(m)	/àmmaat/
Aminata	(f)	/àminata/
Amy	(f)	/àmi/
Anta	(f)	/àntə/, /ànta/
Arona	(m)	/aronà/
Assane	(m)	/asan/
Awa	(f)	/àwa/, /àwə/
Aziz	(m)	/asiis/
Babacar	(m)	/bàbàkàr/
Badou	(m)	/bàdu/
Baidy	(m)	/bəydi/
Bamba	(m)	/bàmbə/
Bassirou	(m)	/basiiru/
Bécaye	(m)	/bekaay/
Bigé	(f)	/biigɛ/
Binette	(f)	/binet/
Binta, Bineta	(f)	/bintə/,/binta/
Birahim	(m)	/biraayim/
Bocar	(m)	/bookàr/
Boubou	(m)	/bubu/
Cheikh	(m)	/seeh/
Codou	(f)	/koddu/
Coulibaly	(m)	/kulibàli/
Coumba	(f)	/kumbə/

Daouda	(m)	/dàudə/
Demba	(m)	/dembə/
Dethié	(m)	/dɛɛyɛ/
Diadji	(m)	/dyadyi/
Diatou	(f)	/dyàtu/
Djibril	(m)	/dyibril/
Doudou	(m)	/dudu/
Elimane	(m)	/elimaan/
Fama	(f)	/fàmə/
Fara	(m)	/fàrə/
Fatimata	(f)	/fàtimata/
Fatou	(f)	/faatu/
Galaye	(m)	/gàlaay/
Gnokhor	(m)	/nyoxor/
Gora	(m)	/gɔɔrə/
Habib	(m)	/àbib/
El Hadji	(m)	/àlhàyi/
Iba	(m)	/ibbə/
Ibra	(m)	/ibrə/
Ibrahima	(m)	/ibrayimə/
Idrissa	(m)	/idrisə/
Khady	(f)	/hàdi/
Khardiatou	(f)	/hàrdyàtu/
Khary	(f)	/hàri/
Khoudia	(f)	/hudyə/
Khourédia	(f)	/hurèdyə/
Lamine	(m)	/làmin/
Latyr	(m)	/laatir/

Macodou	(m)	/màkoddu/
Madior	(m)	/madyoor/
Madjiguène	(f)	/màdyigëën/
Magatte	(m)	/màget/, màgat/
Maïssa	(m)	/maysĨ/
Makha	(m)	/mahĨ/, /màhà/
Malaw	(m)	/màlaw/
Malick	(m)	/maalik/
Mamadou	(m)	/mĨmĨdu/
Mame	(f)	/maam/
Mamoudou	(m)	/maamudu/
Mansour	(m)	/màngsuur/
Mar	(m)	/maar/
Marième	(f)	/màrem/, /màrien/ /màriàmĨ/
Masse	(m)	/maas/
Massogui	(m)	/masogi/
Maty	(f)	/mĨti/, màti/
M'Bagnic	(m)	/mbànyig/
Moctar	(m)	/moktaar/,/mataar/ /maktaar/
Modou	(m)	/môôdu/
Mody	(m)	/môôdi/
Momar	(m)	/moomar/
Mory	(m)	/môôri/
Moussa	(m)	/musaa/
Mustapha	(m)	/mustàfà/
N'Daté	(f)	/ndate/
N'Deye	(f)	/ndey/
N'Diaga	(m)	/ndyàgà/, /ndyàgĨ/
N'Doumbé	(f)	/ndumbë/
N'Genar	(f)	/nggenaar/
N'Goné	(f)	/ngône/
Oumar	(m)	/umàr/
Oumy	(f)	/ummi/
Ousmane	(m)	/usmaan/
Ousseynou	(m)	/usëynu/
Papa	(m)	/pàppĨ/, /pàpp/ /paab/
Penda	(f)	/pendĨ/
Racine	(m)	/raasin/
Ramatoulaye	(f)	/ràmàtulày/
Rokhaya	(f)	/rohhàyà/
Saër	(m)	/sàyeer/
Sally	(f)	/sàli/
Samba	(m)	/sàmbĨ/
Sega	(m)	/seegĨ/
Séni	(m)	/sëëni/
Serigne	(m)	/sĨriny/
Seydou	(m)	/sëydu/
Seynabou	(f)	/sĨynĨbu/
Sidy	(m)	/siidi/
Sira	(f)	/sirĨ/
Sokhna	(f)	/sohnĨ/
Tanor	(m)	/tànoor/
Thierno	(m)	/tyerno/
Thioro	(f)	/tyoro/
Tidiane	(m)	/tiidyaan/
Yacine	(f)	/yàsin/
Yoro	(m)	/yoro/
Youssouf	(m)	/yusuf/

* (m) = masculine
(f) = feminine

APPENDIX D

The Wolof forms of some important cities of Senegal

Bakel	/bakkel/	Oussoye	/usuy/
Bambey	/bàmbey/	Podor	/podoor/
Bignona	/binydyoona/	Pout	/puut/
Dagana	/dagana/	Richard-Toll	/risaar-tol/
Dakar	/dàkkaar/,	Rosso	/rooso/
	/ndàkkaaru/	Rufisque	/tÏnggëëdy/,/tinggëëdy/
Dialmath	/dyalmat/	Saint-Louis	/ndar/
Diourbel	/dyurbel/	Sedhiou	/sëëdyu/
Foundiougne	/funydyuuny/	Tambacounda	/tàmbàkundaa/
Gorée	/gore/	Thiès	/tyees/, /kees/
Gossas	/gosaas/	Tivaouane	/tiwaawon/
Goudiri	/gudiri/	Touba	/tuubaa/
Guiguinéo	/ginggineew/	Yang-Yang	/yàng-yàng/
Joal	/dyowaal/	Ziguinchor	/sigengsoor/
Kaédi	/kàedi/		
Kaffrine	/kafrin/		
Kaolack	/kawlah/		
Kébémer	/kebemeer/		
Kédougou	/kedugu/		
Kidira	/kidira/		
Kolda	/koldaa/		
Koungueul	/kunggÏl/		
Lampsar	/lamsaar/		
Linguère	/linggeer/		
Louga	/lugÏ/		
Matam	/maatam/		
M'Backé	/mbàkke/		
M'Boro	/mbooro/		
M'Bour	/mbuur/		
Mekhé	/mehe/		
Niokolo-Koba	/nyokolo-kobaa/		
Nioro du Rip	/nyooro di rib/		

APPENDIX E

Wolof Equivalents for Foreign Place Names

Banydyuul	Gambia (=Bathurst)
Gànnaar	Mauritania
Maali	Mali
Gine	Guinea
Gine Bissaw	Portuguese Guinea
Kodiwaar	Ivory Coast
Kamĩrun	Cameroun
Gabong	Gabon
Tugĩl, Fràngs	France
Amerik	United States
Ànggalteer	England
Faas	Morocco (=Fez)
Beyruut	Syria & Lebanon (=Beirut)
Konaakiri	Conakry
Abidyàng	Abidjan
Pari	Paris
Màkkĩ	Mecca

APPENDIX F

The (French) Months of the Year

sàngwiye	January
febriyë	February
maas	March
àwril	April
mee	May
suweng	June
suyë	July
ut	August
septàmbIr	September
oktoobIr	October
noowàmbIr	November
desàmbIr	December

APPENDIX G

Stative Verbs

am	have
baah	be good, kind
bari	abound
bIgg	want
bulI	be blue
des	remain, be left over
diddy	be thick
dof	be stupid
doy	be sufficient
dyah	teem with fish
dyeeh	be finished
dyIkk	be first
feebar	be sick
foog	think
gaanyu	be wounded
gaaw	be in a hurry to ____
gatt (lool)	be short
gIdy	be infrequent
gIm	believe
gImmentu	be sleepy
gIn	be better than
gudd	be long
gumb	be blind
ham	know
hees	be light-complexioned
hiif	be hungry
hiin	be cloudy
hongh (tyur)	be red

Ĭpp	be too much
liw	be cold (a person)
mak	be older, bigger
mar	be thirsty
mĭn	be able
mot	be worth
muddy	be last
naady	be sunny
ndaw	be small
ndyool	be tall
neeh	be pleasant, pleasing to
nggelaw	be windy
ngott	be stingy
nob	love
nooy (nepp)	be soft
nyuul (kukk)	be black
opp	fall sick
rafet	be beautiful
rëër	be lost
rĭy	be big, fat, well-proportioned
reew	be rude
sedd	be cold (a thing)
sew (rutty)	be thin
sohlo	need
sonn	be tired
soob	be pleasing (to God)
sop (lool)	be turbulent
subĭ	to be morning
tàngg (dyip) (dyir)	be hot
tilim	be dirty

tooy (nepp)	be humid
war	must ___
weeh	be white
weh (hatt)	be bitter, salty
wër	be well
woolu	to be confident
woor	be sure, certain
wow (kongg)	be dry
wutë	be different
yagg	be a long time
yaru	be well brought up
yomb	be easy

APPENDIX H

Pronoun Sets

Independent (See Grammar Note 2, 12)

man	nyun
yow	yeen
moom	nyoom

ĭnggi, -ĭ (See Grammar Note 3, 4, 21)

mĭ	nyu
yĭ	yeen
mu	nyu

nĭ, lĭ (See Grammar Note 3, 9, 11, 41)

-ĭ	nyu
nggĭ	nggeen
▭	nyu

dĭ (See Grammar Note 32 and 43)

mĭ	nyu
nggĭ	nggeen
	nyu

Minimal (See Grammar Note 3, 22, 25, 33)

mĭ	nyu
nggĭ	nggeen
mu	nyu

Possessive (See Grammar Note 5)

sĭmĭ	sunyu
sĭ	seen
-ĭm	seen

Object (See Grammar Note 7)

mĭ	nyu
lĭ	leen
ko	leen

Negative (See Grammar Note 3, 20)

mĭ	nyu
loo	leen
▭	nyu

lu, fu, ku, nu (See Grammar Note 3 and 13)

mĭ	nyu
-ĭ	-ĭleen (nggeen)
mu	nyu

bu, du (See Grammar Note 25, 29)

mĭ	nyu
-ĭ	-ĭleen (nggeen)
▭	nyu

APPENDIX I

Verbal Constructions

									Grammar Note
1.	Appositive,		$\boxed{\begin{array}{c}P\\ \hline N\end{array}}$ -ĭnggi	$\textcircled{P}$		(i)	VERB	$\textcircled{N}$	4
2.	Appositive,		$\boxed{\begin{array}{c}P\\ \hline N\end{array}}$ -ĭ	$\textcircled{P}$		(i)	VERB	$\textcircled{N}$	21
3.	Appositive,		dĭfĭ $\boxed{P}$	$\textcircled{P}$		(i)	VERB	$\textcircled{N}$	32
4.	Appositive,	$\textcircled{P}_1$ $\textcircled{N}_2$	lĭ $\boxed{\begin{array}{c}P\\ \hline N\end{array}}$	$\textcircled{P}_2$		(i)	VERB	$\textcircled{N}_2$	11
5.	Appositive,		nĭ $\boxed{\begin{array}{c}P\\ \hline N\end{array}}$	$\textcircled{P}$		(i)	VERB	$\textcircled{N}$	41
6.	Appositive,	DI	nĭ $\boxed{P}$	$\textcircled{P}$		(i)	VERB	$\textcircled{N}$	10
7.	Appositive,	VERB	nĭ $\boxed{P}$	$\textcircled{P}$				$\textcircled{N}$	9
8.	Appositive,	VERB	ul $\boxed{P}$	$\textcircled{P}$				$\textcircled{N}$	20
9.			Qu $\boxed{P}$	$\textcircled{P}$	$\boxed{N}$	(i)	VERB	$\textcircled{N}$	25
10.		VERB	ĭl $\boxed{P}$	$\textcircled{P}$				$\textcircled{N}$	8

11.	$\boxed{\begin{array}{l}\text{Orientation to}\\ \text{Time or}\\ \text{Circumstance}\end{array}}$		$\boxed{\begin{array}{c}P\\ \hline N\end{array}}$		VERB $\textcircled{P}\textcircled{N}$	33
12.	Appositive,		Du $\boxed{P}$	$\textcircled{P}$	VERB $\textcircled{N}$	29
13.	Appositive,		$\boxed{P}$ -ĭnggi			4
14.	Appositive,	$\left(\begin{array}{c}P\\ N\end{array}\right.$	lĭ $\boxed{P}$			11
15.	Appositive,		du $\boxed{P}$	$\left(\begin{array}{c}P\\ N\end{array}\right.$		29
16.			Q $\boxed{\begin{array}{c}P\\ \hline N\end{array}}$			6

The above chart serves to summarize the relationships and order between verbs, predicators, subjects, and objects.

Key:

$\boxed{P}$ = Subject Pronoun Sets. See Appendix H.

$\boxed{N}$ = Subject Noun Phrase

Ⓟ = Object Pronouns. See Grammar Note 28.

Ⓝ = Object Noun Phrase or Phrases

Ⓟ$_1$

Position for First Object Pronoun or Noun.

Ⓝ$_1$

Ⓟ$_2$

Position for Additional Object Pronouns or Nouns.

Ⓝ$_2$

$\left(\begin{matrix}P\\N\end{matrix}\right.$ = Complement Pronoun or Noun.

Qu = lu, ku, fu, nu

Q = anĭ, nakĭ

DI = di

Orientation to
Time or
Circumstance

See Grammar Note 25

Appositive: 1. Noun phrase or pronoun in apposition with the subject pronoun.

2. Noun or pronoun in apposition with an object pronoun.

(i) = The Incompletive -i may occur.

GLOSSARY

Wolof - English - French

-aat	again; still; [repetetive suffix]	encore
abal (v.)	lend	prêter
Abidyan	Abidjan	Abidjan
abyong (bi)	plane	avion
addinī (bi)	world	monde
addyumī (gi)	Friday	vendredi
ak; -īk	with; and; plus	et; avec (moyen)
alee tyaaw; tyaaw	goodbye; [leave taking]	au revoir
alhamdulillà	thank God!	remercier Dieu
alhames	Thursday	jeudi
alkaati (bi)	policeman	policier
alkol (bi)	alcohol	alcool
allarbī	Wednesday	mercredi
altine	Monday	lundi
am (v.)	have	avoir
am nī (v.)	there is; are	il y a
Amerik	America; U.S.	Etats-Unis d'Amérique
amerikeng (bi)	American	américain
angkaru gëëdy (bi)	fish, sort. (Ink-producing, but not octopus)	seiche
anī	where?; "how's about?"	où est?; comment va?
araab	Arabic [language]	l'arabe
armeel (wi)	cemetary	cimetière
at	year; age	année
attaayī (bi)	tea	thé
aw (v.)	go through	passer
ay	some	des
à bong!	"I see!"	"ah bon!"
àddyi (v.)	gather; pick	cueillir
àkara (bi)	bean cake, green-bean	beignet
àku	Gambian Creole	créole Gambien
àll (bi)	country; range	campagne
Àllaadyi (bi)	Hajji; pilgrim	el-Hadji; pélérin

ànd (v.)	come [with]; be with	accompagner; être avec quelqu'un
ànggàle	English; Englishman	anglais
Ànggalteer	England	Angleterre
àngkar (bi); daa (dyi)	ink	encre
àntere (v.)	come in!	entrez!
àny (bi)	lunch	dejeuner
àrbiis (bi)	infection in the foot caused by worms	infection du pied
àsàmaan (si)	sky	ciel
àset (bi)	plate	assiette
àtyī (bi)	prompt motion	allons! allez!
àwril	April	avril

B

baah	good; kind	bon; apte
baahle (v.)	to have [something] good	faire une chose bien
baahony (bi)	crow	corbeau
baat (bi)	neck	cou
baat (bi)	word; sentence; expression	mot; phrase; discours
baay (dyi)	father	père
Baay Gaynde	"Father Lion", quarter of Dakar	"Père Lion", quartier de Dakar
baddyīn (dyi)	aunt	tante
bah (v.)	boil	bouillir
bakkan (bi)	nose; nostril	nez; naseaux
bale (bi)	broom	balai
ban	which [equative]	lequel
ban (bi)	mud	boue
banaanī (bi)	banana	banane
banaanī (gi)	banana tree	bananier
bany (v.)	refuse to; reject; hate; detest	refuser; detester
Banydyuul	Bathurst; Gambia	Bathurst, Gambie
bari	abound; lots	abonder
batingse (bi)	egg-plant	aubergine

Bawol	Baol, region of Senegal	Baol, région de Sénégal
bawol bawol	Baol, native of	Baol, du
bàlaa	before	avant
bàmbĩrĩ (bi)	Bambara	bambara
bàmmel (bi)	grave	tombe
bàndaas (bi)	bandage	bandage
bànydyôôli (bi)	ostrich	autruche
bàraam (bi)	finger	doigt
bàraam-u tangk (bi)	toe	orteil
bàyyi (v.)	leave; let go; let alone	laisser
benn	one; a	un; une
benye (bi)	fritter; small thing	beignet
bey (v.)	dig up; spade; farm	cultiver
beykat (bi)	farmer	fermier
Beyruut	Beirut; Syria; Lebanon	Beyrouth; Syrie; Liban
bëëy (v.)	play marbles	jouer aux billes
bës (bi)	day	jour
bi; bĩ; bu	when; since; if	quand
bi weer bi dee-e	last month	mois passé
biddëëw (bi)	star	étoile
bii	this	celui ci
biir (bi)	abdomen; stomach	abdomen; estomac
biir (bi)	inside(s)	ventre; dedans
biir bu-i daw (bi)	diarrhea; dysentery	diarrhée; dyssenterie
biir bu-i metti	colic	colique
biiw	surrounded by insects	entourer de mouches
bind (v.)	write	écrire
bindkat (bi)	writer	écrivain
bisaab (bi)	Guinea sorrel	oseille de Guinée
bĩ; be	as far as; over to; until	jusqu'à ce que
bĩ	till	jusqu'à
bĩ; bi; bu	when; since; if	quand
bĩgg (v.)	want; like; desire	vouloir; desirer
bĩgidy (bi)	sauce, made from locust-bean seeds and Guinea sorrel	sauce faite d'oseilles de Guinée

bīīr (bi)	butter	beurre
bīlë	that; the other	celui là bas
bīny (bi)	tooth	dent
bīr (bi)	vacation from Koran school	vacances d'école Coranique
bīrë (bi)	contest	lute
bīt (bi)	eye	oeil
bītbītôôr (bi)	lizard, type of, blue	lézard, bleu
bīttyīg (bi)	daytime	journée
bīy (bi)	goat	chèvre
bokk (v.)	belong	appartenir
bolog (bi)	robe with button, male dress	façon de sabadoor
bon	bad; evil	mauvais
bonbon (dyi)	sweet bread	bonbon
bong!	well!	bon!
boog	then; thus	donc
bool (bi)	bowl	bol
boor (bi)	side	côté
boot (v.)	carry on one's back	prendre un enfant sur le dos
booy (bi)	[address among young people]	"copain!"
bopp (bi)	head	tête
borom (bi)	person in charge; owner	proprietaire
borom kīr (gi)	head of household/family	chef de famille
bos	possession; belonging to	appartenance
boy (v.)	catch fire	prendre feu
bôli (bi)	adam's apple	pomme d'Adam; gorge
bôôli (bi)	bowl, large	grand bol
bôôy (bi)	servant	servant; domestique
bu; bi; bī	when; since; if	quand
bu	which is [subordinator]	qui est
bu leen; bul	don't; [negative imperative]	[negatif]
bu nawetee (v.)	during the wet season	pendant l'hivernage
bu nyu-ī wah	called; named	[qui est] appellé
bu subī-ī	[when] tomorrow comes	quand il sera demain
buhhi (v.)	stare pop-eyed	ouvrir grand les yeux

bukki (bi)	hyena	hyène
bul; bu leen	don't; [negative imperative]	[negatif imperatif]
bulàngse (bi)	baker	boulanger
bulet (bi)	fish/meat balls	beignet de poisson/ viande
bulī	blue	bleu
buluus (bi)	blouse	blouse
bunt (bi)	door	porte
buse (bi)	butcher	boucher
butig (bi)	shop	boutique
butit (bi)	intestine	intestin
buudy (bi)	snail	limaçon
buy (bi)	baobab, tree and fruit	baobab
buy (gi)	baobab, fruit of	fruit de baobab

D

daa (dyi)	ink	encre
daaneel (v.)	drop [something]	laisser tomber
daanu (v.)	fall	tomber
daanu (bi)	fall	chute
daaw	year, last	l'année passée
daba	mattock, short handled, narrow-bladed hoe	daba
dahh (v.)	win; pursue	renvoyer; poursuivre; gagner
dahhaar (bi)	tamarind	tamarin
dahhaar (gi)	tamarind tree	tamarinier
daktoor (bi)	doctor	doctor
dal (v.)	come down; settle for a moment	se poser
damm (v.)	break	casser
dangàr (gi) (bi)	venom	venin
dangk (bi)	handful of rice, in eating	poignée de riz
dara	zero	zero
darkase (bi)	cashew nut	pomme d'accajou
daw (v.)	run	courir; s'enfuire; se sauver

dawal (v.)	drive	conduire
dàgg (v.)	cut	couper
Dàkaar	Dakar	Dakar
dàlal (v.)	extend hospitality	heberger
dàll (bi) (wi)	shoe	chaussure
dàngh (gi)	tree, special sort	arbre, sorte
de	[assertive particle]; [interjection]	[emphase]; [interjection]
dee (v.)	die	mourir
dee (gi) (bi)	death	la mort
def (v.)	do	faire
defar (v.)	fix; mend; make	faire; fabriquer; réparer
defe (v.)	believe; think	croire
deferlu	get fixed	se faire réparer
defile (bi)	parade	défilé
deh (gi)	river	rivière
dellôô (v.)	send back; give back	rentre; renvoyer
dellu (v.)	go back	retourner
dellusi	come back	retourner
dem (v.)	go	partir; aller
dem tīddi	go to sleep	dormir
der-u bopp (bi)	scalp	cuir chevelu
deret (gi)	blood	sang
desàmbīr	December	decembre
dese (v.)	lack; miss	manquer
dewen	next year	l'année prochaine
dëëdëët	"oh no!"	"non! non!"
dëgg (v.)	hear; understand; speak	entendre; comprendre; parler une langue étrangère
dëglu (v.)	listen	écouter
dëmbī (bi)	yesterday	hier
di; dī; dīffī	[verbal auxiliary]	[auxiliaire verbale]
dibëër (bi)	Sunday	dimanche
diddy	thick	épais
digg (bi)	middle; center	centre; milieu
digg-u ndyolloor (gi)	noon	midi
dikk (v.)	come; total; reach	arriver

dimaas	Sunday	dimanche
dimbɪli (v.)	help [someone]	aider [quelqu'un]
dindi (v.)	subtract	soustraire; enlever
dipite (bi)	deputy	député
direktɪɪr (bi)	principal; director	directeur
diri (v.)	drag	trainer
dɪ; di; dɪfɪ	[verbal auxiliary]	[auxiliaire verbale]
dɪfɪ; di; dɪ	[verbal auxiliary]	[auxiliaire verbale]
dɪg (wi) (bi)	thorn	épine
dɪgg (bi)	truth	verité
dɪgg lɪ	"that's right!" "oh!"	"c'est vrai!"
dɪkk (v.)	live [in]	habiter
dɪkk (bi) (wi)	city	ville
dɪkkindôô (bi)	neighbor	voisin
dɪnggɪl (v.)	bend	pencher
dɪnn (bi)	chest	poitrine
dɪrɪm (bi) (wi)	five francs C.F.A.	cinq francs C.F.A.
dody (wi) (bi)	rock	pierre; roc
doh (v.)	walk	marcher
dohh (gi)	nape	nuque
dohontu (v.)	take a walk	se promener
doom (dyi)	daughter; son	fille; fils
doom-u nag (bi) (wi)	calf	veau
doom-u Ndar	St. Louisian	St. Louisien
dootu	"not anymore"	"ne...plus"
dôôm-u taal	gray	gris
dôôr	hit; knock	frapper
dugg (v.)	go in; get in; enter	entrer
dugg-gum (v.)	to have already entered	dejà entré
dugub (gi)	millet	mil
dul	is not; are not	[negatif]
dund (v.)	live	vivre
dute (bi)	tea-type plant	tisane
dyaam (bi) (dyi)	slave	esclave
dyaan (dyi)	serpent	serpent
dyaay (v.)	sell	vendre
dyaaykat (bi)	merchant; dealer; businessman	marchand

dyabar (dyi)	wife	femme; épouse
dyaboot (dyi)	family	famille
dyah	teeming with fish	plein de poisson
dyam (v.)	pierce	piquer
dyam dyam (bi)	cut; wound	blessure; piqûre
dyambaar (dyi)	champion	champion
dyar (v.)	cost; sell for; be worth	couter; être vendu
dyarbaat (dyi)	nephew; niece	neveu; nièce
dyàdd (v.)	turn [corner]	tourner [angle]
dyàhle (v.)	worry	s'étonner; s'inquieter
dyàkk (dyi)	mosque	mosquée
dyàll (v.)	cross	traverser
dyàmm (dyi) (bi)	peace	paix
dyàngg; dyàng	learn; study	apprendre
dyànggal (v.)	teach	enseigner
dyànggalekat (bi)	teacher	instituteur
dyànggoro (dyi)	illness	maladie
dyàngoroy kàdyoor (dyi)	hemorrhoids	hémorroïdes
dyànt (wi)	sun	soleil
dyàpp (v.)	catch; grip	attraper; prendre
dyeeh tahh (ideophone)	finish completely	finir complétement
dyĕhhi (v.)	mix rice	retourner le riz dans la marmite
dyĕll (bi)	a fall	chute
dyi (v.)	sow; plant	semer
dyigĕĕn (dyi)	woman	femme
dyigĕĕn (nyi)	the women	les femmes
dyiite (v.)	govern; head	gouverner; guider
dyĭ (bi)	forehead	front
dyĭkk	be first	être premier
dyĭkkĭr (dyi)	husband	mari
dyĭl	get; take	prendre
dyĭli (v.)	go get	aller prendre
dyĭm (v.)	go towards	aller vers
dyĭn (wi)	fish	poisson
dyĭn (wi)	fish meat	du poisson

dyīnd (v.)	buy	acheter
dyīrīdyīf	"thanks!"	"merci!"
dyog (v.)	stand up	se mettre debout
dyoh (v.)	give	donner
dyolof	Dyolof, region of Senegal	Dyolof, région du Sénégal
dyolof dyolof (bi)	Dyolof, native of	Dyolof, du
dyoolaa (bi)	Jola, Diola	Diola
dyooy (v.)	cry	crier; pleurer
dyot (v.)	to reach [so far]	atteindre
dyôgë (v.)	come from; leave	venir de; quitter; laisser
dyubīl (v.)	continue	continuer; diriger
dyublu (v.)	head for; face	se diriger; s'orienter vers
dyulī	pedlar	colporteur
dyulli (v.)	pray	prier
dyullit (bi)	muslim	musulman
dyumaa (dyi)	mosque	mosquée
dyunneel	one thousandth	millième
dyunni; nydyunni	thousand	mille
dyurôôm	five	cinq
dyurôôm benn	six	sixth
dyurôôm benneel	sixth	sixième
dyurôôm nyaar	seven	sept
dyurôôm nyaareel	seventh	septième
dyurôôm nyent	nine	neuf
dyurôôm nyenteel	ninth	neuvième
dyurôôm nyett	eight	huit
dyurôôm nyetteel	eighth	huitième
dyurôômeel	fifth	cinquième

E

ee!	attention! hey!	attention! pardon!
eewu; yeewu; yee (v.)	wake up	se reveiller
egg; yegg (v.)	arrive	arriver
ekool (bi); lekool (bi)	school	école

eksamaa (bi)	examination	examin
eleew (bi); etidyàn (bi)	student	étudiant
elektrisen (bi)	electrician	électricien
endepandans (bi)	independence	independance
enu; yôbbu; yenu (v.)	take; bring; carry	apporter; amener
esplike (v.)	explain	expliquer
estilo (bi)	pen	plume
etidyàn (bi)	student	étudiant

F

Faas	Fez; Morocco	Fez; Maroc
fady (v.)	take care of; nurse	soigner
fal (v.)	elect	élire
fan?	where?	où?
fan (wi)	day	jour
fan weer	thirty	trente
fanaan	spend the night; pass the night	passer la nuit
fanaane	spend the night with; pass the night with	passer la nuit avec
fanaanīl!	spend the night!	passe la nuit!
far (v.)	erase	effacer
far	whereupon	sur quoi; sur lequel
fas (wi) (bi)	horse	cheval
fatte (v.)	forget	oublier
fay (v.)	pay off	payer; regler [addition/ credit]
fayyu (v.)	get revenge	se venger
fàdyàr (gi) (bi)	dawn	l'eaube
fàr (bi)	boy-friend	flirt
Fàrangs	France	France
febriyë	February	fevrier
feebar (v.)	[to be] sick	être malade
feebar (bi)	fever	fièvre
fees	[be] filled; full	se remplir; plein
fees dell (ideophone)	full, very	très plein

fete (v.)	scrub clothes	froter habits
fetty (v.)	dance	dancer
fetty (gi); mpetty (gi)	dance	dance
fēētē	[be] located	se situer
fēēy (v.)	swim	nager
fēēykat (wi) (bi)	swimmer	nageur
fi	here	ici
figg (bi)	fig	figue
figg (gi)	fig tree	figuier
fii	right here	ici même
fiir (v.)	be struck down; knock down; bowl over	tamponer
fitt (wi) (bi)	bow	arc
fī	there; hereabouts	là
fīgg (v.)	knock	secouer; frapper [porte]
fīhyī (bi)	shirt, type of	sorte de chemise
fīle	over there; yonder	là-bas
fīr	stomach trouble	trouble à l'estomac
flotang	shorts	short
fo (v.)	play	jouer
fomp (v.)	clean; sweep	nettoyer; balayer
foofu	there	là-bas
foog (v.)	think; believe [that]	croire
for (v.)	pick up	ramasser
fôôt (v.)	launder	laver
frangse	French; Frenchman	français
freng (bi)	brake	frein
fu?	where?	quand?
fufu	"Foofoo" soup	soupe, sorte
fukk	ten	dix
fukkeel	tenth	dixième
fulaar (bi)	scarf	écharpe
furne (bi)	stove	fourneau
furset (bi)	fork	fourchette
Fuutī	Fouta; Fouta Toro, region of Senegal	Fouta; Fouta Toro, région de Sénégal

Fuutë Dyalong	**Fouta Dyolon, region of Guinea**	**Fouta Dyolon, région du Sénégal**
Fuutë Tooro	**Fouta; Fouta Toro, region of Senegal**	**Fouta; Fouta Toro, région du Sénégal**

G

gaa (nyi)	**people**	**les gars**
gaal (gi)	**boat**	**piroque**
gaanë (gi)	**leprosy; leper**	**lèpre; lepreux**
gaany (v.)	**hurt**	**blesser**
gaany gaany (bi)	**wound**	**blessure**
gaaw (v.)	**hasten**	**rapide; faire vite**
gaaw	**Saturday**	**samedi**
Gabong	**Gabon**	**Gabon**
gan (gi) (bi)	**stranger**	**foreigner**
gang (yi)	**gloves**	**gants**
gas (v.)	**dig**	**bêcher; creuser**
gatandu (v.)	**welcome**	**aller à la rencontre de quelqu'un; souhaiter la bienvenue**
gatt lool (ideophone)	**short, very**	**très court**
gaynde (gi)	**lion**	**lion**
gaynde gëëdy (gi)	**shark**	**requin**
gànle (v.)	**extend hospitality**	**heberger**
gànesi (v.)	**come to visit**	**visiter**
Gànnaar	**Mauritania**	**Mauritanie**
gàrab (gi) (bi)	**tree**	**arbre**
gàrab (yi) (wi)	**medicine**	**médicament**
geen (gi)	**tail**	**queue**
genn wàll	**half**	**demi**
genyo (gi)	**belt, man's**	**ceinture, d'homme**
gerte (gi)	**peanut**	**arachide**
gerte mbahal	**peanuts, boiled**	**arachides bouillies**
gerte tyaaf	**peanuts, roasted**	**arachides grillées**
gëëdy (gi)	**ocean; sea**	**mer; océan**
gëlëem (gi)	**camel**	**chameau**

gëmminy (gi)	mouth	bouche
gënn (v.)	go out	sortir
gëtt (gi)	sheep pen	bergerie
gëwil (gi)	minstrel, type of	"griot"; troubadour, sorte
ginaar (gi)	chicken; hen; rooster	poulet; coq
Gine	Guinea	Guinée
Gine Bisaaw	Portuguese Guinea	Guinée Portugaise
ginnaaw (gi)	back; behind	dos
gis (v.)	see	voir
gisaat (v.)	see again	revoir
gïdy	infrequent	se faire rare
gïm (v.)	believe [in]	croire
gïn	more	meilleur; surpasser
gïnn (gi)	mortar	mortier
gopp (gi)	spade, long-handled	instrument rudimentaire d'agriculture
goro (gi)	in-law; spouse's relative	gendre
gôôm (bi)	sore; ulcer	plaie; ulcère
gôôr (gi)	man	homme
graam	gram	gramme
grang mbubbu (bi)	robe, large and billowy	grand boubou
gub (v.)	mow grass	couper l'herbe
guddi (gi)	night	nuit
guwernïmaa (bi)	government	gouvernement
guy (gi)	baobab tree	baobab
guyaab (bi)	guava	goyave

H

haal (wi)	melon; watermelon	melon
haalis (bi)	money	argent
haar	wait	attendre
hady (bi)	dog	chien
halaat (v.)	think [about]; ponder; meditate	penser
hale (bi)	child	enfant

ham (v.)	know; recognize	savoir
ham ham	knowledge	connaissance
har (bi) (mi)	sheep	mouton
harit (bi) (wi)	friend	ami
hàddyïle (v.)	divided by; divide	divisé par; diviser
hàlàm (bi)	guitar	guitare
hànaa	isn't that it...?	n'est-ce pas que...?
hànydyàr (gi) (bi)	change; coins	piéce de monnaie
heedy (bi) (gi)	spear	lance
heeh (v.)	fight	se battre avec
heereer	complexion, tanned	avoir le teint pas très clair; café au lait
hees	complexion, light	avoir le teint clair
hel mu-i teey	mausea	nausée
het (bi)	race; ethnic group	race
hiif (v.)	[to be] hungry	avoir faim
hiin	cloudy; to get cloudy	nuageux
hirëët (v.)	snag[gle] fish	
hïdy (v.)	fit in between	pouvoir être entre deux choses/personnes
hïm (v.)	faint	s'évanouir
hït (v.)	strike on the back	frapper sur le dos
hïtïr (bi)	lung	poumon
hïtty (v.)	pull	tirer
hïttyïlë (v.)	pull along with; help pull	aider à tirer
hol (bi)	heart	coeur
holli (v.)	peel	peler
hongh	red	rouge
hongh nopp	"red ears"; ruddy-complexioned individual; a white man	"oreilles rouges", façon d'appeller les gens à peau blanche
hongh tyur (ideophone)	red, very	intensité de rouge
hool (v.)	look at	regarder
horom (dyi) (bi)	salt	sel
hosi (bi)	cut; scratch	égratinure
hotti (v.)	tear	déchirer
hurfaan (si)	cold	rhume

huuge (bi)	hunchback	bossu

I

-i; -u	of	de
igliis (bi)	church	église
indë (bi)	steaming tray	passoire
indi (v.)	bring	apporter; amener
indidyi (v.)	go fetch	aller amener; aller apporter
iniwersite (bi)	university	université
Isin	Usine, quarter of Dakar	Usine, quartier de Dakar
-ī; mī	I	je
-ī	[predicative]	[predicat]
-ī	to [verb link]	a [liaison verbale]
-ī; yī; yow; nggī	you (sing.)	tu; toi; t'
-ī; loo	you (subj, sing after negative)	tu
īī-ī	certainly! yes indeed!	oh! oui!
-īleen; yeen; nggeen	you (pl. subj.)	vous
īllig	tomorrow	demain
-īm	his; hers	son; sa
īmb (v.)	wrap	envelopper
-īnggi; -īnggī; -nggi	[presentative]	[présentatif]
īpp (v.)	[to be] too much	exceder
ītt (bi)	yard; court	cour

K

kaani (gi) (bi)	peppers; pimento	piment
kaay (v.)	come [on]!	viens!
kafe (bi)	coffee	café
kalkil (bi)	arithmetic	arithmétique
kamisol (bi)	vest; jacket, woman's	camisole
Kamīrun	Cameroon	Cameroun
kammiyong (bi)	truck	camion
kan	who?	qui?

kanam	face; front	visage; devant; à l'avant; en avant
kany	when?	quand?
karoot (bi)	carrot	carotte
karyong (bi)	pencil	crayon
kastiloor (bi)	pan	casserole
...kat	-er [agent suffix]	-eur [complement d'agent]
kaw (gi)	up; north; top	nord; en haut
kawar (bi)	hair	cheveux
kawas (yi)	socks	chausettes
kawdiir (gi) (bi)	iron pot	marmite
Kawlah	Kaolack	Kaolack
Kayoor	Cayor, region of Senegal	Cayor, région de Sénégal
kàrne (bi)	book	livre
Kàsàmaas	Casamance	Casamance
kàtolik (bi)	Christian; Catholic; Protestant	catholique; chrétien; protestant
kengkelibà (bi)	tea-type plant	tisane
kenn	someone	quelqu'un; personne
ker (gi)	shade	ombre
keree (bi)	chalk	craie
kerem	ice cream	crème; glace
kewel (gi) (bi)	antelope, female	antilope; biche
kilifë (gi)	head of household/family	chef de famille
kinaarë (gi)	duck	canard
kiri gëëdy (gi)	sea gull	mouette
kër (gi)	house	maison
këriny (gi)	charcoal	charbon
këyt (bi) (wi)	paper	papier
ko; kë	him; her; it	elle; lui; l'
Kodiwaar	Ivory Coast	Côte d'Ivoire
Kolobaan	Colobane, quarter of Dakar	Colobane, quartier de Dakar
kom	such as; like	comme
komiseer (bi)	superintendent of police	comissaire
kompanyii (bi)	company, business	compagnie
kon	then	donc
Konaakiri	Conakry	Conakry

konte (v.)	count	compter
kony (bi)	corner	angle
koon (v.)	would be	serait
Koor dī la Pee	Peace Corps	Corps de la Paix
Koor dī la Pee Amerikeng	American Peace Corps	Corps de la Paix Américain
kopp (bi)	cup, pocelain	coupe
kortaas (bi)	blouse; bodice	corsage
kostim (bi)	suit	costume
ku	who	qui
ku nekk	everyone	tout le monde
kuddu (bi)	spoon	cuillère
kuddu luus (bi)	spoon, soup	cuillère à soupe
kuddu tyin waar (bi)	spoon, cooking, of metal	grosse cuillère métallique
kuur (gi)	pestle	pillon

L

laady (v.)	question	questioner; demander
laady (bi)	small onion	subra
laadyte (v.)	ask	demander; se renseigner
laah (bi) (gi)	kind of porridge	sorte de bouillie
laal (v.)	touch	toucher
lab	drown	se noyer
laddy (v.)	win at marbles	gagner aux billes
lafany (bi)	paralytic	paralytique
lahas (v.)	wrap	envelopper
lakk (v.)	burn	brûler
lal (bi)	bed	lit
lan	what	quoi
lawbe (bi)	wood carver	sculpteur de bois
layu (bi)	winnowing basket	van
làkk (v.)	speak [a language]	parler une langue étrangère
làkk-kat (bi)	foreigner	étranger
làmminy (wi) (bi)	tongue	langue
làmp (bi)	lamp	lampe
làspeer (bi)	slingshot	lance-pierre
lebu	Lebu	lébou
leen	them; you (pl. obj.)	les; vous

leen	**you (subj. pl. after negative)**	**vous**
leh (yi)	**cheek**	**joue**
leket (gi)	**watermelon rind**	**calebasse**
lekk (v.)	**eat**	**manger**
lekkal (v.)	**feed**	**donner à manger**
lekool (bi); ekool (bi)	**school**	**école**
lëëgi	**now; soon; a minute ago**	**maintenant; bientôt; il y a un moment**
lëpp	**everything**	**tout**
liggëëy (v.)	**work**	**travailler**
liggëëyukaay (bi)	**workshop; shop**	**atelier**
lii	**this**	**celui-ci**
liibīr (bi)	**pound; 500 grams**	**demi-kilo; 500 grammes**
limyeer (bi)	**light**	**lumière**
liw	**cold [feeling]**	**[avoir] froid**
lī	**[complement predicator]**	**[prédicateur de complément]**
lī	**you (obj. sing.)**	**toi**
līg (bi) (li)	**hare**	**lièvre**
līgīt (bi)	**scar**	**cicatrice**
līnd (wi) (bi)	**spider-web**	**filet d'araignée**
līndim kīris (ideophone)	**dark, intensely**	**intensité d'obscurité**
līnydy (v.)	**stir up mud in water**	**troubler [eau]**
loh (bi)	**chill**	**frisson**
loho (bi)	**arm; hand**	**bras; jambe**
loo; -ī	**you (subj. sing. after negative)**	**tu**
loolu	**that; thing spoken about**	**cela; ça**
loriye (bi)	**laurel; bay [tree]**	**laurier**
lu (bi)	**mute**	**muet**
lu; yu	**that; which [is] [are]**	**qui est; qui sont**
lu	**what**	**quel**

M

maady (v.)	**[have] gym classes**	**faire la gymnastique**
maasaallaa	**of course!**	**c'est parce que**
Maali	**Mali**	**Mali**
maalikum salaam! salaam aleekum!	**hello!**	**bonjour!**

maam (dyi)	grandparent	grand-père; grand'mère
maamaat (bi) (gi)	great-grandparent; ancestor	aïeux; ancêtre
maas	March	mars
mag (v.)	big, be	être grand
mag (mi)	sibling, senior	grand frère
man	I; me	je; moi
mar (v.)	thirsty, be	avoir soif
marinyeer (bi)	blouse, sailor	marinière; sorte de corsage
masin (bi)	machine	machine
Masino	Maginot, avenue in Dakar	Maginot, avenue à Dakar
masong (bi)	bricklayer	maçon
may (v.)	give; make a present of	donner
may lekkal (v.)	feed	donner à manger
Màkkë	Mecca	Mecque
màndeng (bi)	Maninka	mandingue
màndërin (bi)	mandarin orange	mandarine
màndërin (gi)	mandarin orange tree	mandarinier
mànggo (bi)	mango	mangue
mànggo (gi)	mango tree	manguier
màrse (bi)	market	marché
màrtô (bi)	hammer	marteau
màtt (v.)	bite	mordre
mbaa	isn't it the case that...?	n'est-ce pas que...?
mbaal (mi)	net	filet
mbaam (mi)	ass	âne
mbagg (mi)	shoulder	épaule
mbahane (mi)	hat	chapeau
mbar (bi) (mi)	lizard, large sort	gueule tapée
mbattu (bi) (mi)	wooden spoon	cuillère en bois
mbedd (mi)	street; road	rue
mbind (bi) (mi)	writing	écrit
mbindaan (bi) (mi)	nurse	infirmière
mbiskit (mi)	biscuit	biscuit
mbëtt (mi) (bi)	lizard, large sort	gueule tapée
mbohh (mi)	corn; maize	maïs

mbokk (mi)	relative	parent
mbootaay (bi) (wi)	association; group	association; groupe
mbote (mi)	lamb	agneau
mbott (mi)	frog	grenouille
mbubbu (bi)	robe, billowy	boubou
mburu (mi)	bread, loaf of	pain
mee	May	mai
meeb (bi)	bait	appât
meer (bi)	mayor	maire
meew (mi)	milk	lait
mel (v.)	resemble	sembler
mer	angry	faché; en colère
merkirokorom	iodine	iode
metti (v.)	hurt	faire mal
mettit (bi)	pain	douleur
midi	noon	midi
miir (bi) (mi)	dizziness	étourdissement; vertige
miltipliye (v.)	times; multiply	multiplier
minise (bi)	carpenter; joiner	charpentier; menuisier
ministīr (bi)	minister	ministre
mī; -ī	I	je
mī	me	moi
mīībīl (yi)	furniture	meuble
mīn	able, be	être capable de
mīyy (ideophone)	leave quickly; leave in a hurry	quitter rapidement
moom; mu	he; she; it	il; elle
moye	minus	moins
môtô	motorcycle	motocyclette
mpetty (gi)	dance	dance
mpɔ̂ɔ̂t (mi)	laundry	lavage; linge
mu; moom	he; she; it	il; elle
mu-ī tah	that's why	c'est pourquoi
muddy (v.)	end up; be last	dernier
mun (v.)	can	pouvoir
mus	once; a single time	une fois
musu	never	jamais

muuny (v.)	smile	sourire
muus (mi)	cat	chat
mweng	minus	moins

N

na; nakī; naka	how?; what?	comment?
naady (vi) (wi)	sun	soleil
naadye (bi)	turnip	navet
naam	yes (response to being called)	oui (réponse à un appel)
naan (v.)	drink	boire
naar (bi)	Arab; Berber; Mauritanian	arabe; berbere, maure
naar-u Beyruut (bi)	Syrian	syrien
naar-u Faas	Moroccan	maroccain
naar-u Gànnaar	Mauritanian	maure
naat (wi)	turkey	dindon
nanggu (v.)	accept	accepter
ndah	because	parce que
nag (wi)	cow	vâche
nak	as to	donc
naka; nakī; na	how?; what?	comment?
nakī; na; naka	how?; what?	comment?
nan	how; what	comment
napp (v.)	fish	pêcher
nar (v.)	intend	avoir l'intention de
nawet (gi)	wet season	hivernage
nawetee	[to be] the wet season	faire hivernage
ndaa (li)	water pot	grande poterie d'eau
ndah	is it [because]?	parce que
ndah	whether	parce que; si
ndangk	slowly	doucement
Ndar	Saint-Louis	St. Louis
ndaw	small	petit
Ndakaaru	Dakar	Dakar
ndey (dyi)	mother	mère
ndeydyoor	right hand	main droite
ndëkki (li) (bi)	breakfast	petit-dejeuner

ndigg (li)	**loins**	**lombes**
ndīnd (gi)	**drum**	**tambour**
ndọh (mi)	**water**	**eau**
ndyogonal (bi)	**snack**	**goûter**
ne (v.)	**say [as follows]**	**dire**
neeh	**pleasant; nice**	**agréable; plaisant**
nekk (v.)	**be; be located**	**être; situé**
nelaw (v.)	**sleep**	**dormir**
netetu (wi)	**locust bean seeds**	**nététou**
nettīli (v.)	**tell [a joke]**	**raconter**
new	**special fruit**	**pommier du Cayor**
newwit (bi)	**swelling**	**enflure**
nëëg (bi)	**room; building; house; structure**	**chambre; case**
nëëg-u nyah (wi)	**structure made with straw**	**case en paille**
nëg (v.)	**wait**	**attendre**
ngas (v.)	**have measles**	**avoir la rougeole**
ngas (gi)	**measles**	**rougeole**
nggeen; yeen; -īleen	**you (subj., pl.)**	**vous**
nggeew (gi)	**Caucasian; Frenchman**	**européen; français**
ngelaw (gi)	**wind**	**vent**
-nggi; īnggi	**[presentative]**	**[présentatif]**
nggī; yī; yow; -ī	**you (sing.)**	**tu; toi**
nggī dindi tyi	**minus**	**moins**
nggī yokk tyi	**plus**	**plus**
nggīb (v.)	**squeeze**	**avoir dans la main**
nggoon (gi)	**afternoon; evening**	**après midi; soir**
nggot (bi) (gi)	**fish, special sort**	**poisson, espèce de**
ngott	**stingy**	**radin; avare**
nggõõs nggõõs (bi) (wi)	**long-handled narrow-bladed hoe**	**instrument de culture**
ni	**that; how**	**que**
nidyaay (dyi)	**uncle**	**oncle**
nii	**so; thus; that way**	**comme cela**
niir (gi)	**cloud**	**nuage**
niit (v.)	**illuminate**	**éclairer**
nimero (yi)	**numbers**	**numéros**

Nimsaat	Nimzat, quarter of Dakar	Nimzat, quartier de Dakar
nit (ki)	person	person
nī	[completive marker]	[optatif]
nībb (v.)	hide	câcher
nīhh (wi) (bi)	abdomen, lower part of	bas-ventre
nob (v.)	love	aimer
noor (gi)	dry season	saison sêche
noowàmbīr	November	novembre
nooy	soft	tendre
nooy nepp (ïdeophone)	soft, extremely	très mouillé; intensité de mollesse
nopp (bi)	ear	oreille
nuysi (v.)	visit	visiter; prendre visite
nuyyôô (v.)	greet all round	saluer un peu partout
nuyyu (v.)	greet	saluer
nuyyusi (v.)	visit	visiter; prendre visite
ny'; nyu; nyoom	we; they	nous; eux
nyaar	two	deux
nyaareel	second	deuxième
nyaatī	how many; how much	combien
nyag (bi)	enclosure	clôture
nyah (mi)	grass	herbe
nyahh (bi) (wi)	sweat	sueur
nyam (v.)	taste	gouter
nyam (wi)	food	nouriture
nyambi (gi)	manioc	manioc
nyan	who? (pl.)	qui? (pl.)
nyaw (v.)	sew	coudre
nyawkat (bi)	tailor	tailleur
nyàkk	miscarriage	fausse couche
nydyar (mi)	yogurt, sweetened and diluted	boisson faite de lait
nydyàboot (dyi)	family; household, formal	famille
nydyàngg (mi)	reading	lecture
nydyàpp (bi)	handle; grip	manche; poignet
nydyunni	thousand	mille
nydyuuy (v.)	fake [in a game]	feinter

nyebbe (bi) (dyi)	green bean	haricot vert
nyebbe (gi)	green bean plant	haricot (plante)
nyeeh (bi)	sauce	sauce
nyent	four	quatre
nyenteel	fourth	quatrième
nyett	three	trois
nyetteel	third	troisième
nyibbi (v.)	return	rentrer
nyibbisi	come back home	retourner à la maison
nyīpp	everyone; everybody	tout le monde
nyīw (v.)	come to	venir
nyoom; nyu; ny'	they; we	eux; nous
nyu; nyoom; ny'	they; we	eux; nous
nyu	us	nous
nyun; nyu; nyoom	we; they	nous; eux
nyuul	black	noire
nyuul kukk (ideophone)	black, intensely	intensité de noirceur

O

oktoobīr	October	octobre
olof; wolof	Wolof	wolof
ommot (v.)	lead	guider [aveugle]
-oon	[past tense suffix]	[suffixe qui marque le passé]
oongs (bi)	fish hook	hameçon
opp (bi)	illness	maladie
oppitaal (bi)	hospital	hôpital
oràngs (bi)	orange	orange
oràngs (gi)	orange tree	oranger
orloose (bi)	watchmaker	horloger
oto (bi)	car	voiture; automobile
otoraay (bi)	train	autorail
ôôm (wi); wôôm (wi)	knee	genoux

P

paakī (bi)	knife	couteau
paase (v.)	go by	passer
paket (bi)	package; packet	paquet
palanteer (bi)	window	fenêtre
parasol (bi)	umbrella	parapluie
pare (v.)	end	finir; prêt
Pari	Paris	Paris
parti (bi)	party, political	parti politique
pastel (bi)	fish stuffed in pastry	beignet fourré du poisson
pataas (bi)	potato, sweet	patate
patt (bi)	blind man, in one eye	borgne
pàlaat (bi)	plate, dish	plat
pàntalon (bi)	pants; trousers	pantalon
pàppī (dyi)	dad	papa
pàtrong (bi)	boss	patron
pengku (mi)	east	orient
peresidan (bí)	president	president
pënyty (mi)	square	place publique
piliweer (bi)	sweater; pullover	pull-over; sweater
pitty (bi)	bird	oiseau
pitty (bi)	pimple	bouton; pustule
pīl (bi)	Fulani	peulh
plis	plus	plus
polombye (bi)	plumber	plombier
polotik (bi)	politics	politique
pom (bi)	apple	pomme
pom (gi)	apple tree	pommier
pombiteer (bi)	potato	pomme de terre
pont (bi)	nail	clou
poobar (bi)	pepper	poivre
poody (bi)	thigh	cuisse
pooro (bi)	leek	poireau
porpogànd (bi)	propaganda	propagande
post (bi)	mail; post [office]	poste
pot (bi)	drinking cup; can; tin can	pot

Prentenyà	Printania, dept. store in Dakar	Printania
pullôɔ̂h (gi)	manioc	manioc
pur	for	pour
purtugees (bi)	Portuguese Creole	portugais
pussī (bi)	needle	aiguille
put (wi) (bi)	throat	gorge
pwaar (bi)	pear	poire
pwaar (gi)	pear tree	poirier

R

radyo (bi)	radio	radio
rahas (v.)	wash dishes	laver plats
rahasu (v.)	wash one's hands	se laver les mains
rakk (dyi)	junior sibling	petit frère
rato (bi)	rake	rateau
ràbb (v.)	weave	tisser
ràbbkat (bi)	weaver	tisserand
ràfet	good-looking	beau; belle
ree (v.)	laugh	rire
reer (bi)	dinner	diner
reew	rude	gaté; mal eduqué
rek	only; just	seulement
ren	year, this	cette année
reseny (bi)	grape	raisin
rëër (v.)	be lost	se perdre
rëëw (bi) (mi)	country	pays; nation
ridô (bi)	curtain	rideau
rīdd (v.)	draw [a line]	tracer
rīy (v.)	[to be] big	être grand
robb (bi)	dress	robe

S

saa waay	sir! (informal address to male)	monsieur!

Saalum	Saloum, region of Senegal	Saloum, région de Sénégal
sabadoor (bi)	robe with open neck, male dress	boubou avec une fente en tête d'ephingle
safara (si)	fire	feu
sah	even; same	même
sahaar (bi)	train	autorail
sahal (v.)	sow; plant	semer
sakket (bi)	enclosure	clôture
samdi	Saturday	samedi
sanaanī (bi)	pineapple	ananas
sanaanī (gi)	pineapple plant	plante d'ananas
Sandàga	Sandaga, market in Dakar	Sandaga, marché à Dakar
sant (v.)	family name, have or give	être nommé avec un nom de famille
sant (v.)	praise; thank	remercier
sant (bi)	family name	nom de famille
sanytty (v.)	build	construire
saràholle (bi)	Sarakhole	Sarakhole
satalī (bi) (wi)	kettle, to carry & boil water in	bouilloire
sateny (bi)	chestnut	châtaigne
sateny (gi)	chestnut tree	châtaigner
say (si)	allergy	allergie
sà waa	fine! okay!	ça va!
sàlaat (bi)	greens for salad	salade
sàlàm àlikum! maalikum salaam!	hello!	bonjour!
sàmbīr dī komers (bi)	chambre of commerce	chambre de commerce
sàmm (bi)	shepherd	berger
sànggàra (bi)	alcoholic beverage	boisson alcoholique
sànggu (v.)	wash; take a bath	se laver
sànghàl (bi)	millet, ground	mil pilé
sànni (b.)	throw	jeter
sànwiyë	January	janvier
sàtty (v.)	steal	voler
sedd (bi) (wi)	cold [weather]	froid
sedd (si)	rheumatisme	rhumatisme
sedd guy (ideophone)	cold, intensely	intensité de froid

seef (bi)	chief	chef
seef dĭ wilaas (bi)	chief of village	chef de village
seen	your (pl.); their	leur; votre
sees (bi)	chair	chaise
seet (v.)	look for; search for	chercher
seetaan (v.)	watch	regarder
seetsi	visit	visiter; prendre visite
segg (bi)	tiger	tigre
sekĭrteer (bi)	secretary	secretaire
Senegaal	Senegal	Sénégal
septàmbĭr	September	septembre
sero	zero	zero
set	clean	propre
sew	small	petit
sew rutty (ideophone)	thin, extremely	très mince
sĕĕh (bi)	twin	jumeau
sĕĕrĕĕr (bi)	Serer	sèrère
sĕhh (si)	rooster	coq
sĕmminy (bi) (wi)	axe	hache
sĕr (bi)	sarong	pagne
Siin	Sine, region of Senegal	Sine, région de Sénégal
siin siin	Sine, native of	Sine, du
siiru (bi)	wild cat	chat sauvage
Sikaab	Sicap, quarter of Dakar	Sicap, quartier de Dakar
siletmaa (bi)	underclothes; underwear	sous-vêtements
simen (bi)	week	semaine
simis (bi)	shirt	chemise
simis-u àllaadyi (bi)	robe with side pockets, male dress	facon de sabadoor
simmi (v.)	take off; doff	se déshabiller
sindah (bi)	small, white sand lizard	margouillat
sinnyĕl (bi)	pocupine	porc-épic
sinwaa	oriental	chinois
sipp (bi)	skirt	jupe
siti (si)	syphilis	syphilis
sitwaayen (bi)	citizen	citoyen

sI	your (sing.)	ton; ta
sIgg (v.)	bow	baisser
sIhh	hairy	chevelu; poilu
sIhhIt (wi)	cough	toux
sImI	my	mon
sIngg (wi)	palm wine	vin de palme
sIriis (bi)	cherry	cerise
sIriis (gi)	cherry tree	cerisier
sIriny (bi)	marabout	marabout
sIt (wi)	grandchild	petit-fils
sItaat (dyi) (bi) (wi)	great-grandchild	petit petit-fils
sIy (v.)	get married	se marier
soble (bi)	onion	oignon
sody (bi) (wi)	cold	rhume
sohh (v.)	grind [with pestle]	piller
sohlo (bi) (wi)	need	besoin
sol (v.)	put on; wear	mettre; prendre
soldaar (bi)	soldier	soldat
solu (v.)	get dressed	s'habiller
sondeel (bi)	candle	bougie
soob	be pleasing; please	plaire
soog	finally have to	juste de...
soonIl (v.)	bother; trouble	fatiguer; ennuyer
soos (bi)	sauce	sauce
soow (v.)	shout	gronder
sop lool (ideophone)	turbulent personality	très turbulent
sori (v.)	go far	aller loins
sottli (v.)	pour, help someone	aider à verser
sôôr (v.)	boil rice in sauce	mettre le riz
su (bi)	cabbage	chou
subI (si)	tomorrow; morning	demain; matin
sukuraat (bi)	agony; death struggles	agonie
sungguf (si)	flour	poudre
sunyu	our	notre; nos
suràngs (bi)	orange	orange
suràngs (gi)	orange tree	oranger

surgī (bi) (wi)	dependant; retainer	dependant
surgo	fawner; servile	domestique
surnaalist (bi)	journalist	journaliste
suuf (si)	bottom; sand; ground; down	sable; sol
suukīr (bi)	sugar	sucre
suweng	June	juin
suwetmaa (bi)	underclothes; underwear	sous-vêtements
suyë	July	juillet

T

taab (bi)	abscess	abcés
taabīl (bi)	table	table
taah (mi)	house of stone	maison en pierre/ciment
taah-i kaw (bi) taah-um kaw (bi)	house, storeyed	maison à étages
taaw (bi)	child, oldest	ainé
tabah (bi)	masonry construction	maison en pierre
tah (v.)	cause	causer
tahh ripp (ideophone)	dirty, extremely	très sal
takk (v.)	tie	attacher
taksi (bi)	taxi	taxi
talaatī	Tuesday	mardi
tam	also	aussi
tama (dyi)	drum	tambour
tan (wi)	vulture	vautour
tane (v.)	be better	se sentir mieux
tang (bi)	time	temps
tangh (v.)	draw water	puiser
tantī (dyi) (bi)	auntie	tante
tase (v.)	meet	rencontrer
taw (bi)	rain	pluie
tawat	to be sick	être malade
tay	steam [rice]	vaporiser sous l'action de la vapeur
tay	today	aujourd'hui
taybaas (bi)	blouse, tight bodice	sorte de corsage serré

tayīīr (bi)	tailor	tailleur
tàggu (v.)	take leave of	quitter; demander la permission de quitter
tàhàw (v.)	stop; stand up	s'arrêter; se mettre debout
tàlàlë	preparatory cooking; make stew for rice	mettre le riz
tàli (wi) (bi)	road; route	route
tàndarmī (bi) (dyi)	date	datte
tàndarmī (gi)	date tree	dattier
tàngg	hot	chaud
tàngg dyipp	hot, intensely	très chaud
tàngg dyir	hot, intensely	très chaud
tànggal (bi)	candy	bonbon
tànggoor	heat	chaleur
tàngk	foot; leg	pied; jambe
tànn (v.)	choose	choisir
tàpaat (bi)	enclosure	clôture
tàppi (bi)	rug; linoleum	tapis
te	and, also	et (conjonction de coordination)
teen (bi)	well	puits
teey	calm	calme; posé
teg (v.)	put	mettre
tekki (v.)	explain	expliquer
tene (bi)	panther; leopard	panthère; léopard
tëëmëër	one hundred	cent
tëëmëërëël	one hundredth	centième
tëërë (bi)	book	livre
tëyë (v.)	hold	tenir
till (gi) (bi)	jackal	chacal
timis	dusk	crépuscule
tirbinaal (bi)	parliament	parlement
tib (v.)	jump	sauter
tīdd (v.)	lie down; go to bed;	se coucher; aller au lit
tidy (v.)	close	fermer
tīgg (bi)	smith, any kind; jeweler; artisan	orfèvre; bijoutier; forgeron
tīggkat	drummer	batteur

tīgg (v.)	play [the drums]	battre le tambour
tīh	deaf	sourd
tīnàdy (yi)	tongs; forceps	tenailles
Tīnggëëdy	Rufisque	Rufisque
tody (v.)	crush	écraser
togg (v.)	cook	faire à cruisine
toggīntu	play cook	jouer a fairs des plats
toggkat (bi)	cook	cuisinier
tont (bi)	answer	réponse
tontu (v.)	answer	réponder
tontu (bi)	answer	réponse
toog (v.)	sit; stay	s'asseoir; rester tranquille; cesser
tool (wi) (bi)	field under cultivation	champ de culture
tooy	humid	humide
tooy hepp	humid, intensely	très humide
tooyaay	humidity	humidité
topp (v.)	follow	suivre
torotwaar (bi)	sidewalk	trottoir
tôh (v.)	smoke	fumer [cigarette]
tôôr tôôr	seagull, large	goëland
tubaab (bi)	caucasian; Frenchman	européen; français
tubaarkala!	fortunately!	Dieu merci!
tubīy (bi) (dyi)	pants; trousers	pantalon
Tugīl	France	Fàrangs
tukki (v.)	travel	voyager
tukulôôr (bi)	Tukulor	Toucouleur
tund (wi) (bi)	hill; ridge	elevation du relief
tuny (wi)	lip	lèvre
tur (bi) (wi)	given name	prénom
tusunye (bi)	cook	cuisinier
tuuru (v.)	pour	se verser
tuuti	[a] little	un peu
tyaas (bi)	fishing line	ligne
tyaat (wi)	youngest child	cadet
tyaaw	goodbye; [leave taking]	au revoir
tyaayī	pants, bloomer	pantalon ample

tyamminy (wi) (bi)	husband's brother; brother-in-law	frère du marié
tyammony	left	gauche
tyammony (bi)	left hand	main gauche
tyarah (yi)	sandals	sandales
tyeeb (bi)	rice	riz
tyere (dyi)	couscous	couscous
tyere baasi (bi)	couscous with peanut sauce	couscous à la sauce d'arachides
tyi	about; in; on; to	[préposition de lieu]
tyi kanam	in front of	devant
tyi wet	next to; near	à coté de; près de
tyin (li) (bi)	iron pot	marmite
tyī	there; in	dans
tyonytty (wi)	elbow	coude
tyoro (bi)	girlfriend	fiancée
tyuudy (wi) (bi)	chick	poussin

U

-u	[negative]	[negatif]
-u	of	de
ubbi (v.)	open	ouvrir
udë	shoemaker	cordonnier
-ul	[negative]	[negatif]

W

waa	inhabitant; resident	ceux de; resident
waa Dàkar	resident of Dakar	Dakarois
waa Kayoor	Cayor, native of	Cayor, du
waa kir gi	family; household	famille
waa Ndàkaaru	Dakar, resident of	Dakarois
waa Saalum	Saloum, native of	Saloum, du
waa Senegaal	Senegalese	sénégalais
Waalo	Oualo, region of Senegal	Oualo, région de Sénégal

waalo waalo	Oualo, native of	Oualo, du
waany (bi)	kitchen	cuisine
waas (v.)	scale	écailler
waaw	yes	oui
waawaaw	yes indeed; certainly	oui, oui!
waay	now!; then!; so!	[interjection]
waaye	but	mais
wah	say; talk	dire; parler
wah ak (v.)	talk to	parler avec
wah tyi (v.)	talk about	parler de
wahaat (v.)	repeat	repéter
wahtaan (v.)	converse	converser
wallī	or; as well as	où bien
wannyi (v.)	count	compter
war (v.)	have to; ought to; must	devoir
wasin (bi)	confinement; lying-in	accouchement
watkat (bi)	barber	coiffeur
watty (v.)	get off	descendre
wattyu (wi)	vomiting	vomissement
wànag (bi) (wi)	urinal; toilet	pissoir
we (gi)	nail	ongle
weeh	white	blanc
weeh fur (ideophone)	white, intensely	intensité de blanc
weeh tàll (ideophone)	white, extremely	intensité de blanc
ween (yi)	bosom; breast	sein
weer (bi) (wi)	moon; month	lune; mois
weh	bitter; salty	amer; salé
weh hatt (ideophone)	bitter; salty, intensely	intensité d'amerté
welo (bi)	bicycle	bicyclette
weny (gi)	iron	fer
weny (wi)	fly	mouche
wet (gi)	side, of body; surroundings	flanc
wër (v.)	heal; get well	se porter bien
wilaas (bi)	village	village
wīy	yes	oui
wolof (bi)	Wolof [person]	wolof
won (v.)	show	montrer

woo (v.)	call	appeler
-woon	[past tense suffix]	[suffixe qui marque le passé]
woon	past time; remote	[passé]
woor (v.)	fast	jeûner
wote (v.)	vote	voter
woto (bi)	car	voiture; automobile
wottu (v.)	shun	se mefier; faire attention
wow	dry	sec
wow kong (ideophone)	dry, extremely	très sec
woy (v.)	sing	chanter
woy (wi)	song	chant
woyaase (v.)	travel	voyager
wôôm (wi)	knee	genoux
-wu	[negative]	[negatif]
wuddy (bi)	co-wife	deuxième femme
wudë (wi) (bi)	cobbler	cordonnier
wul	[negative]	[negatif]
wulli (v.)	tan; work leather	tanner
wullikat (bi)	tanner	tanneur
wut (v.)	search for; look for	rechercher
wutë	different	different

Y

yam	medium	moyen; être calme
yaasī (bi)	sauce, special sort, hot	sauce piquante
yaay (dyi)	mother	mère
yan	which ones?	lesquels?
yaram (bi) (wi)	body	corps
yàbbi (v.)	take out of the mouth	enlever de la bouche
yàgg	last a long time	durer
yàhh (v.)	destroy	detruire
Yàllī	God	Dieu
yàpp (wi)	meat	viande
yàpp-u har (wi)	mutton	viande de mouton

yàpp-u mbaam (wi)	pork	viande de porc
yàpp-u nag (wi)	beef meat	viande de boeuf
yeel (yi)	shin	tibia
yeen	you (pl. subj.)	vous
yeen (yi)	eyebrows	sourcils
yeewu (v.)	wake up	se reveiller
yegg (v.)	arrive	arriver
yenekat (bi)	town-crier	crieur publique
yenen	others	les autres
yenn	certain ones	certains; quelque uns
yenu (v.)	take; bring; carry	amener
yëëfëër (bi)	pagan	paien
yëëg	walk up; climb	monter; grimper
yëët (gi)	snail, large	grand limaçon
yī	you (sing.)	tu; toi
yīkk (bi)	ox	boeuf; taureau
yīpp	all	tout
yokk (v.)	add	additionner; ajouter
yomb	easy	facile
yomb (ki)	melon; watermelon	melon
yonni (v.)	send [something]	envoyer
yoo (wi)	mosquito	moustique
yoon (bi) (wi)	road; way; water	route; chaussée
yooyu	those	ces
yor (v.)	handle [an instrument]	tenir
yos	possessions	appartenance (pluriel)
yow	you (sing.)	tu; toi
yôbbaalë (v.)	take along	amener avec
yôbbu (v.)	take; bring; carry	amener; apporter
yôôs (wi)	fish, school of small; fry; minnow	banc de très petits poissons
yu	that; which [is] [are]	qui est; qui sont
yumpaany (bi)	uncle's wife	femme de l'oncle

GLOSSARY

English - French - Wolof

A

a; one	un; une	benn
abdomen; stomach	abdomen; estomac	biir (bi)
abdomen, lower part of	bas-ventre	nĭhh (wi) (bi)
Abidjan	Abidjan	Abidyan
able, be	être capable de	mĭn (v.)
abound; lots	abonder	bari
about; in; on; to	[préposition de lieu]	tyi
adam's apple	pomme d'Adam; gorge	bôli (bi)
add	additionner; ajouter	yokk (v.)
afternoon; evening	après midi; soir	nggoon (gi)
again; still	encore (suffixe de repetition)	-aat (suffix)
agony, death struggles	agonie	sukuraat (bi)
alcohol	alcool	alkol (bi)
alcoholic beverage	boisson alcoholique	sànggàra (bi)
all	tout	yĭpp
allergy	allergie	say (si)
also	aussi	tam
America; U.S.	Amerique; Etats Unis d'Amérique	Amerik
American	américain	amerikeng (bi)
American Peace Corps	Corps de la Paix Americain	Koor dĭ la Pee Amerikeng
and; also	et (conjonction de coordination)	te
and; plus; with	et; avec (moyen)	ak; -ĭk
angry	fâché; en colère	mer
answer	réponse	tont (bi), tontu (bi)
answer	répondre	tontu (v.)
antelope, female	antilope; biche	kewel (gi) (bi)
apple	pomme	pom (bi)

apple tree	pommier	pom (gi)
April	avril	àwril
Arab; Berber; Mauritanian	arabe; berbere; mauritanien	naar (bi)
Arabic [language]	l'arabe	araab
arithmetic	arithmétique	kalkil (bi)
arm; hand	bras; jambe	loho (bi)
arrive	arriver	egg; yegg (v.)
as far as; over to; until	jusqu'à	bĩ; be
as to	donc	nak
as well as; or	où bien	wallĩ
ask	demander; se renseigner	laadyte (v.)
ass	âne	mbaam (mi)
[assertive particle]	[emphase]	de
association; group	association; groupe	mbootaay (bi) (wi)
attention!; hey!	attention!; pardon!	ee!
aunt	tante	baddyĩn (dyi)
auntie	tante	tantĩ (dyi) (bi)
axe	hache	sëmminy (bi) (wi)

B

back; behind	dos	ginnaaw (gi)
bad; evil	mauvais	bon
bait	appât	meeb (bi)
baker	boulanger	bulàngse (bi)
Bambara	Bambara	bàmbĭrĭ (bi)
banana	banane	banaanĭ (bi)
banana tree	bananier	banaanĭ (gi)
bandage	bandage	bàndaas (bi)
baobab tree	baobab	guy (gi)
baobab, fruit of	fruit de baobab	buy (gi)
baobab, tree and fruit	baobab	buy (bi)
Baol, region of Senegal	Baol, région de Sénégal	Bawol
Baol, native of	Baol, du	bawol bawol
barber	coiffeur	watkat (bi)
Bathurst; Gambia	Bathurst; Gambie	Banydyuul
bay [tree]; laurel	laurier	loriye (bi)
be; be located	être; situé	nekk (v.)
be better	se sentir mieux	tane (v.)
bean cake, green-bean	beignet	àkara (bi)
because	parce que	ndah
bed	lit	lal (bi)
beef meat	viande de boeuf	yàpp-u nag (wi)
before	avant	bàlaa
Beirut; Syria; Lebanon	Beyrouth; Syrie; Liban	Beyruut
believe; think	croire	defe; foog (v.)
believe [in]	croire	gĭm (v.)
believe [that]; think	croire	foog (v.)
belong	appartenir	bokk (v.)
belt, man's	ceinture, d'homme	genyo (gi)
bend	pencher	dĭnggĭl (v.)
Berber; Arab; Mauritanian	berbere; arabe; mauritanien	naar (bi)

bicycle	bicyclette	welo (bi)
big; be	être grand	rĭy; mag (v.)
bird	oiseau	pitty (bi)
biscuit	biscuit	mbiskit (mi)
bite	mordre	màtt (v.)
bitter; salty	amer; salé	weh
bitter; salty, intensely	intensité de amerté	weh hatt (ideophone)
black	noire	nyuul
black, intensely	intensité de noirceur	nyuul kukk (ideophone)
blind man, in one eye	borgne	patt (bi)
blood	sang	deret (gi)
blouse	blouse	buluus (bi)
blouse, sailor	marinière; sorte de corsage	marinyeer (bi)
blouse; bodice	corsage	kortaas (bi)
blue	bleu	bulĭ
boat	pirogue	gaal (gi)
bodice; blouse	corsage	kortaas (bi)
body	corps	yaram (bi) (wi)
boil	bouillir	bah (v.)
boiled peanuts	arachides bouillies	gerte mbahal
boil rice in sauce	mettre le riz	sôôr
bone dry	très sec	wow kong (ideophone)
book	livre	kàrne (bi); tëërë (bi)
bosom; breast	sein	ween (yi)
boss	patron	pàtrong (bi)
bother; trouble	fatiguer	soonĭl (v.)
bottom; sand; ground; down	sable; sol	suuf (si)
bow	arc	fitt (wi) (bi)
bow	baisser	sĭgg (v.)
bowl	bot	bool (bi)
bowl, large	grand bol	bôôli (bi)
boyfriend	flirt	fàr (bi)
brake	frein	freng (bi)

bread, loaf of	pain	mburu (mi)
break	casser	damm (v.)
breakfast	petit-dejeuner	ndëkki (li) (bi)
bricklayer	maçon	masong (bi)
bring; carry; take	amener	yenu; enu; yôbbu
bring	apporter; amener	indi
broom	balai	bale (bi)
build	construire	sanytty (v.)
building; structure; house; room	chambre; case	nëëg (bi)
burn	brûler	lakk (v.)
businessman; dealer; merchant	marchand	dyaaykat (bi)
but	mais	waaye
butcher	boucher	buse (bi)
butter	beurre	bĭĭr (bi)
buy	acheter	dyĭnd (v.)

C

cabbage	chou	su (bi)
calf	veau	doom-u nag (bi) (wi)
call	appeler	woo (v.)
called; named	appelé	bu nyu-i wah
calm	calme; posé	teey
camel	chameau	gëlëëm (gi)
Cameroon	Cameroun	Kamĭrun
can; tin can; drinking cup	pot	pot (bi)
can	pouvoir	mun (v.)
candy	bonbon	tànggal (bi)
car	voiture; automobile	oto (bi); woto (bi)
carpenter; joiner	charpentier; menuisier	minise (bi)
carrot	carotte	karoot (bi)
carry; bring; take	apporter; amener	yenu; enu; yôbbu
carry [on one's back]	prendre un enfant sur le dos	boot (v.)
Casamance	Casamance	Kàsamaas
cashew nut	pomme d'accajou	darkase (bi)
cat	chat	muus (mi)
catch; grip	attraper; prendre	dyàpp (v.)
catch fire	prendre feu	boy (v.)
Catholic; Christian; Protestant	catholique; chrétien; protestant	kàtolik (bi)
Caucasian; Frenchman	europeen; français	ngeew; tubaab (bi)
cause	causer	tah (v.)
Cayor, region of Senegal	Cayor, région de Sénégal	Kayoor
Cayor, native of	Cayor, du	waa Kayoor
cemetery	cimetière	armeel (wi)
center; middle	centre; milieu	digg (bi)
certain ones	certains; quelque uns	yenn
certainly!; yes indeed	oh oui!	waawaaw; ĭĭ-ĭ kay
chair	chaise	sees (bi)
chalk	craie	keree (bi)

chamber of commerce	chambre de commerce	sàmbĭr di komers (bi)
champion	champion	dyambaar (dyi)
change; coins	piéce de monnaie	hànydyàr (gi) (bi)
charcoal	charbon	kĭriny (gi)
cheek	joue	leh (yi)
cherry	cerise	sĭriis (bi)
cherry tree	cerisier	sĭriis (gi)
chest	poitrine	dĭnn (bi)
chestnut	châtaigne	sateny (bi)
chestnut tree	châtaigner	sateny (gi)
chick	poussin	tyuudy (wi) (bi)
chicken	poulet; coq	ginaar (gi); sëhh (si)
chief	chef	seef (bi)
chief of village	chef de village	seef dĭ wilaas (bi)
chill	frisson	loh (bi)
child	enfant	hale (bi)
child, oldest	ainé	taaw (bi)
chock full	très plein	fees dell (ideophone)
choose	choisir	tànn (v.)
Christian; Catholic; Protestant	chretien; catholique; protestant	kàtolik (bi)
church	église	igliis (bi)
citizen	citoyen	sitwaayen (bi)
city	ville	dĭkk (bi) (wi)
clean	propre	set
climb; walk up	monter	yëëg (v.)
close	fermer	tĭdy (v.)
cloud	nuage	niir (gi)
cloudy; to get cloudy	nuageux	hiin
co-wife	deuxième femme	wuddy (bi)
cobbler	cordonnier	wudë (wi) (bi)
coffee	café	kafe (bi)
cold [feeling]	avoir froid	liw
cold	rhume	hurfaan (si); sody (bi) (wi)
cold [weather]	froid	sedd (bi) (wi)
cold, intensity	intensite de froid	sedd guy (ideophone)

colic	colique	biir bu-i metti
Colobane, quarter of Dakar	Colobane, quartier de Dakar	Kolobaan
come [with]; be with	accompagner; être avec quelqu'un	ànd (v.)
come to; total; reach	arriver	dikk (v.)
come back	retourner	dellusi (v.)
come back home	retourner à la maison	nyibbisi (v.)
come done; settle for a moment	se poser	dal (v.)
come from; leave	venir de; quitter; laisser	dyogë (v.)
come in!	entrez!	àntere (v.)
come [on]!	viens!	kaay (v.)
come to	venir	nyĭw (v.)
come to visit	visiter	gànesi (v.)
[complement predicator]	[predicateur de complément]	lĭ
Conakry	Conakry	Konaakiri
confinement; lying-in	accouchement	wasin (bi)
contest	lute	bĭrë (bi)
continue	continuer; diriger	dyubĭl (v.)
converse	converser	wahtaan (v.)
cook	cuisinier	toggkat (bi); tusunye (bi)
cook	faire à cuisine	togg (v.)
cooking spoon (of metal)	grosse cuillère métallique	kuddu tyin waar (bi)
corn; maize	maïs	mbohh (mi)
corner	angle	kony (bi)
cost; sell for; be worth; sold	couter; être vendu	dyar (v.)
cough	toux	sĭhhĭt (wi)
count	compter	wannyi, konte (v.)
country	pays; nation	rëëw (bi) (mi)
country; range	campagne	àll (bi)
court; yard	cour	ĭtt (bi)
couscous	couscous	tyere (dyi)

couscous w/ peanut sauce	couscous à la sauce d'arachides	tyere baasi (bi)
cow	vâche	nag (wi)
cross	traverser	dyàll (v.)
crow	corbeau	baahony (bi)
crush	écraser	tody (v.)
cry	crier; pleurer	dyooy (v.)
cup, porcelain	coupe	kopp (bi)
curtain	rideau	ridô (bi)
cut; scratch	égratignure	hosi (bi)
cut; wound	blessure; piqûre	dyam dyam (bi)
cut	couper	dàgg (v.)

D

dad	papa	pàppǐ (dyi)
Dakar	Dakar	Dàkaar, Ndàkaaru
Dakar, resident of	Dakarois	waa Dàkaar; waa Ndàkaaru
dance	dance	fetty (gi); mpetty (gi)
dance	dancer	fetty (v.)
dark, intensely	intensité d'obscurité	lǐndǐm kiris (ideophone)
date	datte	tàndarmǐ (bi) (dyi)
date tree	dattier	tàndarmǐ (gi)
daughter; son	fille; fils	doom (dyi)
dawn	l'eaube	fàdyàr (gi) (bi)
day	jour	fan (wi); bës (bi)
daytime	journée	bǐttyǐg (bi)
deaf	sourd	tǐh
dealer; merchant; businessman	marchand	dyaaykat (bi)
death	la mort	dee (gi) (bi)
December	décembre	desàmbǐr
dependant; retainer	dependant	surgǐ (bi) (wi)
deputy	deputé	dipite (bi)
desire; want; like	vouloir	bǐgg (v.)
destroy	detruire	yàhh (v.)
detest; refuse to; reject; hate	refuser; detester	bany (v.)
diarrhea; dysentery	diarrhée; dyssenterie	biir bu-i daw (bi)
die	mourir	dee (v.)
different	différent	wutë
dig [a hole]	bêcher; creuser	gas (v.)
dig up; spade	cultiver	bey (v.)
dinner	diner	reer (bi)
Diola, Jola	Diola	dyoolaa (bi)
dirty, extremely	très sal	dahh rib (ideophone)
director; principal	directeur	direktǐǐr (bi)
dish; plate; meal	plat	pàlaat (bi)
divided by; to divide	divísé par; diviser	hàddyǐle (v.)
do	faire	def (v.)

doctor	doctor	daktoor (bi)
doff; take off	se déshabiller	simmi (v.)
dog	chien	hady (bi)
don't; [negative imperative]	[negatif]	bul; bu leen
door	porte	bunt (bi)
down; sand; ground; bottom	sable; sol	suuf (si)
drag	trainer	diri (v.)
draw [a line]	tracer	rĭdd (v.)
draw water	puiser	tangh (v.)
dress	robe	robb (bi)
drinking cup; can; tin can	pot	pot (bi)
drive	conduire	dawal (v.)
drop [something]	laisser tomber	daaneel (v.)
drown	se noyer	lab (v.)
drum	tambour	ndĭnd (gi); tama (dyi)
drummer	batteur	tĭggkat
dry	sec	wow
dry, extremely	très sec	wow kongg (ideophone)
dry season	saison sêche	noor (gi)
duck	canard	kinaarĭ (gi)
dusk	crépuscule	timis
Dyolof, region of Senegal	Dyolof, region du Sénégal	Dyolof
Dyolof, native of	Dyolof, du	dyolof dyolof (bi)
dysentery; diarrhea	dyssenterie, diarrhée	biir bu-i daw (bi)

E

ear	oreille	nopp (bi)
east	orient	pengku (mi)
easy	facile	yomb
eat	manger	lekk (v.)
egg-plant	aubergine	batingse (bi)
eight	huit	dyurôôm nyett
eighth	huitième	dyurôôm nyetteel
elbow	coude	tyonytty (wi)
elect	élire	fal (v.)
electrician	électricien	elektrisen (bi)
enclosure	clôture	nyag (ki); sakket (bi); tàpaat (bi)
end	finir; prêt	pare (v.)
end up; be last	dernier	muddy (v.)
England	Angleterre	Ànggalteer
English; Englishman	anglais	ànggàle
enter; go in; get in	entrer	dugg (v.)
[to have already] entered	dejà entré	dugg-gum (v.)
ethnic group; race	race	het (bi)
erase	effacer	far (v.)
even	même	sah
evening; afternoon	soir; après midi	nggoon (gi)
everyone; everybody	tout le monde	nyĭpp; ku nekk
everything	tout	lëpp
examination	examin	eksamaa (bi)
explain	expliquer	esplike; tekki (v.)
expression; word; sentence	expression; phrase; discours	baat (bi)
extend hospitality	heberger	dàlal; gànàle (v.)
eye	oeil	bĭt (bi)
eyebrows	sourcils	yeen (yi)

F

face; front	visage; devant; à l'avant; en avant	kanam
faint	s'évanouir	hĭm (v.)
fake [in a game]	feinter	nydyuuy (v.)
fall	chute	dyëll (bi); daanu (bi)
fall	tomber	daanu (v.)
family; household, formal	famille	nydyàboot (dyi); dyaboot (dyi)
family name	nom de famille	sant (bi)
family name, have or give	être nommé avec un nom de famille	sant
farm; dig up; spade	cultiver	bey (v.)
farmer	fermier	beykat (bi)
fast	jeûner	woor (v.)
father	père	baay (dyi)
"Father Lion", quarter of Dakar	"Père Lion", quartier de Dakar	Baay Gaynde
February	février	febriyë
feed	donner à manger	lekkal; may lekkal (v.)
fever	fièvre	feebar (bi)
Fez; Morocco	Fez; Maroc	Faas
field under cultivation	champ de culture	tool (wi) (bi)
fifth	cinquième	dyurôômeel
fig	figue	figg (bi)
fig tree	figuier	figg (gi)
fight	se battre avec	heeh (v.)
[be] filled	se remplir	fees (v.)
filthy dirty	très sal	tahh ripp
finally have to	juste de...	soog
finger	doigt	bàraam (bi)
finish completely	finir complétement	dyeeh tahh (ideophone)
fire	feu	safara (si)
fire red	intensité de rouge	hongh tyur (ideophone)
[be] first	être premier	dyĭkk
fish	pêcher	napp (v.)
fish	poisson	dyĭn (wi)

fish, school of small; fry; minnow	banc de très petits poissons	yôôs (wi)
fish balls	boulettes de poisson	bulet (bi)
fish meat	du poisson	dyĭn (wi)
fish, sort. (Ink-producing but not octopus!)	seiche	angkaru-gëëdy (bi)
fish hook	hameçon	oongs (bi)
fish stuffed in pastry	beignet fourré du poisson	pastel (bi)
fishing line	ligne	tyaas (bi)
fit in between	pouvoir être entre deux choses ou personnes	hĭdy (v.)
five	cinq	dyurôôm
five francs C.F.A.	cinq francs C.F.A.	dĭrĭm (wi) (bi)
fix; mend; make	faire; fabriquer; réparer	defar (v.)
flour	poudre	sungguf (si)
fly	mouche	weny (wi)
follow	suivre	topp (v.)
food	nouriture	nyam (wi)
foot; leg	pièd; jambe	tàngk
for	pour	pur
forehead	front	dyĭ (bi)
foreigner	étranger	làkk-kat (bi)
forget	oublier	fatte (v.)
fork	fourchette	furset (bi)
fortunately!	Dieu merci!	tubaarkala!
four	quatre	nyent
fourth	quatrième	nyenteel
Fouta; Fouta Toro, region of Senegal	Fouta; Fouta Toro, région de Sénégal	Fuutĭ; Fuutĭ Tooro
Fouta Dyolon, region of Guinea	Fouta Dyolon, région de Guinée	Fuutĭ Dyalong
francs, five, C.F.A.	cinq francs C.F.A.	dĭrĭm (bi) (wi)
France	France	Tugĭl; Faràngs
French; Frenchman	français	frangse; tubaab
Frenchman; Caucasian	européen; français	tubaab (bi); nggeew
Friday	vendredi	addyumĭ (gi)

friend	ami	harit (bi) (wi)
fritter; small thing	beignet	benye (bi)
frog	grenouille	mbott (mi)
front; face	l'avant; devant; en avant; visage	kanam
fry; minnow; school of small fish	banc de très petits poissons	yôôs (wi)
full	plein; se remplir	fees
full, very	très plein	fees dell (ideophone)
Fulani	peulh	pĭl (vi)
furniture	meuble	mĭĭbĭl (yi)

G

Gabon	Gabon	Gabong
Gambian Creole	créole Gambien	àku
gather; pick	cueillir	àddyi (v.)
get dressed	s'habiller	solu (v.)
get fixed	se faire reparer	deferlu (v.)
get in; go in; enter	entrer	dugg (v.)
get off	descendre	watty (v.)
get revenge	se venger	fayyu (v.)
get; take	prendre	dyĭl (v.)
girl friend	fiancée	tyoro (bi)
give	donner	dyoh (v.)
give; make a present of	donner	may
give back; send back	rentre; renvoyer	dęllôô (v.)
given name	prenom	tur (wi) (bi)
gloves	gants	gang (yi)
go	partir; aller	dem (v.)
go back	re tourner	dellu (v.)
go fetch	aller amener; aller apporter	indidyi (v.)
go get	aller prendre	dyĭli (v.)
go in; get in; enter	entrer	dugg (v.)
go out	sortir	gënn (v.)
go through	passer	aw (v.)
go towards	aller vers	dyĭm (v.)
goat	chèvre	bĭy (bi)
God	Dieu	Yàllĭ
good; kind	bon; apte	baah
good bye; leave taking	au revoir	alee tyaaw; tyaaw
good-looking	beau; belle	ràfet
gourd	cuillère en bois	mbattu (bi) (mi)
govern; head	gouverner; guider	dyiite (v.)

government	governement	guwernĩmaa (bi)
governor; guide	gouverneur; guide	ndyiit (dyi)
gram	gramme	graam
grand child	petit-fils	sĩt (wi)
grand parent	grand père; grand mère	maam (dyi)
grape	raisin	reseny (bi)
grass	herbe	nyah (mi)
grave	tombe	bàmmel (bi)
gray	gris	dôôm-u taal
great-grandchild	petit petit-fils	sĩtaat (dyi) (bi) (wi)
great-grandparent	aïeux; ancêtre	maamaat (bi) (gi)
green bean	haricot vert	nyebbe (bi) (dyi)
green bean plant	haricot (plante)	nyebbe (gi)
greet	saluer	nuyyu (v.)
greet all around	saluer un peu partout	nuyyôô
grip	prendre	dyàpp (v.)
grip; handle	manche; poignet	nydyàpp (bi)
ground; sand; down; bottom	sable; sol	suuf (si)
ground millet	mil pillé	sànghàl (bi)
group; association	groupe; association	mbootaay (bi) (wi)
guava	goyave	guyaab (bi)
Guinea	Guinée	Gine
Guinea sorrel	oscille de Guinée	bisaab (bi)
guitar	guitare	hàlàm (bi)
[have] gym classes	faire la gymnastique	maady (v.)

H

hairy	chevelu; poilu	sĭhh
Hajji; pilgrim	el-Hadji; pélerin	Àllaadyi (bi)
half	demi	genn wàll
hammer	marteau	màrtô (bi)
handful of rice, in eating	poignée de riz	dangk (bi)
handle; grip	manche	nydyapp
handle [an instrument]	tenir	yor (v.)
hare	lièvre	lĭg (bi) (li)
hasten	rapide; faire vite	gaaw (v.)
hat	chapeau	mbahane (mi)
hate; refuse to; reject; detest	refuser; detester	bany (v.)
have	avoir	am (v.)
have [something] good	faire une chose bien	baahle (v.)
have to; ought to; must	devoir	war
hair	cheveux	kawar (bi)
he; she; it	il; elle	moom; mu
head	tête	bopp (bi)
head for; face	se diriger; s'orienter vers	dyublu (v.)
head of household/family	chef de famille	borom kĭr; kilifĭ (gi)
heal; get well	se porter bien	wër (v.)
hear; understand	entendre	dëgg (v.)
heart	coeur	hol (bi)
heat	chaleur	tànggor
hello!	bonjour!	maalikum sàlaam; sàlam àlikum
help [someone]	aider [quelqu'un]	dimbbĭli (v.)
help pull; pull along with	aider à tirer	hĭttyĭlë (v.)
hemorrhoids	hémorroïdes	dyàngoroy kàdyoor (dyi)
hen; rooster; chicken	coq; poule	ginaar (gi)

her; him; it	elle; lui; l'	ko
here	ici	fi
hey! attention!	attention!	ee!
hide	câcher	nĭbb (v.)
hill; ridge	elevation du relief	tund (wi) (bi)
him; her; it	lui; elle; l'	ko
his; her	son; sa	-ĭm
hit; knock	frapper	dôôr (v.)
hold	tenir	teyë (v.)
horse	cheval	fas (wi) (bi)
hospital	hôpital	oppitaal (bi)
hot	chaud	tàngg
hot, intensely	très chaud	tàngg dyipp; tàngg dyir
house	maison	kĭr (gi)
house, stone	maison en pierre, ou ciment	taah (mi)
how; what	comment	na; nan; nakĭ
how many?; how much	combien	nyaatĭ
humid	humide	tooy
humid, intensely	très humide	tooy nepp
humidity	humidité	tooyaay
hunchback	bossu	huuge (bi)
hundred	cent	tëëmëër
hundredth, one	centième	tëëmëërëël
hungry, be	avoir faim	hiif (v.)
hurt	blesser	gaany (v.)
hurt	faire mal	metti (v.)
husband	mari	dyĭkkĭr (dyi)
husband's brother; brother-in-law	frère du marié	tyamminy (wi) (bi)
hyena	hyéne	bukki (bi)

I

I	je	-ĭ
I; me	je; moi	man
ice-cold	intensité de froid	sedd guy (ideophone)
ice cream	crème; glace	kerem
illness	maladie	dyànggoro (dyi); opp (bi)
illuminate	éclairer	niit (v.)
in; on; about to	[préposition de lieu]	tyi (adv.)
in front of	devant	tyi kanam
independence	independance	endepandans (bi)
infrequent	se faire rare	gĭdy
inhabitant; resident	ceux de	waa
ink	encre	àngkar (bi); daa (dyi)
in-law; spouse's relative	gendre	goro (gi)
inside(s)	ventre; dedans	biir (bi)
intend	avoir l'intention de	nar (v.)
intensely bitter; salty	intensité d'amerté	weh hatt (ideophone)
intestine	intestin	butit (bi)
iodine	iode	merkirokorom
iron	fer	weny (gi) (bi)
iron pot	marmite	kawdiir (gi) (bi); tyin (li) (bi)
is it [because]?	parce que	ndah
is not; are not	[negatif]	dul
isn't it the case that...?	n'est-ce pas que?	mbaa
isn't that it?	n'est-ce pas que?	hànaa
it; him; her	lui; elle; l'	ko
it; he; she	lui; elle; l'	mu; moom
Ivory Coast	Côte d'Ivoire	Kodiwaar

J

jackal	chacal	till (gi) (bi)
January	janvier	sànwiyë
joiner; carpenter	charpentier; menuisier	minise (bi)
Jola, Diola	Diola	dyoolaa (bi)
journalist	journaliste	surnaalist
July	juillet	suyë
jump	sauter	tĭb (v.)
June	juin	suweng
junior sibling	petit frère	rakk (dyi)
just; only	seulement	rek

K

Kaolack	Kaolack	Kawlah
kettle, to carry and boil water in	bouilloire	satalĭ (bi) (wi)
kitchen	cuisine	waany (bi)
knee	genoux	ôôm (wi), wôôm (wi)
knife	couteau	paakĭ (bi)
knock	secouer; frapper (porte)	fĭgg (v.)
knock down; bowl over; to be struck down	tamponer	fiir (v.)
know, recognize	savoir	ham (v.)
knowledge	connaissance	ham ham

L

lack, miss	manquer	dess (v.)
lamb	agneau	mbote (mi)
lamp	lampe	làmp (bi)
large bowl	grand bol	bôôli (bi)
last year	l'année passée	daaw
last a long time	durer	yàgg
laugh	rire	ree (v.)
launder	laver	fôôt (v.)
laundry	lavage; linge	mpôôt (mi)
laurel, bay	laurier	loriye (bi)
lead	guider [aveugle]	ommot (v.)
learn; study	apprendre	dyàngg (v.)
leave; let go; let alone	laisser	bàyyi (v.)
leave; come from	quitter; laisser	dyôgë (v.)
leave quickly; leave in a hurry	quitter rapidement	mĭyy
[leave taking]; goodbye	au revoir	alee tyaaw; tyaaw
Lebu	lébou	lebu
leek	poireau	pooro (bi)
left	gauche	tyammony
left hand	main gauche	tyammony (bi)
leg; foot	jambe; pied	tàngk
lend	prêter	abal (v.)
leprosy; leper	lèpre; lepreux	gaanĭ (gi)
lie down; go to bed	se coucher; aller au lit	tĭdd (v.)
light	lumière	limyeer (bi)
light complected	avoir le teint claire	hees
like; such as	comme	kom
like; want; desire	vouloir	bĭgg (v.)
linoleum, rug	tapis	tàppi (bi)
lion	lion	gaynde (gi)
lip	lèvre	tuny (wi)
listen	écouter	dëglu (v.)
[a] little	un peu	tuuti

live	vivre	dund (v.)
live [in]	habiter	dĭkk (v.)
lizard, large sort	gueule tapée	mbar (bi) (mi)
lizard, large sort	gueule tapée	mbĭtt (mi) (bi)
lizard, type of, blue	lézard bleu	bĭtbĭtö̂ö̂r (bi)
[be] located	se situer	fëëtë (v.)
locust bean seeds	nététou	netetu (wi)
loins	lombes	ndigg (li)
look at	regarder	hool (v.)
look for; search for	chercher	seet; wut (v.)
[be] lost	se perdre	rëër (v.)
love	aimer	nob (v.)
lung	poumon	hĭtĭr (bi)
lunch	dejeuner	àny (bi)
lying-in; confinement	accouchement	wasin (bi)

M

machine	machine	masin (bi)
Maginot, avenue in Dakar	Maginot, avenue à Dakar	Masino
mail; post [office]	poste	post (bi)
make; fix; mend	préparer	defar (v.)
make a present of; give	donner	may (v.)
Mali	Mali	Maali
Malian; Bambara	bambara	bàmbĭrĭ
man	homme	gôôr (gi)
mandarin orange	mandarine	màndĭrin (bi)
mandarin orange tree	mandarinier	màndĭrin (gi)
mango	mangue	mànggo (bi)
mango tree	manguier	mànggo (gi)
manioc	manioc	nyambi; pullôôh
Maninka	mandingue	màndeng (bi)
marabout	marabout	sĭriny (bi)
March	mars	maas
market	marché	màrse (bi)
[get] married	se marier	sĭy (v.)
masonry construction	maison en pierre	tabah (bi)
mattock, short-handled, narrow bladed hoe	daba	daba (bi)
Mauritania	Mauritanie	Gànnaar
Mauritanian; Arab; Berber	maure; arabe; berbere	naar (bi); naar-u Gànnaar
May	mai	mee
mayor	maire	meer (bi)
me	moi; m'	mĭ
measles	rougeole	ngas (gi)
[have] measles	avoir la rougeole	ngas (v.)
meat	viande	yàpp (wi)
meat, beef	viande de boeuf	yàpp-u nag (wi)
meat/fish balls	beignet du poisson/viande	bulet (bi)

Mecca	Mecque	Màkkĭ
medicine	médicament	gàrab (yi) (wi)
meditate; think [about]; ponder	penser	halaat
medium	moyen; être calme	yam
meet	rencontrer	tase (v.)
melon; watermelon	melon	haal (wi); yomb (ki)
mend; fix; make	fabriquer; faire; reparer	defar (v.)
merchant; dealer; businessman	marchand	dyaaykat (bi)
middle; center	milieu	digg (bi)
milk	lait	meew (mi)
millet	mil	dugub (gi)
millet, ground	mil pilé	sànghal (bi)
minister	ministre	ministĭr (bi)
minnow; fry; school of small fish	banc de trés petits poissons	yôôs (wi)
minus	moins	mweng; moye; nggĭ dindi tyi
miscarriage	fausse couche	nyàkk
mix rice	retourner le riz dans la marmite	dyëhhi (v.)
Monday	lundi	altine
money	argent	haalis (bi)
month; moon	mois; lune	weer (bi) (wi)
month, last	mois passée	bi weer bi dee-e
moon; month	lune; mois	weer (bi) (wi)
more	meilleur; surpasser	gĭn
morning; tomorrow	matin; demain	subĭ (si); ĭllĭg
Moroccan	maroccain	naar-u Faas
Morocco, Fez	Maroc, Fez	Faas
mortar, for grinding	mortier	gĭnn (gi)
mosque	mosquée	dyàkk (dyi); dyumaa (dyi)
mosquito	moustique	yoo (wi)
mother	mère	ndey (dyi); yaay (dyi)
motorcycle	motocyclette	môtô
mouth	bouche	gëmminy (gi)
mow grass	couper l'herbe	gub (v.)

mud	boue	ban (bi)
multiply; times	multiplier	miltipliye (v.)
Muslim	musulman	dyullit (bi)
must; ought to; have to	devoir	war
mute	muet	lu (bi)
mutton	viande de mouton	yàpp-u har (wi)
my	man	sĭmĭ

N

nail	clou	pont (bi)
nail, finger	ongle	we (gi)
named; called	[qui est] appellé	bu nyu-i wah
nape	nuque	dohh (gi)
nausea	nausée	hel mu-i teey
near; next to	a coté de; près de	tyi wet
neck	cou	baat (bi)
need	besoin	sohlo (bi) (wi)
needle	aiguille	pussĭ (bi)
[negative]	[negatif]	-wu; -ul; -wul; -u
[negative imperative]; don't	[negatif imperatif]	bul; bu l̆een
neighbor	voisin	dĭkkĭndôô (bi)
nephew; niece	neveu; nièce	dyarbaat (dyi)
net	filet	mbaal (mi)
never	jamais	musu
next to; near	a coté de; près de	tyi wet
next year	l'année prochaine	dewen
nice; pleasant	agréable; plaisant	neeh
niece; nephew	nièce; neveu	dyarbaat (dyi)
night	nuit	guddi (gi)
Nimzat, quarter of Dakar	Nimzat, quartier de Dakar	Nimsaat
nine	neuf	dyurôôm nyent
ninth	neuvième	dyurôôm nyenteel
noon	midi	digg-u ndyolloor (gi); midi
north; up; top	nord; en haut	kaw (gi)
nose; nostril	nez; naseaux	bakkan (bi)
November	novembre	noowàmbĭr
now; soon	maintenant; bientôt; il y a un moment	lëëgi
numbers	numeros	nimoro (yi)
nurse	infirmière	mbindaan (bi) (mi)
nurse; to take care of	soigner	fady (v.)

O

ocean	mer; océan	gëëdy (gi)
October	octobre	oktoobĭr
of	de	-u, -i
of course; because	c'est parce que	maahaallaa
oh! "that's right"!	c'est vrai	dĭgg lĭ
oh no!	non! non!	dëëdëët
oldest child	ainé	taaw (bi)
on; in; about; to	[préposition de lieu]	tyi
once; a single time	une fois	mus
onion	oignon	soble (bi)
onion, small	subra	laady (bi)
only; just	seulement	rek; rekk
open	ouvrir	ubbi (v.)
or; as well as	où bien	wallĭ
orange	orange	oràngs (bi), suràngs (bi)
orange tree	oranger	oràngs (gi), suràngs (gi)
oriental; Vietnamese	Chinois	sinwaa
ostrich	autruche	bànydyôôli (bi)
Oualo, region of Senegal	Oualo, région de Sénégal	Waalo
Oualo, native of	Oualo, du	waalo waalo
ought to; must; have to	devoir	war
our	notre	sunyu
over there; yonder	là-bas	fĭle
owner; person in charge	proprietaire	borom (bi)
ox	boeuf; taureau	yĭkk (bi)

P

package; packet	paquet	paket (bi)
pagan	paien	yëëfëër (bi)
pain	douleur	mettit (bi)
palm wine	uin de palme	sĭngg (wi)
pan	casserole	kastiloor (bi)
panther; leopard	panthère, leopard	tene (bi)
pants; trousers	pantalon	pàntalon (bi), tubĭy (dyi)
pants, bloomer	pantalon ample	tyaayĭ (bi)
paper	papier	kĭyt (bi) (wi)
paper thin; thin as a rail	très mince	sew rutty (ideophone)
parade	défilé	defile (bi)
paralytic	paralytique	lafany (bi)
Paris	Paris	Pari
parliament	parlement	tirbinaal (bi)
party, political	parti politique	parti (bi)
pass the night; spend the night	passer la nuit	fanaan (v.)
[past time, remote]	[passé]	woon
pay off	payer; regler (addition/ credit)	fay
peace	paix	dyàmm (dyi) (bi)
Peace Corps	Corps de la Paix	Koor dĭ la Pee
peanut	arachide	gerte (gi)
peanuts, boiled	arachides bouillies	gerte mbahal
peanuts, roasted	arachides grilleés	gerte tyaaf
pear	poir	pwaar (bi)
pear tree	poirier	pwaar (gi)
pedlar	colporteur	dyulĭ
peel	peler	holli (v.)
pen	plume	estilo (bi)
pencil	crayon	karyong (bi)
people	les gars	gaa (nyi)
pepper	poivre	poobar (bi)
peppers; pimento	piment	kaani (gi) (bi)
person	person	nit (ki)

person in charge; owner	próprietaire	borom (bi)
pestle	pillon	kuur (gi)
pick up	ramasser	for (v.)
pierce	piquer	dyam (v.)
pilgrim; Hajji	pélérin; el-Hadji	àllaadyi (bi)
pimento; peppers	piment	kaani (gi) (bi)
pimple	bouton; pustule	pitty (bi)
pineapple	ananas	sanaanĭ (bi)
pineapple tree	arbre d'ananas	sanaanĭ (gi)
pitch black	intensité de noirceur	nyuul kukk (ideophone)
pitch dark	intensité d'obscurité	lĭndim kĭris (ideophone)
plane	avion	abyong (bi)
plant; sow	semer	dyi; sahal (v.)
plate	assiette	àset (bi)
play	jouer	fo (v.)
play marbles	jouer aux billes	bëëy (v.)
play the drums	battre le tambour	tĭgg (v.)
[be] pleasing; please	plaire	soob (v.)
pleasant; nice	agrěable; plaisant	neeh
plumber	plombier	polombye (bi)
plus	plus	nggĭ yokk tyi; plis
plus; and; with	et	ak; ĭk
policeman	policier	alkaati (bi)
politics	politique	polotik (bi)
ponder; think [about]; meditate	penser	halaat
porcupine	porc-épic	sinnyël (bi)
pork	viande de porc	yàpp-u mbaam; yàpp-u huuh
porridge, kind of	sorte de bouillie	laah (bi) (gi)
Portuguese Creole	portugais	purtugees (bi)
Portuguese Guinea	Guinée Portugaise	Gine Bisaaw
potato	pomme de terre	pombiteer (bi)
potato, sweet	patate	pataas (bi)
pound; 500 g.	litre	liibĭr (bi)
pour	se verser	tuuru (v.)

pour, help someone	aider à verser	sottli (v.)
praise; thank	remercier	sant (v.)
pray	prier	dyulli (v.)
preparatory cooking; make stew for rice	mettre le riz	tàlaalë
president	president	peresidan (bi)
principal; director	directeur	direktĭĭr (bi)
Printania, dept. store in Dakar	Printania	Prentenyà
prompt motion	allons! allez!	àtyĭ (v.)
propaganda	propagande	porpogànd (bi)
Protestant; Catholic; Christian	protestant; catholique; chrétien	kàtolik (bi)
pull	tirer	hĭtty (v.)
pull along with; help pull	aider à tirer	hĭttyĭlë (v.)
pursue; win	poursuivre; renvoyer; gagner	dahh
put	mettre	teg (v.)
put on; wear	mettre, prendre	sol (v.)

Q

question	questionner; demander	laady (v.)

R

race, ethnic group	race	het (bi)
radio	radio	radyo (bi)
rain	pluie	taw (bi)
rake	rateau	rato (bi)
range; country	campagne	àll (bi)
reach [so far]	atteindre	dyot (v.)
reading	lecture	nydyàngg (mi)
recognize; know	savoir	ham (v.)
red	rouge	hongh
red, very	intensité de rouge	hongh tyur (ideophone)

red hot; hot as hell	intensité de chaleur	tàngg dyip; tàngg dyir (ideophone)
refuse to; reject; hate; detest	refuser; detester	bany (v.)
reject; refuse to; hate; detest	refuser; detester	bany (v.)
relative	parent	mbokk (mi)
[remote past time]	[passé]	woon
repeat	repéter	wahaat (v.)
resemble	sembler	mel (v.)
resident; inhabitant	ceux de; resident	waa
retainer; dependant	dependant	surgĭ (bi) (wi)
return	rentrer	nyibbi (v.)
rheumatism	rhumatisme	sedd (si)
rice	riz	tyeeb (bi)
ridge; hill	elevation du relief	tund (wi) (bi)
right hand	main droite	ndeydyoor
right here	ici même	fii
river	rivière	deh (gi)
road; way; water	route; chaussée	yoon (bi) (wi); tàli (wi) (bi)
robe, billowy	boubou	mbubbu (bi)
robe, large and billowy	grand boubou	grang mbubbu (bi)
robe with buttons, male dress	façon de sabadoor	bolog (bi)
robe with open neck, male dress	boubou avec une fente en tête d'ephingle	sabadoor (bi)
robe with side pockets, male dress	façon de sabadoor	simis-u àllaadyi (bi)
rock	pierre; roc	dody (wi) (bi)
rooster	coq	sëhh (si); ginaar (gi)
rude	gâté; mal eduqué	reew
ruddy-complexioned individual; "red ears"; a white man	"oreilles rouges"; façon d'appeller les gens a peau blanche	hongh nopp
Rufisque	Rufisque	Tĭngëëdy
rug; linoleum	tapis	tàppi (bi)
run	courir; s'enfuire; se sauver	daw

S

Saint-Louis	St. Louis	Ndar
Saint-Louisian	St. Louisien	doom-u Ndar
Saloum, region of Senegal	Saloum, region de Sénégal	Saalum
Saloum, native of	Saloum, du	waa Saalum
salt	sel	horom (dyi) (bi)
salty; bitter	salé; amer	weh
salty; bitter, intensely	intensité d'amerté	weh hatt (ideophone)
same; even	même	sah
sand; ground; down; bottom	sable; sol	suuf (si)
Sandaga, market in Dakar	Sandaga	Sandàga
sandals	sandales	tyarah (yi)
Sarakhole	Sarakhole	Saràholle (bi)
sarong	pagne	së̆r (bi)
Saturday	Samedi	gaaw; samdi
sauce, made from locust-bean seeds and Guinea sorrel	sauce faite d'oseilles de Guinée	bĭgĭdy (bi)
sauce	sauce	nyeeh (bi); soos (bi)
say; talk to	dire; parler	wah (v.)
scale	écailler	waas_(v.)
scalp	cuir chevelu	der-u bopp (bi)
scar	cicatrice	lĭgĭt (bi)
scarf	écharpe	fulaar (bi)
school	école	ekool (bi); lekool
scratch; cut	égratinure	hosi (bi)
scrub clothes	frotter (habits)	fete (v.)
sea gull	mouette	kiri gëëdy (gi)
sea gull, large	goëland	tôôr tôôr
search for; look for	chercher	seet; wut (v.)
second	deuxième	nyaareel
secretary	secretaire	sekĭ̈rteer (bi)
see	voir	gis (v.)

see again	revoir	gisaat (v.)
sell	vendre	dyaay (v.)
sell for; cost	couter	dyar (v.)
send, something	envoyer	yonni (v.)
send back; give back	renvoyer; rentre	dellôô (v.)
Senegal	Sénégal	Senegaal
Senegalese	sénégalais	waa Senegaal
sentence; word; expression	phrase; expression; discours	baat (bi)
September	septembre	septàmbĭr
Serer	sèrère	sëërëër (bi)
serpent	serpent	dyaan (dyi)
servant	servant; domestique	bôôy (bi)
settle for a moment; come down	se poser	dal (v.)
seven	sept	dyurôôm nyaar
seventh	septième	dyurôôm nyaareel
sew	coudre	nyaw (v.)
shade	ombre	ker (gi)
shark	requin	gaynde-gëëdy (gi)
she	elle	moom
sheep	mouton	har (bi) (mi)
sheep pen	bergerie	gëtt (gi)
shepherd	berger	sàmm (bi)
shin	tibia	yeel (yi)
shirt	chemise	simis (bi); sĭmis (bi)
shirt, type of	sorte de chemise	fĭhyĭ (bi);
shoe	chaussure	dàll (bi) (wi)
shoemaker	cordonnier	udë (bi)
shop	boutique	butig (bi)
shop; workshop	atelier	liggëëyukaay (bi)
short, very	très court	gatt lool (ideophone)
shorts	short	flotang
shoulder	épaule	mbagg (mi)
shout	gronder	soow (v.)
show	montrer	won (v.)
shun	se mefier; faire attention	wottu (v.)

sibling; senior	grand frère	mag (mi)
Sicap, quarter of Dakar	Sicap, quartiér de Dakar	Sikaab
[be] sick	être malade	feebar; tawat
sickness	maladie	feebar (gi) (bi)
side	côté	boor (bi)
side, of body; surroundings	flanc	wet (gi)
sidewalk	trottoir	torotwaar (bi)
Sine, region of Senegal	Sine	Siin
Sine, native of	Sine, du	siin siin
sing	chanter	woy (v.)
[a] single time; once	une fois	mus
six	six	dyurôôm benn
sixth	sixième	dyurôôm benneel
skirt	jupe	sipp (bi)
sky	ciel	àsàmaan (si)
slave	esclave	dyaam (bi) (dyi)
sleep	dormir	nelaw (v.)
[go to[sleep	aller dormir	dem tĭddi (v.)
sling shot	lance-pierre	làspeer (bi)
slowly	doucement	ndangk
small	petit	ndaw; sew
small thing; fritter	beignet	benye (bi)
smile	sourire	muuny (v.)
smith, any kind!; jewler; artisan	orfèvre; bijoutier; forgeran	tĭgg (bi)
smoke	fumer [cigarette]	tôh (v.)
snack	goûter	ndyogonal (bi)
snail	limaçon	buudy (bi)
snail, large	grand limaçon	yëët (gi)
so; thus; that way	comme cela	nii
soaking wet	très mouillé	tooy hepp
socks, man's	chaussettes	kawas (yi)
soft	tendre	nooy

soft, extremely	très mouillé; intensité de mollesse	nooy nepp
soldier	soldar	soldaar (bi)
some	des	ay
someone	quelqu'un; personne	kenn
son; daughter	fils; fille	doom (dyi)
song	chant	woy (wi)
soon; now	maintenant	lëëgi
soup spoon	cuillère à soupe	kuddu luus (bi)
sow; plant	semer	sahal, dyi (v.)
spade; dig up; farm	cultiver	bey (v.)
spade, long-handled	instrument rudimentaire d'agriculture	gopp (gi)
speak [a language]	parler une langue étrangère	làkk
spear	lance	heedy (bi) (gi)
special fruit	pommier du Cayor	new
spend the night; pass the night	passer la nuit	fanaan (v.)
spend the night with; pass the night with	passer la nuit avec	fanaane (v.)
spend the night!	passe la nuit!	fanaanïl
spider-web	filet d'araignée	lïnd (wi) (bi)
spoon	cuillère	kuddu (bi)
spoon, cooking, of metal	grosse cuillère métallique	kuddu tyin waar (bi)
spoon, soup	cuillère àsoupe	kuddu luus (bi)
spouse's relative; in-law	gendre	goro (gi)
square	place publique	pënyty (mi) (n.)
squeeze	avoir dans la main	nggïb (v.)
stand up	se mettre debout	dyog (v.)
star	étoile	biddëëw (bi)
stare pop-eyed	ouvrire grand les yeux	buhhi (v.)
stay; sit	s'asseoir; rester tranquille; cesser	toog
steal	voler	sàtty (v.)
steam [rice]	vaporiser le riz	tay (v.)
steaming tray	passoire	indë (bi)

still; again	encore	-aat
stingy	radin; avare	ngott
stir up mud in water	troubler [eau]	lĭnydy (v.)
stomach trouble	trouble à l'estomac	fĭr
stone house	maison pierre/ciment	taah
stop; stand up	s'arrêter; se mettre debout	tàhàw (v.)
storeyed house	maison à étages	taah-i kaw (bi); taah-um kaw (bi)
stranger; foreigner	étranger	gan (gi) (bi)
street; road	rue	mbedd (mi)
strike on the back	frapper sur le dos	hĭt
stove	fourneau	furne (bi)
structure; room; building; house	ease; chambre	nëëg (bi)
structure made w/ straw	case en paille	nëëg-u nyah (wi)
[to be] struck down; knock down; bowl over	tamponer	fiir (v.)
student	étudiant	eleew (bi); etidyàn (bi)
study; learn	etudier	dyàngg (v.)
subtract	soustraire; enlever	dindi (v.)
such as; like	comme	kom
sugar	sucre	suukĭr (bi)
suit	costume	kostim (bi)
sun	soleil	naady (bi) (wi); dyànt (wi)
Sunday	dimanche	dibëër (bi); dimaas
superintendent of police	commissaire	komiseer (bi)
surrounded by insects	entourer de [mouches]	biiw
surroundings; side, of body	environs	wet (gi)
sweat	sueur	nyahh (bi) (wi)
sweater; pullover	pull-over; sweater	piliweer (bi)
swelling	enflure	newwit (bi)
sweep	balayer; nettoyer	fomp
sweet bread	bonbon	bonbon (dyi)
swim	nager	fëëy (v.)

syphilis	syphilis	siti (si)
Syria; Beirut; Lebanon	Syrie; Liban; Beyrout	Beyruut
Syrian	syrien	naar-u Beyruut (bi)

T

table	table	taabĭl (bi)
tail	queue	geen (gi)
tailor	tailleur	nyawkat (bi); tayĭĭr (bi)
take; get	prendre	dyĭl (v.)
take; bring; carry	amener; apporter	enu, yôbbu, yenu (v.)
take a bath; wash	se laver	sànggu (v.)
take a walk	se promener	dohontu (v.)
take along	amener avec	yôbbaalë
take care of; nurse	soigner	fady (v.)
take leave of	quitter; demander la permission de quitter	tàggu (v.)
take off; doff	se déshabiller	simmi (v.)
talk; say	parler; dire	wah (v.)
talk about	parler de	wah tyi (v.)
talk to	parler avec	wah ak (v.)
tamarind	tamarin	dahhaar (bi)
tamarind tree	tamarinier	dahhaar (gi)
tanned complexion, individual	avoir de teint pas très clair; café au lait	heereer (ki)
tan; work leather	tanner	wulli (v.)
tanner	tanneur	wullikat (bi)
taste	gouter	nyam (v.)
taxi	taxi	taksi (bi)
tea	thé	attaayĭ (bi)
tea-type plant	tisane	dute (bi); kengkelibà
teach	enseigner	dyànggal (v.)
teacher	instituteur	dyànggalekat
tear	dechirer	hotti (v.)
teeming with fish	plein de poisson	dyah
tell [a joke]	raconter	nettĭli (v.)
ten	dix	fukk

tenth	dixième	fukkeel
thank; praise	remercier	sant (v.)
thank God!	remercier Dieu	alhamdulillà
thanks!	merci!	dyĭrĭdyĭf
that; how	que	ni
that; the other	celui là bas	bĭlë
that; which [is], [are]	qui est	luɟ yu
"that's right!"; oh!	c'est vrai!	dĭgg lĭ
them; you (pl. obj.)	les; vous	leen (pl. obj.)
then	donc	kon
then; thus	donc	boog; kon boog
their; your	leur; votre	seen (pl.)
there	là bas	foofu
there; in	dans	tyĭ
there; hereabouts	là	fĭ
they; we	eux; nous	nyu, nyoom; ny'
thick	épais	diddy
thigh	cuisse	poody (bi)
thin, extremely	très mince	sew rutty (ideophone)
think, about; ponder; meditate	penser	halaat (v.)
think; believe, that	croire	foog
third	troisième	nyetteel
thirty	trente	fan weer
thorn	épine	dĭg (wi) (bi)
those	ces	yooyu
thousand	mille	dyunni; nydyunni
thousandth	millième	dyunnel
three	trois	nyett
throat	gorge	put (wi) (bi)
throw	jeter	sànni
Thursday	jeudi	alhames
thus; so; that way	comme cela	nii
thus; then	donc	boog
tie	attacher	takk (v.)
tiger	tigre	segg (bi)

till	jusqu'à	bĭ
time	temps	tang (bi)
to; in; about; on	[préposition de lieu]	tyi
tin can; can; drinking cup	pot	pot (bi)
toe	orteil	bàraam-u tangk (bi)
toilet, urinal	pissoir	wànag (bi) (wi)
tomorrow; morning	demain; matin	ĭllĭg, subĭ (si)
[when] tomorrow comes	quand il sera demain	bu subī-ī
tongs; forceps	tenailles	tĭnàdy (yi)
tongue	langue	làmminy (wi) (bi)
[to be] too much	exceder	ĭpp (v.)
tooth	dent	bĭny (bi)
total; reach; to come	arriver	dikk (v.)
touch	toucher	laal (v.)
town crier	crieur publique	yenekat (bi); yëënëkat
train	autorail	otoraay (bi); sahaar (bi)
travel	voyager	tukki, woyaase (v.)
tree	arbre	gàrab (gi) (bi)
tree, special sort	arbre, sorte	dàngh (gi)
trouble; bother	fatiguer; ennuyer	soonīl
trousers; pants	pantalon	pàntalon (bi)
truck	camion	kammiyong (bi)
truth	verité	dĭgg (bi)
Tuesday	mardi	talaatĭ
Tukulor	Toucouleur	Tukulôôr (bi)
turbulent personality	très turbulent	sop lool (ideophone)
turn [corner]	tourner [angle]	dyàdd (v.)
turkey	dindon	naat (wi)
turnip	navet	naadye (bi)
twin	jumeau	sëëh (bi)
two	deux	nyaar

U

"uh-huh"	oh! oui!	ĭĭ-ĭ

ulcer; sore	ulcère; plaie	gôôm (bi)
umbrella	parapluie	parasol (bi)
uncle	oncle	nidyaay (dyi)
uncle's wife	femme de l'oncle	yumpaany (bi)
understand; hear	entendre; comprendre; parler une langue étrangère	dëgg
underclothes; underwear	sous-vêtements	siletmaa (bi); suwetmaa (bi)
United States; America	Etats-Unis d'Amérique; Amerique	Amerik
university	université	iniwersite (bi)
until	jusqu'à	bĭ
until; as far as; over to	jusqu'à ce que	bĭ; be
up; north	en haut; nord	kaw (gi)
urinal; toilet	pissoir	wànag (bi) (wi)
us	nous	nyu
Usine, quarter of Dakar	Usine, quartier de Dakar	Isin

V

vacation from Koran school	vacances d'école Coranique	bĭr (bi)
venom	venin	dangàr (gi) (bi)
[verbal auxiliary]	[auxiliaire verbale]	di, dĭ, dĭfĭ
very short	très court	gatt lool (ideophone)
vest; jacket, woman's	camisole	kamisol (bi)
Vietnamese; oriental	chinois	sinwaa
village	village	wilaas (bi)
visit	visiter; prendre visite	nuyyusi; nuysi; seetsi (v.)
vomiting	vomissement	wattyu (wi)
vote	voter	wote (v.)
vulture	vautour	tan (wi)

W

wait	attendre	haar; nëg (v.)
wake up	se reveiller	eewu, yeewu (v.)
walk	marcher	doh (v.)
walk up; climb	monter; grimper	yëëg (v.)
want; like; desire	vouloir; desirer	bĭgg (v.)
wash; take a bath	se beigner	sànggu (v.)
wash dishes	lalauer [plats]	rahas (v.)
wash one's hands	se laver les mains	rahasu
watch	regarder	seetaan (v.)
watchmaker	horloger	orloose (bi)
water	eau	ndoh (mi)
water pot	grande poterie d'eau	ndaa (li)
watermelon; melon	melon	haal (wi)
watermelon rind	calebasse	leket (gi)
we	nous	nyun; nyu; ny'
weather, cold	froid	sedd (bi) (wi)
weave	tisser	ràbb
weaver	tisserand	ràbbkat (bi)
Wednesday	mercredi	allarbĭ
week	semaine	simen (bi)
welcome	aller à la rencontre de quelqu'un; souhaiter la bienvenue	gatandu (v.)
well!	bon!	bong!
westerner; caucasian; Frenchman	européen	nggeew; tubaab (bi)
wet season	hivernage	nawet (gi)
[to be] the wet season	faire hivernage	nawetee (v.)
[during] the wet season	pendant l'hivernage	bu nawetee (v.)
what	quoi	lan
what; how	comment	naka; nakĭ; na
when	quand	bi; bĭ; bu
when?	quand?	kany
where?	où?	kan; fu

where? [how's about]	où est?; comment va?	anĭ
whether	parce que; si	ndah
whereupon	sur quoi; sur lequel	far
which [equative]	lequel	ban
which is [subordinator]	qui est	bu
which [is] [are]; that	qui est; qui sont	lu; yu
which ones?	lesquels?	yan
white	blanc	weeh
white, extremely	intensité de blanc	weeh fur; weeh tàll
"white man"; ruddy complexioned individual; "red ears"	façon d'appeller les gens à peau blanche; "oreilles rouges"	hongh nopp
who	qui	ku
who?	qui?	kan
who? (pl.)	qui (pl.)	nyan
wife	femme; épouse	dyabar (dyi)
wild cat	chat sauvage	siiru (bi)
win; pursue	renvoyer; poursuivre; gagner	dahh (v.)
win at marbles	gagner aux billes	laddy (v.)
wind	uent	ngelaw (gi)
window	fenêtre	palanteer (bi)
winnowing basket	van	layu (bi)
with; and; plus	avec; et	ak; -ĭk
Wolof [person]	wolof	wolof (bi); olof
Wolof [language]	wolof	wolof; olof
woman	femme	dyigëën (dyi)
women	femmes	dyigëën (nyi)
wood carver	sculpteur de bois	lawbe (bi)
word	mot	baat (bi)
workshop; shop	atelier	liggëëyukaay (bi)
world	monde	addinĭ (bi)
worry	s'etonner; s'inquieter	dyàhie (v.)
would be	serait	koon (v.)
wound	blessure	gaany gaany (bi)
wrap	envelopper	ĭmb; lahas (v.)

write	ecrire	bind (v.)
writer	écrivain	bindkat (bi)
writing	écrit	mbind (bi) (mi)

Y

yard; court	cour	ĭtt (bi)
year, this	cet année	ren
year; age	année	at
year, last	l'année passée	daaw
yes	oui	waaw; wĭy
yes indeed; certainly	oui, oui!	waawaaw
yesterday	hier	dëmbĭ (bi)
yonder; over there	là-bas	fĭle
you; them	vous; eux	leen (obj. pl.)
you	toi	lĭ (obj. sing.)
you	vous	ngeen; yeen; -ĭleen (subj. pl.)
you	tu; toi	nggĭ; yĭ; yow; -ĭ (sing.)
you	tu	loo; -ĭ (subj. sing. after negative)
you	tu	leen (subj. pl. after negative)
your; their	vôtre; leur	seen (pl.)
youngest child	cadet	tyaat (wi)

Z

zero	zero	dara; sero

ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS

Introductory Course in Dakar Wolof
Stewart, Babou, Pedtke, and others
Center for Applied Linguistics
Washington, D.C., 1966

Due to the fact that the time which could be spent in writing and printing this Course was limited by certain practical deadlines, a number of minor inconsistencies and typographical errors managed to appear in the final printing. The following additions and corrections will remove most of these.

Throughout the Course, change yeen (a 2nd person pl. subject pronoun) to yëën.

Page 23, line 16. Change "lateau" to "Plateau".

Pages 29-30. After these rules were written, it became more clear that tongue height in the pronunciation of closed juncture vowel-vowel sequences was governed by vowel harmony rules of the type presented in the following section (pp. 33-36), rather than by the height of the first of the two vowels. Therefore, the last half-dozen lines on page 29 should be amended to read:

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\underline{\text{i-}\check{\text{ı}}}\\ \underline{\ddot{\text{e}}\text{-}\check{\text{ı}}}\\ \underline{\text{e-}\check{\text{ı}}}\end{array}\right\} \rightarrow [\text{e:}] \text{ or } [\varepsilon\text{:}]\text{, see pp. 33-36.}$$

and lines 5-9 on page 30 should be amended to read:

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\underline{\text{u-}\check{\text{ı}}}\\ \underline{\hat{\text{o}}\text{-}\check{\text{ı}}}\\ \underline{\text{o-}\check{\text{ı}}}\end{array}\right\} \rightarrow [\text{o:}] \text{ or } [\text{ɔ:}]\text{, see pp. 33-36.}$$

Page 32. The final remark on vowel-vowel combinations can be ignored, since it was finally decided to indicate morphophonemic changes in the tongue position of suffixes after vowels orthographically. Thus, combinations of the type written in the example as dyuddu-e were subsequently written dyuddoo, etc., in the text.

Page 33, vowel chart. Delete the underscoring of [e], and extend the line separating [ɛ] and [ɛ:] to separate [e] and [e:] as well.

Page 34, pronoun box. Add the object pronouns leen and ko to the list of pronouns included in this box.

Page 35, line 10 from the bottom. Change [bɔ́βulɛ] to [bɔ́:βulɛ].

Page I-23. After the last paragraph, add the following:

Whenever the form of the presentative which has the vowel i is separated from the following verb by some other word (such as an object pronoun), -i is always placed immediately before the verb, e.g. nyu-nggi woy "we/they are singing", but nyu-nggi ko-i woy "we/they are singing it (i.e. a song)".

Page I-35. After the last paragraph, add the following:

When the subject of nakĭ, na, or anĭ is pronominal, the following forms of subject pronoun are used:

	Singular	Plural
1st Pers.	mĭ	nyu
2nd Pers.	nggĭ	nggeen
3rd Pers	mu	nyu

Page II-27, section 9.4, sentence 10. Change seen-ĭ to seen-i.

Page II-27, section 9.4, sentence 12. Change "returned home" to "listened to you (pl.)".

Page II-28, section 9.7, sentence 7. Delete nĭ in the first sentence.

Page II-35, section 10.4, sentence 6. Change Hĭr to Kĭr.

Page II-35, section 10.4, sentence 7. Change dif to def.

Page II-35, section 10.4, sentence 8. Change nĭ i to nĭ-i and add to the English translation: [literally: "A child is..."].

Page II-35, section 10.4, sentence 10. Change nggeen i to nggeen-i.

Page II-37, last line on page. Change Dakaar to Dàkaar.

Page II-43, section 11.9, sentence 11. Change Degg to Dëgg.

Page II-58, lines 4 and 5 from the bottom. Change Nu-nggĭ to Nu-ĭ.

Page II-59, sentences 1 and 5 at the top, Change Nu-nggĭ to Nu-ĭ.

Page II-59, sentence 9. Change "they" in the English translation to "you (pl.)".

Page II-80, sentence 12. Change rab and rabkat to ràbb and ràbbkat.

Page III-4, 3rd line from the bottom. Change "[See Grammar Note 22]" to "[See Grammar Note 25]".

Page III-43, line 7 from the bottom. Change Mí-ĭwahul to Mí-ĭ wahul.

Appendix B. Change Saràholle to saràholle.

Appendix H. Change the heading Pronoun Sets to Subject Pronoun Sets. In the caption above the third chart down on the left-hand side, change "41" to "40". In the caption above the fourth chart down on the left-hand side, change dĭ to dĭfĭ, and delete "and 43". In that same chart, add a small square in the empty 3rd person singular space. To the caption above the bottom chart on the left-hand side, add "and nakĭ, anĭ (See Grammar Note 6)".

Appendix I, construction number 13. Change $\boxed{P}$ to $\boxed{\frac{P}{N}}$.

Speaking Wolof

Sarlĭ	Charles [a man's given name]
Musaa	Moses ["]
Abdulaay	Abdoulaye ["]
Marteng	Martin [a (European) family name]
Sekk	Seck [a family name]
Seen	Sène ["]

Sarlĭ Marteng

ku	who
-i	[variant of di]
liggëëy	to work
Sàlàm àlikum! Anĭ kenn ku fi-i liggëëy?	How do you do! May I see someone who works here?

Musaa Sekk

hànaa ...	Isn't it true that...? [Question word indicating agreement expected]
mus	once
-u	[negative suffix, variant of -ul]
musu	never
-ĭ	[special form of nggĭ; The combination of u-ĭ is pronounced /oo/.]
nyĭw	to come
Mĭ-ĭnggi! Hànaa musu-ĭ fi nyĭw?	That's me. You've never been here before, have you?

Sarlĭ Marteng

dëëdëët	no
gan (gi)	stranger
Dëëdëët, gan lĭ-ĭ fi.	No, I'm a stranger around here.

Musaa Sekk

lu	what
bĭgg	to want

Lu-ĭ bĭgg?	What do you want?

Sarlĭ Marteng

man	me
nar	to intend, to be going to
-ĭ	to [links a verb with another verb]
ak	with
yëën	you [plural]
Man, mĭ-ĭ nar-ĭ liggëëy ak yëën.	I'm going to work with you.

Musaa Sekk

dĭgg (bi)	truth
lĭ	it is
dëgg	hear, understand, know (a language)
wolof (bi)	Wolof
bu	which is [subordinator]
baah	good
Dĭgg lĭ! Mbaa dëgg nggĭ wolof bu baah?	I see. Do you know Wolof very well?

Sarlĭ Marteng

tuuti	a little
tyi	in (it)
Tuuti rek lĭ-ĭ tyi dëgg.	I only understand a little.

Musaa Sekk

war	must, ought to
ko	it [object]
dyàngg	to study, to learn
de	[emphatic particle]
ndah	because
fii	here [immediate vicinity of the speaker]
bari	to abound
nyu bari	there are many
moom lĭ	it (Wolof) is what ...

làkk	to speak a language
War nggī ko dyàngg de, ndah fii nyu bari, moom lī nyu-i làkk.	Well, you ought to learn it, because there are many here that speak it.

Sarlī Marteng

nyi	those who
dul	is not/are not
sah	even
Nyi dul wolof sah?	Even those who aren't Wolofs?

Musaa Sekk

du	[variant of dul; negative particle]
nyīpp	everyone
waaye	but
làkk-kat (bi)	non-Wolof-speaking people
yu	that are [plural subordinator]
īnggi, īngʼ	are, is
Du nyīpp, waaye làkk-kat yu bari-īng' ko-i dyàngg.	Not everyone, but many persons who speak another language are learning it.

Abdulaay Seen

waawaaw	yes indeed; certainly
kom	like, such as
pīl (bi)	Fulani
naar (bi)	Arabo-Berber, Mauritanian
wallī	or
purtugees (bi)	Portuguese Creole
Waawaaw. Kom pīl yi, naar yi wallī purtugees yi.	Yes indeed. Such as the Fulani, the Mauritanians, or the Portuguese Creoles.

Sarlī Marteng

ndah	[question marker]
tubaab (bi)	non-African
ny'	[variant of nyu 'they']
gaaw	to hasten
Ndah tubaab yi di nī ny' ko gaaw-ī dĕgg?	Do foreigners pick it up quickly?

Abdulaay Seen

am nĭ	there is/are
Am nĭ nyu ko-i gaaw-ĭ dëgg, waaye bari-u nyu.	Some do, but not many

Eating

Awĭ	Awa [a woman's given name]
Ami	Ami ["]
Ngône	N'Gońe ["]
Dyàtu	Diatou ["]
Hàri	Khary ["]
Antĭ	Anta ["]
Dyôôp	Diop [a family name]
Sow	Sow ["]
Sekk	Seck ["]
Saar	Sarr ["]
Faal	Fall ["]
Ndiir	N'Dir ["]

Awĭ Dyôôp

hale (bi)	child
togg	to cook
toggĭntu	to pretend cook
Hale yi, kaay lèën nyu toggĭntu.	Come on, friends, let's play kitchen.

Ami Sow

haar	to wait
dyĭl	to get
dyïli	to go get
tyin (wi)	iron pot
furne (bi)	stove
paakĭ (bi)	knife
kuddu (gi)	spoon
fursët (bi)	fork
Haar lèen mĭ dem dyĭli tyin ak furne, nĭ Antĭ dyĭli paakĭ yi, kuddu yi ak fursët yi.	Just a minute, I'll get an iron pot and stove, while Anta gets the knives, spoons and forks.

Ngône Sekk

lu	what?
Man nak lü mĭ-i dyĭli?	How about me, what shall I get?

Ami Sow

horom (dyi)	salt
poobar (bi)	pepper
kaani (gi)	peppers
sew	small
Demal dyĭli horom, poobar ak kaani gu sew.	You get the salt, pepper, and small peppers.

Dyàtu Saar

dĭfĭ	[explicative predicator]
tàlàle	to do preparatory cooking
tay	to steam [rice]
sôôr	to boil rice [in broth]
dyëhhi	to watch cooking, mix the rice
Dĭfĭ-i war-ĭ am nyu-i tàlàle, nyu-i tay, nyu-i sôôr ak nyu-i dyëhhi.	We need some people to start the cooking, some to steam the rice, some to boil it and some to watch it cooking.

Hàri Faal

pare	to end
àkara (bi)	bean cakes [made from greenbean seeds]
yaasĭ (bi)	hot sauce [eaten with rice]
Nĭ ny wah tyi li nyu-i war-ĭ togg bĭ pare, man àkara ak yaasĭ lĭ-ĭ bĭgg.	First, let's tell what we're going to cook. I like "akara" and "yaasĭ".

Antĭ Ndiir

tyeeb (bi)	rice
bĭgĭdy (bi)	sauce made from locust-bean seeds and Guinea sorrel
tyeeb-u bĭgĭdy	rice and "bĭgĭdy"
bulet (bi)	fish cakes
Man tyeeb-u bĭgĭdy lĭ-ĭ bĭgg, wallĭ tyeeb-u bulet.	I want rice with "bĭgĭdy" or rice with fish cakes.

Ngone Sekk

weeh	white
soos (bi)	sauce
netetu (wi)	locust-bean seed
Man nak tyeeb bu weeh ak soos-u netetu bu tangg lĭ-ĭ bĭgg.	I want white rice with hot "nététou" sauce.

Awĭ Dyôôp

pastel (bi)	flour paste stuffed with fish
Nĭ ny leen togg pastel, yaasĭ ak bĭgĭdy.	Let's make "pastels", "yaasĭ" and "bĭgĭdy".

Ami Sow

kon book	then
bisaab (bi)	Guinea sorrel
dahhaar (bi)	tamarind
soble (si)	onion
Kon book war nĭ nyu am bisaab, dahhaar, netetu ak soble su bari.	Then we'll have to have "bisaab", tamarind, and lots of onions.

Dyàtu Saar

kopp (bi)	cup
àset (bi)	plate
bool (bi)	bowl
Mĭ-ĭnggi dyĭli kopp yi, benn àset ak bool yi.	I'll go get the cups, a plate and bowls.

Fishing

Aldembĩ	Aldemba [a man's given name]
Asïis	Aziz ["]
Nyohor	Gnokhor ["]
Tyerno	Thierno ["]
Kamàra	Camara [a family name]
Dukkure	Douckouré ["]
Tyaam	Thiam ["]
Sala	Sala ["]

Aldembĩ Kamàra

gaa nyi	fellas
nggoon (gi)	evening
gëëdy (gi)	ocean
Gaa nyi, bu nggoonee nyu dem gëëdy waay.	Fellas, this evening we'll go to the seashore.

Asiis Dukkure

napp	to fish
Bu nyu demee, nyu napp.	Then we'll go fishing, too.

Nyohor Tyaam

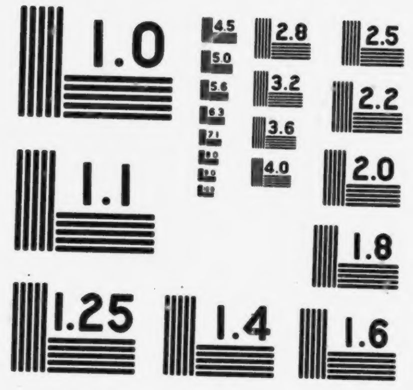
ku nekk	everyone
tyaas (bi)	fishing line
Mbaa ku nekk am nĩ tyaas?	We all have fishing lines, don't we?

Tyerno Sala

meeb (bi)	bait
mbaal (mi)	net
Waawaaw, te bu nyu demee, di nĩ nyu am meeb tyi mbaal-u lebu yi.	Sure, and when we get there, we can get bait from the Lebus' fish net.

8 OF 8

ED
012456


1.0
4.5
5.0
5.6
6.3
7.1
8.0
9.0
2.8
3.2
3.6
4.0
2.5
2.2
2.0
1.1
1.8
1.25
1.4
1.6

MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS—1963

Aldembĭ Kamàra

hĭtty	to pull
hĭttyĭlë	to pull along with, help pull
may	to give
yôôs (wi)	minnow, fry
Bu nyu leen hĭttyĭlee rek, di nĭ ny may yôôs.	If we help them haul the nets, they'll let us have the fry.

Asiis Dukkure

man de man	for my part, myself
hirëët	to snag (fish)
Man de man, dĭ mĭ-i hirëët.	Myself, I'm going to hook fish without bait.

Nyohor Tyaam

Fan lĭ nyu-i nappe?	Where are we going to go fishing?

Tyerno Sala

wet (gi)	surroundings
poor (bi)	port
gĭn	more
dyah	teeming with fish
Tyi wet-i poor bĭ; foofu mu-ĭ fi gĭn-ĭ dyah.	Around the port; there's where there are more fish.

Aldembĭ Kamàra

abal	to lend
oongs (bi)	hook
Ë! Sala nĭ ng' mĭ abal oongs, bu ny demee.	Say, Sala, lend me a hook when we go.

Tyerno Sala

Waaw, di nĭ-ĭ lĭ abal.	Yeah, I'll lend you one.

Nyohor Tyaam

yôbbaale	to take along
làspeer (bi)	sling shot

pur	for
kiri gëëdẏ (gi)	sea gull
Di nï̆-ï̆ yôbbaalë sï̆mï̆ làspeer pur kiri gëëdy yi.	I'll take along my sling shot for sea gulls.

Directions

Sarlĭ	Charles [a man's given name]
Bàdu	Badou ["]
Amĭdu	Amadou ["]
Marteng	Martin [a (European) family name]
Ndyaay	N'Diaye [a family name]
Nyang	Niang [a family name]

Sarlĭ Marteng

rëër	to be lost
mun	to be able
won	to show
yoon (bi)	road, way
Sàlàm àlikum! Gan lĭ-ĭ fi, te dĭ mĭ rëër, du-ĭlëën mĭ mun-ĭ won yoon bi?	Hello! I'm a stranger here and I'm lost. Could you tell me the way?

Badu Ndyaay

dyĭm	to go towards
Fu-ĭ dyĭm?	Where are you going?

Sarlĭ Marteng

Sikaab	Sicap
Liberte	Liberté
dĭĭ	two
Sikaab Liberte dĭĭ.	To Sicap, Liberté II. [a quarter of Dakar]

Bàdu Ndyaay

dyubĭl	to continue
bii	this
bĭ	till
egg	to arrive
Nimsaat	Nimzat [a quarter of Dakar]
gaynde (gi)	lion

Baay Gaynde	"Father Lion" [a quarter of Dakar]
Dĭ nggĭ-i dyubĭl yoon bii bĭ egg fi nyi-i wah Nimsaat, nggĭ dyubĭlaat bĭ egg Baay Gaynde.	You follow this route until you come to a place called Nimzat, then continue on till Baye Gayndé.

Sarlĭ Marteng

Waaw.	Yes.

Bàdu Ndyaay

kaw	up, north
paase	to pass (by)
bu paasee	when (or if) one passes
Isin	a quarter of Dakar
Nggĭ dyĭm kaw, bu-ĭ paasee Isin rek di nggĭ gis Sikaab.	You go north and when you have passed Usine, you will see Sicap.

Amĭdu Nyang

aw	go through
guy (gi)	baobab tree
-u	of
Guy-u Nimsaat	a bus stop near Nimzat
dugg	to enter
woto (bĭ)	car
Mun nggĭ aw nii bĭ Guy-u Nimsaat nggĭ dugg woto bĭ Isin.	[Or] you can go along that way, as far as the Nimzat stop, and take a car to Usine.

Sarlĭ Marteng

nyaatĭ	how much, how many
fay	to pay off
Nyaatĭ lĭ-ĭ-i fay?	How much will I pay?

Amĭdu Nyang

nyett	three
-i	[pluralizer]
dĭrĭm	five francs C.F.A.
Nyett i dĭrĭm	Fifteen francs C.F.A.

Sarlï Marteng

dyïrïdyïf	thanks
Dyïrïdyïf, mï-ïnggi dem.	Thank you! Goodbye!

Bàdu Ndyaay

nyu	us
Nuyyul nyu sï waa kïr.	Goodbye.

* * * * * * *

Sarlï Marteng	Charles Martin
Ibrï	Ibra [a man's given name]
Masogi	Massogui ["]
Konaate	Konaté [a family name]
Bôôy	Boye ["]

Sarlï Marteng

ham	to know
loo	you [singular after negative]
fan	where
fëëṭë	to be located
Hamu loo fan lï kïr Seen fëëtë fii?	Would you know where Mr. Sène's house is?

Ibrï Konaate

fïle	over there
dyàdd	to turn (a corner)
kony (bi)	corner
ndeydyoor (bi)	right hand
laadytë	to ask
foofu	there
ny'	[variant of nyu 'they']
Dï nggï-i aw nii, bï fïle nggï dyàdd kony tyi sï ndeydyoor; bu-ï laadytee foofu, di nï ny' lï ko won.	Just go along this way to the corner, and turn right. If you ask there, they'll point it out to you.

Sarlï Marteng

Dyïrïdyïf.	Thank you.

Sàlàm àlikum, hamu leen fan lĭ kï̆r Seen nekk?	Hello, would you know where Mr. Sène's house is?
Masogi Bôôy	
ï̆ĭ-ĭ kay	oh yes!
ginnaaw (gi)	back
dyàkk (dyi)	mosque
tabah (bi)	masonry construction
dĭkk	to live (in a place)
Ï̆ĭ-ĭ kay, dyubĭlĭl bĭ ginnaaw dyàkk dyi, di nggĭ gis benn kï̆r-u tabah -- foofu lĭ dĭkk.	Sure. Keep on going as far as the back of the mosque, and you'll see a stone house -- that's where he lives.
Sarlĭ Marteng	
Dyĭrĭdyĭf.	Thank you!